

# His Story $\approx$ History, Part 1

*Students Unraveling Ancient Mysteries*



*An Epic Story  
Based upon  
Ancient Prophecies  
And  
Scientific  
Discoveries*

*By dl Andrews*

*A Character-Enhancing Challenge*

# HIS Story $\approx$ HISTORY, Part 1

*Students Unraveling Ancient Mysteries*

*An Epic Story*

*Based upon*

*Ancient Prophecies*

*and*

*Scientific Discoveries*

*By dl Andrews*

*A Character-Enhancing Challenge*

## Declarations

### Copyright:

Copyright placed with this publication of "His Story ≈ History, Part 1" including cloud-formation photos.

ISBN: 978-1-7329828-2-6

### Photo and Picture Credits:

- Yuri's list of nations Represented at the First Pentecost C.E.—by the author
- Photo of Yuri's Brother Michael—by the author
- Herod's Caesarea: Photo of Albuquerque Tribune News Article 3/28/88; photo taken by the author
- Physician's Tools—by Jeff Dahl:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Ancient\\_Egyptian\\_medical\\_instruments.jpg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Ancient_Egyptian_medical_instruments.jpg)
- Physician's Handbook—by Jeff Dahl:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edwin\\_Smith\\_Papyrus\\_v2.jpg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edwin_Smith_Papyrus_v2.jpg).
- Old photo of headless figure in the clouds—donated by a friend with permission to use
- Photo of Rome's Colosseum—by Ester Jordan used with written permission
- Cappadocia Caves photo by John Lampard of [www.disassociated.com](http://www.disassociated.com): used with permission
- Edom's Great Temple at Petra—by Bernard Gagnon:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Great\\_Temple\\_of\\_Petra\\_02.jpg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Great_Temple_of_Petra_02.jpg)
- Jerusalem in Siege—by David Roberts: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Ercole\\_de\\_Roberti\\_Destruction\\_of\\_Jerusalem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Ercole_de_Roberti_Destruction_of_Jerusalem)
- Greek definition of the word "parousia"—note by the author
- Sands of Earth melting while shaken in the Day of The Lord—by Greg Bulla:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:TheWave\\_1600pixels.jpg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:TheWave_1600pixels.jpg)
- Ironical-looking Boulders in the Valley—photo by the author
- Building-block Rocks at the Foot of an Arizona Mountain—photo by the author
- Statue of Imhotep—Photo by Hu Totya, Artist: Anonymous:  
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Imhotep-Louvre.JPG>
- Egypt's Great Physician Wall Relief—my TV screen photo from a show on the History Channel
- The Famine Stela—by Morburre: [commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Sehel-steleFamine.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Sehel-steleFamine.jpg)
- Stairway leading to bottom of pits—by Dr. Nigel Hawkins (drnHawkins):  
[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/\(Page\\_removed\\_because\\_of\\_references\\_to\\_the Bible.\)](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/(Page_removed_because_of_references_to_the_Bible.))
- Step Pyramid complex—by Dennis Jarvis "My photos are FREE to use, just give me credit and it would be nice if you let me know, thanks." -  
<https://www.flickr.com/photos/archer10/2216715629/>
- Inside Imhotep's administration building—by Maveric149:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Saqqara\\_-\\_Pyramid\\_of\\_Djoser\\_-\\_Mortuary\\_temple\\_-\\_Hypostyle\\_hall.JPG](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Saqqara_-_Pyramid_of_Djoser_-_Mortuary_temple_-_Hypostyle_hall.JPG)
- Cubicles for cashiers—Maveric149:  
[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Saqqara\\_-\\_Pyramid\\_of\\_Djoser\\_-\\_Mortuary\\_temple\\_-\\_Hypostyle\\_hall\\_-\\_statue\\_base.JPG](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Saqqara_-_Pyramid_of_Djoser_-_Mortuary_temple_-_Hypostyle_hall_-_statue_base.JPG)

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

- Emerald Tablet -  
[commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Fotothek\\_df\\_tg\\_0006097Theosophie^Alchemie.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Fotothek_df_tg_0006097Theosophie^Alchemie.jpg)
- Iron Chariots?—by the U.K. government:  
[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:British\\_Mark\\_V-star\\_Tank.jpg#filelinks](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:British_Mark_V-star_Tank.jpg#filelinks)
- King Solomon's Round-table Retreats?—by Dido3:  
[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Meteora\\_Agios\\_Triadas\\_IMG\\_7632.jpg#filelinks](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Meteora_Agios_Triadas_IMG_7632.jpg#filelinks)
- The Vimana—by T.K. Ellappa:  
[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Vaimanika\\_Shastra\\_Shakuna\\_illustration.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Vaimanika_Shastra_Shakuna_illustration.jpg)
- Nazca's Hummingbird—by Diego Delso:  
[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:L%C3%ADneas\\_de\\_Nazca,\\_Nazca,\\_Per%C3%BA,\\_2015-07-29,\\_DD\\_52.JPG](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:L%C3%ADneas_de_Nazca,_Nazca,_Per%C3%BA,_2015-07-29,_DD_52.JPG) “Diego Delso, [delso.photo](#), License [CC-BY-SA](#)
- Picture of Tuzigoot National Monument—by the author
- Photo of line of rocks jutting up—by the author
- Romanticized Portrait of Josephus—by William Whiston  
<https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Josephus.jpg>
- Bryce Canyon Amphitheater—by Jean-Christopher Benoist:  
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:BryceCanyon-Amphitheatre1.jpg>
- Monk on a Mount—by Andrew L Jordan, used with permission
- Paracas Candelabra—by Alex Zanuccoli:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Paracas\\_Candelabra\\_-\\_Ica,\\_Peru.jpg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Paracas_Candelabra_-_Ica,_Peru.jpg)
- Photo of What-If Histories Book—by the author
- All pictures of cloud formations—taken by the author, excluding one

This is my disclaimer: The use of photos from Wikimedia Commons—is no indication the authors agree to beliefs set forth in this work.



## Table of Contents

Front Cover	page i
Title Page	page ii
Declarations Page	page iii
Table of Contents	page iv
List of Photos	page v
Difficult Word Definitions	page x
Author's Note	page xiv
Acknowledgements	page xvii
Principal Characters	page xviii
The Plot	page xix
Chapter 1 A little Critique	page 1
Chapter 2 Yuri's Passion for Persuasion	page 9
Chapter 3 A Little Homiletics	page 19
Chapter 4 A Little Technology	page 27
Chapter 5 Photos to Illustrate	page 35
Chapter 6 A Visitor for Critique	page 43
Chapter 7 A Little Science and Archaeology	page 53
Chapter 8 Calling of a Progenitor	page 63
Chapter 9 Birth of a Nation	page 71
Chapter 10 Trajectory of a Nation	page 77
Chapter 11 Times of the Ends	page 85
Chapter 12 History Students to Help?	page 93
Chapter 13 Mysteries Unraveled?	page 101
Chapter 14 Assyrian/Roman Armies	page 107
Chapter 15 Another Mystery Solved?	page 115
Chapter 16 A People of God's Choosing	page 123
Chapter 17 A People. Cont.	page 131
Chapter 18 Prophets Forever?	page 139
Chapter 19 Prophets. Cont.	page 149
Chapter 20 Kings and Priests	page 157
Chapter 21 Kings and Priests, cont.	page 167
Chapter 22 Messiah's Missing Years	page 177
Chapter 23 Missing Years, cont.	page 187
Chapter 24 More Critique thru Earth Age 2	page 197
Chapter 25 More Critique thru Earth Age 3	page 207
Chapter 26 More Critique thru Earth Age 4	page 215
The Afterword	page 225
Yuri's List of Ambiguous Words	page 228
More Questions and Answers	page 230
About the Author	page 235
Suggested Study	page 237
Back Cover	

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*  
List of Photos in this Book

**Chapter 1 A Little Critique**

List of Nations Represented on First Day of Pentecost - page 4

**Chapter 2 Yuri's Passion for Persuasion**

Photo of Yuri's brother Michael - page 11

King Herod's Caesarea - page 13

**Chapter 3 A Little Homiletics**

Egypt's Physicians' Tools – page 22

Egypt's Physicians' Handbook – page 22

Chapter 4 A Little Technology (no photos)

**Chapter 5 Photos to Illustrate**

Fountains of the Deep Broken Up - page 37

A Rainbow to Remember - page 38

Giants in the Earth - page 39

Yuri's brother's face in the clouds - page 41

**Chapter 6 A Visitor for Critique**

Crucified Christ similar to Shroud - page 47

Entrance to Another Dimension? - page 50

**Chapter 7 a Little Science and Archaeology**

Old Camera Photo of Headless Robed Figure in Clouds - page 53

Isaac Newton? - page 56

Ancient Prophecies Now an Open Book - page 57

YHSWH's horses in the sky - page 60

YHSWH's Horses in the Sea - page 60

Rome's Ancient Colosseum - page 61

Cappadocia Caves - page 62

**Chapter 8 Calling of a Progenitor**

Abraham in the clouds - page 63

Smaller view of Abraham - page 63

Abraham, with Sarah laughing - page 64

Abraham's City with foundations – page 64

Giants again - page 66

Noah's Flood - page 67

Tower of Babel - page 69

**Chapter 9 Birth of a Nation**

Moses' Burning Bush - page 73

Birth of a Nation - page 75

**Chapter 10 Trajectory of a Nation**

God's Voice Thundered from Atop Mt. Sinai - page 78

Edom's Great Temple – page 81

**Chapter 11 Times of The Ends**

Jerusalem's Siege of C.E. 70 - page 87

Aholah and Aholibah – page 88

I Will Return to My Place Till They Acknowledge Their Sin and Seek My Face - page 91

Homer and Hesiod Wrote Didactic Poetry - page 92

**Chapter 12 History Students to Help?**

Strong's Meaning for the Greek Word Parousia – page 99

**Chapter 13 History Students Cont.**

The Day of The Lord - page 101

Jerusalem's Siege - page 105

**Chapter 14 Assyrian/Roman Armies**

Yuri's choice of Photos for the "East Wind" – page 109

Sands of Earth melted while swirling in the Day of The Lord - page 109

I Will Meet Them as a Bear Bereaved of Her Whelps – page 110

**Chapter 15 Armies. Cont.**

Rafael's Cloud Formation of a UFO - page 118

Hadassah's Cloud formation of a UFO - page 119

Possible UFO Activity in the clouds - page 121

Possible UFO Activity in the clouds - page 121

Prince of Tyrus robot man or maybe Peruvian "Bird-man" - page 122

**Chapter 16 A People of God's Choosing**

God's Voice Thundered from Sinai – page 127

**Chapter 17 A People. Cont.**

Iron-looking Boulders in the Valley - page 133

Building-block Rocks at the Foot of an Arizona Mountain - page 134

Larger version of Day of The Lord - page 135

Space stations falling into Earth's Atmosphere - page 137

Though They Hide at the Bottom of the Sea - page 138

**Chapter 18 Prophets Forever?**

Jonah's Ocean Liner - page 141

Statue of Imhotep/Joseph in the Louvre Museum – page 145

Egypt's Physician Wall Relief – page 146

The Famine Stela – page 146

Stairway leading down to Imhotep/Joseph's Grain Bins – page 147

Imhotep/Joseph's Administration Building – page 147

Reeded Columns inside Imhotep/Joseph's Administration Building – page 147

Cubicles for Grain-sale Cashiers – page 148

**Chapter 19 Prophets. Cont.**

Emerald Tablet - page 149

Iron Chariots? - Page 153

**Chapter 20 Kings and Priests**

The Crucified Christ – page 158

Little David, Play on Your Harp - page 161

He Rideth on Wings of Wind with Commandments falling – page 162

King Solomon's Rendezvous Mts.? Page 166

**Chapter 21 Kings and Priests. Cont.**

King Solomon's Throne Such as No Other King had – page 167

Jeremy's Pterodactyl – page 168

Queen of Sheba riding in the sky – page 169

Herod's Caesarea - page 174

YHWH Said "I will go and return to My place..." page 175

**Chapter 22 Messiah's Missing Years**

The Nazca Hummingbird - page 182

Star that guided the wise men to Bethlehem ? - page 184

**Chapter 23 Missing Years. Cont.**

Ways God may have Appeared to Other Civilizations - page 188

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Ways God may have Appeared to Other Civilizations - page 188

Tuzigoot Ruins - page 188

Top Stones of an Ancient Rock Wall in Arizona? - page 189

Josephus writing in His Computerized Cart - page 193

Artist's Romantica Depiction of Josephus - page 194

Marcia's Flying Man - page 194

Jeremy's Extinct Seahorse - page 195

**Chapter 24 More Critique - Thru Age 2**

Ezekiel's Lamentation for Prince of Tyrus - page 201

Prince of Tyrus melting - page 202

**Chapter 25 More Critique - Thru Age 3**

Evil Watchers Chained – page 207

Praying Monk on a Mountain – page 208

Noah's Flood Leaving Souls in Prison - page 208

Abraham, with Sarah Laughing - page 210

Moses' Burning Bush - page 211

God's voice thundered - page 212

The Lord God's Chariot? – page 214

The Lord God's Chariot?– page 214

**Chapter 26 More Critique - Thru Age 4**

King Solomon's Transportation - page 216

Jerusalem in Siege of C.E. 70 – page 220

Ensign on a Hill - page 223

Emperor Vespasian the Terrible - page 224

**About the Author**

Author photo

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

### Difficult Word Definitions

**Affable** – easy to speak-to or approach; courteous, pleasant, gracious, friendly

**Alacrity** - eager willingness or readiness manifested by quick, lively action

**Aleppo Codex** - the Torah and 19 other holy books that had been copied and handed-down for centuries by Jewish Sages. They had been stored for 6 centuries at Aleppo, Syria; later stolen and taken to Israel

**Altho** - despite the fact, even if, yet, although

**Altruistic** - having concern for the welfare of others as opposed to egoism

**Amazing resilience** - the power or ability to return to the original form or position after having been bent, stretched or compressed; ability to recover readily from illness, depression, adversity or the like

**Ambiguous** - having several possible meanings or interpretations; difficult to understand, or distinguish

**Anomaly** - something or someone out of keeping with established or accepted notions of fitness or order teaching or doctrine that is not accepted by mainstream historians and Bible scholars

**Apocalypses** - (plural): uncovering: translated literally from Greek, is a disclosure of knowledge hidden from humanity in an era dominated by falsehood and misconception

**Assuming** – taking something as true

**Augury** – divination by the interpretation of omens; an indication of the future, or of future events

**Auspices** - umbrella; protection; We are working under the auspices of God's protection.

**Bodacious** - complete and unmitigated; unmistakable, remarkable, noteworthy, extreme

**Boolean** - process of solving problems by the use of logic, and variables such as 'and', 'or' or 'not'; attributed to George Boole a mathematician in the 1800s

**Brackish** - containing some salt, briny, distasteful, unpalatable; sometime our ways can seem brackish

**Brot** – took something to someplace, brought

**Clandestine** – secretive

**Conflagration** - a large destructive fire; holocaust; inferno; could carry the same inference as the word Perestroika

**Conjecture** - thrown-together; an idea or conclusion drawn from defective or presumptive evidence, surmise or guesswork without significant evidence

**Connotation** – something implied or suggested by a word or thing

**Consensual** - having existence by, or brought about by mutual consent; The Lord God's first covenant with the Israelites was a consensual one.

**Constituent** - a part-of, ingredient,

**Contiguous** – re: something that continues-on in consecutive order, with no missing parts or information

**Continuity** - The quality or state of being continuous; uninterrupted connection; uninterrupted succession

**Defunct** - having finished the course of existence: Upon realization of the First Dominion of Messiah, modern apocalyptic theories will be defunct.

**Depictions** – representations, portrayals, descriptions

**Didactic** - writings intended for instruction in religion, ethics, husbandry, etc.

**Eloquent** - marked by skilled, easy and pleasing communication of thought, idea or feeling; speech given in a fluent or vivid manner

**Emphatically** – with much emphasis or decisiveness; very emotionally

**Empirical** - relying on experience or observation alone without proper regard for consideration of system, science and theory

**Enigmatic** - something intentionally obscure which for full comprehension depends upon the attention or ingenuity of the hearer or reader

**Eschatology** - Study of End Time occurrences

**Esoteric** - of special rare or unusual interest; confined or limited to a small circle

**Exegesis** – a thorough, scholarly study of something; in exegesis of Bible passages, it would be like picking-apart each verse and gaining the purest meaning of each word as it appears within the text

**Exhilarating** – making one feel very happy or elated; thrilling

**Extrapolate** - to estimate or infer a value from known facts

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

**Exuberant** - full of unrestrained enthusiasm or joy; lavish, overflowing

**Facade** - a false, superficial, or artificial appearance or effect; It was Mystery Babylon's intention to impose a façade on civilization or society with formalities

**Gambit** - a remark or comment designed to launch a conversation or telling-point a tactical maneuver in which you

await favorable opportunity to advance

**Gregarious** - marked by an inclination to associate with others of one's kind; marked by a preference for a social rather than a solitary existence

**Happenstance** - a circumstance regarded as due to chance

**Harbinger** - something or someone who indicates or foreshadows or signals the approach-of what is to come; forerunner

**Imbued** – instilled and inspired with ideas; deeply affected by a certain feeling

**Impetuous** - impulsively vehement in feeling

**Inadvertently** – unintentionally; carelessly

**Incongruousness** - characterized by lack of harmony, consistency or compatibility with one another; characterized by disagreement or lack of conformity with something; inconsistency: When the world begins to realize the existence of the First Dominion of Messiah during the Dark Ages, they will see the incongruousness of modern eschatologists' theories.

**Indolent** - insensitive to pain; a mind marked by neither pain nor pleasure

**Inexorable** - not to be persuaded, moved or stopped; relentless: Jesus inexorably went to the cross, knowing He would have the sins of the whole world laid upon Himself - just as if He had done them.

**Innovative** – capable of producing things or ideas - fresh and unusual, like nothing ever before

**Insolent** - presumptuous and insulting in manner or speech; arrogant

**Interferon** - any of various proteins produced by virus-infected cells, that inhibit reproduction of the invading virus, and induce resistance to further infection

**Intrinsic** – 1) intrinsic worth: belonging to the essential nature of a thing and the importance of the role it plays in our lives 2) intrinsic value: estimation of the essential value of a thing or being

**Intrusiveness** - marked by intruding or meddling

**Inundate** – to overwhelm by great numbers; to flood as if by water

**Juxtaposition** - the act or instance of placing two or more objects in a close special or ideal relationship

**Livid** - marked by extreme anger, joy or other emotion

**Manipulated** – to be controlled or influenced by someone

**Morbid society** - a society of people who are abnormally susceptible to, or characterized by unwholesome lifestyle

**Mortified** – wanted to die from shame, humiliation or embarrassment

**Mundane** - worldly; having no heavenly attributes or values

**Nomenclature** - a system of names used in an art or science

**Nuance** - a subtle or slight degree of difference as of meaning, color or tone; in working a jigsaw puzzle, sometimes you will use a piece in the wrong place that has a slight nuance in color or shape.

**Opiate** - something that dulls or deadens; Our lives may become contaminated with opiates that dull or deaden our spiritual senses

**Oscillate** – to swing back and forth like a pendulum; to vibrate

**Osprey** - the name of a bird that keeps the same mate and goes back to the same nest every year; repairing and adding more stuff until it can be seen on a telephone pole or fisherman's house for a mile or more. The Lord God said He was married to the Israelites; and as they went astray, He kept repairing His image through the voice of the prophets and adding more blessings until they were the most sought-after nation on earth.

**Ostentatious** – displaying wealth, knowledge, etc. in a way that is meant to attract attention, admiration or envy

**Paleontology** - a science that deals with the chronology of the history of the earth; and for the concerns of this book: using not fossils, - but relics such as ancient bronze plaques.

**Pandemonium** - wild uproar or noise that causes fear or unrest; this was the state of Jerusalem in 70 A.D. because

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

of pandering and purloining by their governors or leaders.

**Pantomime** – the art or act of conveying an idea or story with bodily movements without the use of words

**Perestroika** - a very drastic term, originating with Mikhail Gorbachev's restructuring of Soviet policies of the mid-1980s. It brought about the end of central planning in the Russian economy. Before Perestroika, the government owned all businesses; whereas afterward, individuals now may own their own companies including grocery stores, etc. To the Church it means Extreme Reformation, Rebuilding and Restructuring.

**Permeate** – spread thruout something, pervade, to go or pass thru something affecting all of it

**Plausible** – something seeming reasonable or probable

**Poignant** - profoundly moving; touching; pungently persuasive

**Polyglot** - a mixture or confusion of languages or nomenclatures

**Primordial** - something original or fundamental; a first principle or element

**Prisca** – true originals; prisca truths would be the same truths that the Biblical prophets taught by revelation

**Prodigious** - prodigious: Impressively great in size, force or extent enormous; extraordinary; marvelous; portentous; ominous; vast in size, extent, power; wonderful or amazing; so great in size or force or extent as to elicit awe; far beyond what is usual in magnitude or degree; highly unusual

**Progenitor** - a person or thing from which someone or something originates; an ancestor or parent; a person who originates an artistic, political or intellectual movement

**Properties** – characteristics of a substance or idea, that describe and identify it

**Pterodactyl** - any of various distinct flying reptiles

**Quagmire** - a complex or precarious position, where disengagement is difficult

**Quandary** – a state of perplexity or doubt

**Quintessential** - of the fifth or last and highest substance in ancient and medieval philosophy above fire, air, water and earth that permeates all nature and is the constituent matter of the celestial bodies.

**Rank and file** – the people who make-up the majority of any group or organization, as opposed to the leaders and officers

**Rhetorical questions** – questions that do not require an answer

**Riveting** - having power to fix the attention; engrossing, fascinating, breath-taking, electrifying, exhilarating, captivating, spell-binding

**Romantica** – a person who is given to fanciful speculations with little regard for actual possibilities; an optimist, or a person who always takes a favorable view of things

**Surrealness** - having an oddly dream-like or unreal quality

**Surreptitious** - obtained, done, made by stealth; clandestine, secret; characterized by fraud or misrepresentation of truth

**Tho** – indication of a factor qualifying, restriction on what was said previously, though

**Thot** – an idea or opinion produced by thinking, thought

**Thru** – moving into one side of something and going out the other side, through, finished with something

**Thwarted** – prevented someone from accomplishing something

**Transitory** – something that allows passage momentarily; as a transitory tunnel into another dimension

**Trepidation** – a little fear or uneasiness

**Ubiquitous** - present everywhere, appearing everywhere, found everywhere at the same time

**Unequivocal** - an idea or a system marked by having no doubt or misunderstanding

**Vacate/Placate** - To annul, set aside; to make of no authority; to make void; to render useless, ineffectual or without force or significance; to make free

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

### Phrases in Other Languages

#### **Spanish:**

Hola! – "Hello!"

Con mucho exuberancia – "with much exuberance or excitement"

Solamente comenzar – "not only begin..."

Pero tambien entregarsele – "but also devote yourself to it"

Esa historia es tan prodigioso! – "this story is so prodigious" (great)!

Y le miraste! – "and you look!"

Como sabes esos palabras tan dificil? - "How do you know these very difficult words?"

Ui! Carumba! – "oops!"

Pero—es porque... yo también – "but it's because ... I too..."

Ai! - Ouch!

Todo esta bien – "All is well"

Por supuesto – "of course; for sure"

Quiza' - "perhaps," or "maybe"

Nada! - "None!"

#### **German:**

Ya whor!! - "Yes, I agree!" stated emphatically

#### **Japanese:**

Ah sou desu ka! – "Oh, is that so?" or "Oh, I see!"

#### **Navajo:**

Döö-dah! – "No, not any!" or "none!"

Ha dizh' A! - "Wow!"

#### **Bangla:**

Ektaona! - "Not any!"



## Author's Note

In his book "How Do You Kill Eleven Million People" – Andy Andrews explained: 'Why the Truth matters more than you think!'

*In at least one cabinet meeting with his officers*, Adolph Hitler expounded his theory:

"To get the majority of a population to go along with your 'plan', you have to propagate the biggest lie conceivable."

The following is my own research on the matter:

*Hitler desired to commit mass genocide*, ridding his nation of Jewish population.

- > He told them he was putting fences around their communities for protection (which was actually—so they could not flee when finding out what was really happening!
- > He offered them larger houses where they could live together with free transportation to those places; and promised job security (They were put on trains and transported to concentration camps with large barracks, where they were made to commit vigorous labor).
- > He provided large bathhouses where some of the rooms were piped with gas instead of water—to be able to kill off thousands a day, who were unable to work.
- > Hitler may be fulfillment of Isaiah's prophecy in chapter fourteen—that all of Palestina should not rejoice because the rod of him that smote them was broken; because out of his (Rome's Emperor's) root would come forth a cockatrice— (Napoleon killed 100,000 rebel slaves with poison gas) and his fruit (Hitler)—would be a fiery flying serpent!

*In the Book called 'The Bible'*, we are told that *Mystery Babylon* has deceived the Nations! (*Babylon* was the religious systems of the world before the Age of the Gentiles; *Mystery Babylon* is the religious systems that are now in the earth.)

*How do you suppose Mystery Babylon was able to deceive the Nations?*

*The very same way Adolph Hitler was able to kill eleven million people!!!*

*Adolph Hitler and others, down through time since the Punishment of Jerusalem*, have been allowed to commit heinous acts against the Jews, because it is fulfillment of prophecy! The Lord God had said He would send a sword upon them and it would follow them to whatever places they were scattered—because in their wickedness and refusal to return to Him, they had become indolent, with no longer any intrinsic worth (Isaiah 2:6 & Jeremiah 2:21) These vicious acts against the Jews are also fulfillment of Apostle Paul's prophecy: "*Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you.*" The priests and other rulers of their synagogues were troubling Christ's followers!

*Much of ancient history* by historians as well as some of God's Word has been either eliminated, switched around, or contaminated by substitutions. And in tampering with history—*Mystery Babylon* has been able to deceive the nations into believing God did not yet stand up for Himself and do what He had determined upon all the wicked of the world—so that the 'world as a whole. does not know about the Lord God bringing an 'end to wickedness' in the destruction of the world at the end of the *Israelite Age*. We see the sun, moon and stars in their formations; and picture them as being just as they were in the beginning for telling the times and seasons—and forget about the prophecy that there would be a day known only to The Lord, that would be neither dark nor light—the day that sin-laden earth fell from its former position among the stars! never to rise again! He said it would be a *Day* known only to Himself! while all the survivors were hiding deep within their sandstone caverns. Isaiah said they would only meditate the terror going on outside the caverns; and he asked, "*Where is the scribe? Where is the receiver? Where is he that counted the towers?*" There were no journalists to report what was going on outside the caves—that God was doing in His shaking of the earth and the heavens! So we must just accept the report of the ancient prophets! to know what really happened.

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Why did YHWH have Isaiah to prophesy saying, “Now will I rise! now will I be exalted! now will I lift up myself! You shall conceive chaff, you shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire shall devour you. And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire. Hear! you that are far off, what I have done! and you that are near—acknowledge my might!”

Do we truly believe man, homo sapiens, Adam was made in the image of God, with rationality and emotions? Jesus/Yhswah the Christ—suffered untold humiliation and torment while in his flesh of humanity at the hands of men: do you not believe He wanted to finally appear before them in the Glory of the Father and in His own Glory—thus proving to the world beyond a shadow of a doubt that He was who He claimed to be? His Father gave it to Him—to reveal Himself to those who pierced Him (*The Revelation chapter one*)

*The truth is:*

- The Holy Lord God did stand up for Himself at the end of the *Age of the Israelites* and destroyed all wickedness from the earth; He did arise in jealousy for His erring beloved, who was still the ‘apple of His eye’; and He knew that by the punishments He would now inflict—there would be only a ‘righteous remnant’ left to satisfy His desire for the righteous nation predicted by the prophets.
- He did grant unto His Son the privilege of being revealed to those who pierced Him and to the High Priest who had questioned Him on the day of His crucifixion (*The Revelation 1:1, Matthew 26:62-64*). That was His second-coming which occurred at the end of the 70 A.D. siege of Jerusalem according to Zechariah’s chapters 12-14. At the end of the *Age of the Gentiles* He will come as a thief! gathering all who’ve *kept their garments* of salvation; taking them to be with Him for the conquest in *Earth’s Last World Battle* against evil forces at a place the Hebrews would call ‘Armageddon’.
- The Lord God was not thwarted in His inexorable plan to have a people called by His Name that would be the most prodigious nation on earth, and populate the earth again with the seed of Abraham... and according to Isaiah, Jeremiah, and other prophets He did just that! The *Remnant of the Daughter of Jerusalem* was the *Apple of His Eye*! They became the leading nation in the *Dark Ages* with Assyria; and with Egypt, which was the basest. (*Ezekiel 29:14-15 and Isaiah 19:24-25*)
- This kingdom lives on in another dimension after the End of the *First Dominion of the Messiah* when Satan and his armies came up against the ‘*Camp of the Saints*’ at Jerusalem during their last Shemitah Feast of Tabernacles. As Scripture reveals—the Lord God, by His design and intervention—folded it up and changed the scene back as it was at the end of the *Age of the Israelites*—to be trampled underfoot by the Gentiles forty-two months (1260 years from the end of the *First Dominion*, which lasted around 850 years by archaeological finds - leaving the end of the *Age of the Gentiles* at the year 2060—corroborated by Isaac Newton (but as He did for His *First Dominion*, He may shorten the days for His elect’s sake. We have a human tendency to have to see something before believing it; therefore, at the beginning of the *Age of the Gentiles*, the *Mystery Babylon* hid all written evidence of the existence of the First Dominion and *substituted a plausible history* beginning with the end of the *Age of the Israelites*! And if you’ll notice—it was at that time the Inquisition was formulated and adopted to seek out and dispose-of any learned men or women who might begin teaching the literal truths of the prophecies and sabotage their image as the only religious organization for all time!

*Why Should These Truths Matter to us today?*

- The fear of religious systems has been substituted for the fear of the all-powerful Creator of all things—who *hides Himself in darkness and sets the world in men’s hearts so that they cannot find out all that He does from the beginning to the end*.
- Without the knowledge of these Truths, it’s hard to teach our children the *fear of the Lord*!
- Our youth are backsliding as they are very industrious, having dreams and goals which will live

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

on in the *Last World Kingdom* (Daniel 2:44) after all evils are destroyed and Earth has been changed to have no more mountains, isles nor sea; but will be one Mountain of the House of the Lord as in Daniel's interpretation of King Nebuchadnezzar's dream. *We must stop teaching about a 'rapture'! which actually took place 2,000 years ago when the church only began to travail because of Nero's persecutions.* They were the *Man child* of 144,000 from the time of Adam to the time of the Apostles; and first reaping of the earth before the worse part of the tribulation set-in; and occurred mid-year 66 A.D. according to Daniel's counting of years and Journalist Josephus' *Wars of the Jews* Book 6, chapter 5, part 3. Read about the *Man child* in Isaiah 66:7-9, the Revelation 12:1-5 and 14:1-5 & Zechariah 14:5b.

- Without the knowledge of these Truths we cannot rightly divide the Word of Truth! nor know what to expect! at the *Latter End of this Age of the Gentiles*.
- Strong delusion will be sent upon all who do not possess a love of the truth; and those continuing to promulgate their own agendas will come crashing down with them!

*In these Latter Days of the Age of the Gentiles* , the Lord God is shining His marvelous light upon Truth—so that we may clearly see His amazing climaxes for the Ends of several of *Earth's* Ages, instead of just one confused conglomeration of end-time events! And it is in The Lord God's agenda: to inundate humanity with an inexorable desire to search-for and find those truths even if we have to forget everything we thought we knew! in the process. When He gets Zion of the *Gentile Age* built up, then He will appear in His glory (Psalm 102:12-28)! But who is willing to forsake their own agenda and be available in His agenda? to provide support for those coming out of organized religion in the building up of Zion.

*ATTN: The author sometimes puts exclamation points in the middle of her sentence and at times, also at the end.*

*The author has substituted shorter words for some having these letters: ough, ought , rough   roughout; and ight*

*Examples:*

*altho = although,*

*bot = bought,*

*tho = though,*

*thot = thought,*

*thru = through,*

*thruout = throughout;*

*nite = night*

*my disclaimer: the shorter words are not always substituted.*

*My websites: <https://www.forHimself-aName.com>*

*<https://www.NewTalmud.com/book> - to read the novel and other books*

## Acknowledgements

I am sooo thankful for my instructors at the Arizona Bible Institute; for it was there I learned the importance of apologetics, and analyzing the Word of God—to get it right;

For my daughter Tammy who had raised a family of four children and then went back to school, enrolling in a Life Sciences course—for she was primordially the only one who was willing to read the first few chapters and give me some really helpful critique; For Bonna who encouraged me to choose a proper title; and for Esther as well as Bonna—whose personalities gave me inspiration for parts of the story.

For my sons Andrew and Fred, and daughter Jeanne who gave me awareness of various doctrines to disarm—now that the fullness of time is nearing. It's not that they were wrong for their day; but it's only that it was not time for the truth of the Dark Ages to be revealed ... Without recent scientific discoveries—we could not conceive truth!

For my son Michael, who was born with a drive to “get it right,” and dogged me into considering the possibility of the First Dominion of the Messiah during the first few centuries C.E.

And for all my other children, adopted social media son, and grandchildren who have been so patient with me—in putting years of research and writing ahead of spending more time with them;

For Cassie Wilkins and Pat Meningay who gave me a job as File/Copy Clerk at the Buckeye Arizona All Faith Community Services Food Bank; for it was there I found some really neat books about mysterious facts that helped me to believe that Anything is Possible! And that's where I first learned about the ministries of Dr. Ravi Zacharias, Dr. R.C. Sproul and some other apologetics and ministers of the gospel who are so ardent in their devotion to helping college and university students to just—“get it right!”

For my friend Lina Asmat Begum from Bangladesh, my Navajo friend Carolyn Tsosie, Irma at All Faith, and everyone else who supplied words and phrases in other languages;

For Barry Mehden, who gave me some much-needed pointers for writing, when I had all this information collected over a period of six years and more, and was confused about how to put it all together. I met Barry and asked for an appointment for help because of his request at the Food Bank—to teach English and Math for Adults, for it was upon examination of his file I saw he'd written books himself, and had degrees from three universities, including one at Heidelberg Germany. Barry was 84 at the time, and still wielded a sharp memory in his discussions of—especially philosophy and writing;

For the Lord Yhswah, and the many words and phrases He's given down through the years, along with photos of the ancient prophecies written in the sky; and for the help He's given to write His story in this way—instead of trying to use many years of research and education of Words in—as Barry would say—the boring Tome of a Textbook!

## Principal Characters

**Yuri Pavlovic'** of Yugoslavian descent is a 30-year-old American whose wife had died while in the early stages of pregnancy with their first child. Yuri then moved into an apartment with his brother Michael, who was a computer programmer and technician. Michael had graduated from a junior college nearby, and Yuri gained entrance & graduated from that same school. He then went on to study Physical and Environmental sciences at a theological seminary/university. It has now been three years since his brother's death. His goal is to be an apprentice to an archaeologist, digging up evidence of the First Dominion of the Messiah that his brother had so convinced him-of. He is now in his fourth year of study, and his part- time job for now, is working weekends at an Office Supply Store. For his final essay in Persuasive Writing, Yuri has written about the events of C.E. seventy and obvious advancement of technology at the End of that Age; along with the reason behind the forming of the Israelite Race... and Has found someone willing to sit and critique while practicing his delivery. Yuri's parents are missionaries to the Jewish sectors of their parents' homeland— Yugoslavia.

**Hadassah**, of German descent is 29 years of age, was raised in a Godly home with two older brothers and lives with her parents. After graduating High School she went to work as receptionist for an Archaeological Implement Supply Company owned by her brother Paul; and hearing their clients 'stories inspired her to further her education. She is studying the Physical and Social Sciences as well as Life Sciences, is in some of the same classes as Yuri, and they have become friends. She wants to follow in her older brothers 'footsteps and have a career in the field of sociology or anthropology. Hadassah is in her third year of study at the seminary. After hearing the essence of Yuri's essay, Hadassah had offered to sit and listen as Yuri practices an oral rendition.

**Rafael**, of Mexican/Spanish descent is happily married to Rachelle. They are both 33. They have one child and another on the way. Rafael works part time at a physics lab while taking classes at the same seminary as Yuri and Hadassah. He's in his fifth year of study, and is working toward his master's degree in Astronomy and Physics. At the end of this semester he will transfer to another institution of higher learning. Rafael has studied several languages, and is adept at a few.

**Meghan**, is twenty-four years of age, and a naturalized citizen of the United States, having been born in Tanzania. At the same university as Yuri, she is majoring in Ancient History, *Bible* History and Linguistics. Her main language is English, although she's familiar with the Swahili and Maasai tribal languages of her birth country and much of her spare time is taken up with a language-learning program. Since the early teens, Meghan has planned a career in *Bible* translation into a lesser tribal language, and while in her Freshman year at the seminary she had gone on a missions trip where the class visited a tribe of the Tigrayan culture and It was there that Meghan learned about a descendant of Haile Selassie who migrated to Tanzania at the time of Haile's last imprisonment, and that her family was from that strain of Ethiopians.

**Shawn**, of Afro/American descent is twenty-seven; a student of Ancient History and Linguistics; and also taking classes at the same university as Yuri. He and Meghan are to be married at the end of the semester and both have been accepted as translators by a well-known Missions- board, having spent several of their school-breaks in volunteer work for them. Shawn was born in Washington D.C. while his parents were on official duties from the government of Tanzania, but

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

he was not raised by them because there was confusion in the crowded delivery room and he was given to the wrong parents. Even so, Shawn was raised in the fear of God, and because of always feeling as if he didn't belong, he busied himself with making up wonderful stories about all sorts of people, places and things.

**Marcia**, whose ethnicity is mixture of a Southwest Indian tribe and just plain white—is Hadassah's age and her acquaintance. She's studying to become a teacher of the Social Sciences including Cultural Anthropology, Philosophy, Apologetics and *Bible* Analysis at the community college level; and will receive her master's degree in psychology at the end of this school year. She's a practicing psychologist for the seminary—working-in those appointments to fit her schedule of classes. She and Hadassah had originally met at a seminar in Apologetics. Marcia has two sisters, and a brother whose occupation is tree climber, keeping vegetation away from the high- power lines in the forests. He's been blessed to see archaeological sites in out- of-the-way places where he takes very interesting photos which he shares with Marcia.

**Jeremy**, of Norwegian descent is forty years of age, a student of Archaeology, Ancient Religions and the Life Sciences including paleontology; and he's friends with Shawn and Meagan. He'd previously lived a moral, although mundane existence among a morbid society, having never heard the story of Christ and His Sacrifice for sin; and was converted to Christianity after a near-death experience. In this enigmatic experience, Jeremy was allowed to hear the unearthly screams of the deceased who had rejected Christ's Sacrifice; and see their beings writhing in pain and agony. he was then lifted from that scene—passing through a tunnel toward brilliant light, where he was given a chance to repent from sin of which he had not been aware—yet now in the presence of stark holiness, Jeremy could see himself as a sinner, and did repent. He was then given a choice to stay in that place, or return to physical life. His first thought was to stay; but then he felt urged to return and share this good news with all his friends, and warn them judgment to come. Jeremy has a part-time job at the local animal clinic.

**Eric**, whose ancestors hailed from Scotland is twenty-two and was raised in a strict, conservative *Bible*-believing atmosphere, by very loving and outgoing parents who had died in an accident, only a year earlier. Eric was hesitant to accept truths that were outside the box of their beliefs until his meeting with Yuri and friends. He is enrolled at the same theological seminary as Yuri, and this is his second year. He's interested in becoming an astronaut, and is in some of the same classes as Rafael. Eric's week-ends are tied-up with his job at an auto parts store.

**Bill**, an elderly white male perhaps of Irish descent who has a photographic memory and has written documentary-type books about various historic leaders; sticking closely to the truth, and from a journalist's viewpoint. Bill is not interested in the gray areas of human philosophies; but tries to see it all in black and white.

**Mrs. Hoopenhammer**, Yuri's Persuasive Writing instructor at the theological seminary. By Yuri's earlier assignments building up his portfolio, she had her doubts that he could persuade the class; but after going over his final draft she could see he'd made a wise move by seeking input from fellow students.

## The Plot

As the story begins, Yuri has only a few weeks left before the oral presentation of his Persuasive Writing final essay of the year which he was calling “The Revelation of The Christ.” In this essay, Yuri hopes to persuade his class that the First Dominion of the Messiah was in physical existence during the years known as the Dark Ages; and also that there was an explosion of knowledge and technology at the End of every one of Earth’s Ages. A classmate by the name of Hadassah has volunteered to sit and do preliminary critiquing, which turns into weeks of revamping his story as Yuri realizes he’s not quite sure of the timing for the Revelation of the Christ in the Last Days of the Age of the Israelite; so Yuri decides he will have two names from which to choose for his final essay. In the days following, other students are intrigued by the absolute absurdity of Yuri’s subject, and request to join-in while Yuri’s research and philosophies send their spirits soaring and they begin to realize true history was not what they had been told!

## Chapter 1: A Little Critique

For Yuri's Persuasive Writing Essay

Yuri Pavlovic' had studied *Bible* prophecies for the past three years until he was convinced the first Dominion of the Messiah and its obvious technologies had taken place during the first eight hundred fifty years A.D.; also that the main reason for the Israelite race with its rules and regulations was to bring the Son of God into the world strong enough physically, spiritually and emotionally to fulfill His Father's will for mankind's redemption, and has written his final Persuasive Writing essay along those lines. Now Yuri is practicing an oral rendition with a classmate Hadassah, who had willingly offered to be his critique.

"It was a night... like no other!" he began. You could barely see the moon; and if you stared... really hard, it was like looking through a gunnysack at a blood-red object! That was because of the billowing smoke from the cannons that the Roman armies had brought to strike at Jerusalem's thick walls, and from the fires in the buildings being suffocated by a lake of human blood—blood that had been pooling in the streets. ...and the stench! ...You just can-not imagine!

But... a most amazing, riveting event took place that night; an event that stole the attention of literally everyone at Jerusalem and ubiquitously the whole world at the same moment in time!

The year was C.E. seventy. General Titus, son of Emperor Vespasian—had the city of Jerusalem surrounded with armies from literally every nation on earth! They were the Roman/Assyrian one-world-Empire!

Emperor Vespasian had begun the Israeli attacks while yet General for the former Emperor Nero—in hopes of ending their often revolts, but suddenly changed his mind upon learning of Nero's death. Hearing the news and knowing he would likely be chosen to replace Nero—Vespasian dropped his plans for Judaea and hurried back to Rome! It was a tough toss-up; but Vespasian was finally crowned Emperor and his son Titus was then commissioned his General—who would continue the sieges against the cities of Israel.

When Titus had finished destroying all other cities of Israel, he set his sights upon Jerusalem; cutting down all the thick trees around the city to build sure-footing for his troops and their engines of war.

"Before the coming of Titus to Jerusalem, Hadassah," envisioned Yuri—the glory of this great city and its surroundings was an awesome sight to behold! A city that had been so blessed! blessed by the God of the Hebrews: the one and only true God!

She was a city set on a hill with her fertile fields and groves of trees for miles around... and with the Temple of The Lord ominous in shining splendor—she was both the envy and the joy of all the earth!

This city was surrounded by three walls; except in places where it would be inaccessible because of steep drop-offs. On the inner wall there were sixty towers; the middle wall had fourteen; and built-into the outer wall there were ninety towers! The outer towers were



built of huge blocks of white marble and gave a most majestic appearance to the city! One of those towers was built as a hexagon and was one hundred thirty-five feet high and commanded a most beautiful view that you could see—even to the Mediterranean on a clear day!

But there was an ancient prophecy Hadassah, saying that as soon as this tower was destroyed—their temple would become foursquare and when the temple became foursquare, the City and their Temple would be taken; and one of their own countrymen! would become governor of the habitable earth.

“Can you see what that would mean, Hadassah?” asked Yuri as he noticed her squint real hard as if trying to visualize something. It would mean that—only a short time after the destruction of that tower—Jesus Christ became King of the earth! reigning in His First Dominion of which both Isaiah and Micah prophesied!

“Oooh-kaay?” Responded Hadassah and insisted that Yuri hurry-on.

Yuri talked about how Jerusalem’s Feast Days and Sabbaths were held in such high regard that seekers came from one end of Earth to the other—bringing sacrifices to the Most-High God! and enjoying the festivities along with a most affable people who inhabited that city.

“And now,” exclaimed Yuri, talking with both hands—it was the week of the Passover Feast; and gathered at Jerusalem, there were Jews and proselytes by hundreds of thousands ... men and women from every nation on earth! The high-rise hotels were crammed full.....

“Hold it, Yuri!” said Hadassah... How do you know all this? not having taken any Ancient History. And by the way, Yuri—you haven’t shared with me the title of your paper!

“Oh, I’m sorry,” apologized Yuri, dropping his notes and looking directly into Hadassah’s gaze. At the beginning of my research I wanted t’call it *“The Revelation of the Christ—Forty Years Following the Passion of The Christ”*... but then I thought that title was just too long, so I’ve called it *“His Story—wavy equal sign—History”* and I chose this, Hadassah, because I’ve found that all conventional history has been made-up by every nation since the beginning of the *Gentile Age*; and true history of the *‘Dark ages’* had been chopped-out and hidden! by religious and governmental organizations of the early *Medieval Ages*.

But by careful examination of the ancient prophecies, Hadassah—paired with archaeological finds and recent scientific discoveries, you c’n see clearly the true history! of the world during that time.

And as far as my knowledge of those early Ages, Hadassah—it comes from consuming every bit of prophecy! in the *Bible* regarding Christ and the race of people God formed to finally produce the perfect seed of a woman that would be strong enough to carry out His plan of redemption.

Not just once-over! Hadassah, but by reading and listening to whole books at a sitting, including prophecies of Moses... time after time! - very important for a foundation!

In making research I've read from the geographies of Strabo and Poseidonius, besides the histories of Josephus and some of Tacitus; but most of the descriptions I've just given of world affairs at that time are right there in the *Bible*! You just have t'do individual searches to catch the picture... Like—take the word 'trees' and you'll find, that in Psalm seventy-four there was a man who made himself famous for cutting down all the trees around Jerusalem and for burning down all the sanctuaries in the land; and that's exactly what General Titus had done! to provide stable footing for his soldiers and their engines of war—filling-in the ravines! around the city walls.

But to see the techies at the *End of that Age* you also have t'realize that at the time the *King James Bible* was translated... around the year sixteen eleven... I've assumed there were no words in the English language for the objects of *forgotten technologies* that would support the idea of speedy travel for their armies to Jerusalem...

"So for airships or spaceships, they substituted words like '*horses*' and '*chariots*' or '*clouds*,'" implied Yuri—wiggling one finger on each hand as initial marks.

"But Yuri," chided Hadassah, Do you really believe the King James' translators, being scholars—had no knowledge of the Arts, and paintings that displayed UFOs in the sky? but I grant you, Yuri—the mill and run of society probably wouldn't know what the translators were talking about even if those things were acknowledged!

"Right, Hadassah," replied Yuri. But for example: in getting a little history on the *Day of Pentecost*... Oh!... Well—you do have t'have a good *Bible* study app installed on your computer and *Strong's Concordance & Dictionaries* of the Hebrew and Greek languages. Then, let's say—for your geography class you want t'find out how many nations were represented at the Feast of Pentecost! on the day that the Holy Ghost was poured-out upon Christ's followers... If you make a search of the word *Pentecost* you'll find that Luke, the writer of the *Acts of the Apostles*—gave a list of nations that were represented at the scene of the outpouring of the Holy Ghost on that day, when they all heard the followers of Jesus speaking the wonderful works of God in their own tongue!

"Did you do that, Yuri?" inquired Hadassah... I mean—have you made that search, and have you checked out any other ancient geographers to see if there were others who had matching lists for those times?

"Oh yes! Hadassah." was Yuri's reply... I went online researching the words '*ancient geography*' and found that a fairly modern *Bible* scholar, Bruce Metzger had made the same study and found information quoted from an ancient astrologer Paulus Alexandrinus living in the latter part of the fourth century C.E.—whose list was similar to the one in the book of *Acts*! It appears the lists of countries have something to do with the '*twelve Astrological Divisions*' of earth; and there were representatives from each of those areas, that were present in Jerusalem at that time!

For anyone acquainted with the Septuagint, Hadassah—the idea of the division of nations according to heavenly bodies seems to be accounted for by *Deuteronomy* four: nineteen...

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Let’s take a look at that,” said Yuri, reaching for his copy of the *Pentateuch* he’d brought that day for one of his classes.

*When he’d found the place, Yuri said, It goes like this: “And lest you lift up your eyes unto the heaven; and when you see the sun, and the moon, and the stars; even all the host of heaven—you might be driven to worship them, and serve them—which the Lord your God has divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.”*

So that means—all nations under the whole heaven! are divided by the twelve areas of the zodiac. Can you visualize what that means, Hadassah? It means that there were lost tribes of Israel and proselytes in every part of the earth!—not just in the assumed *habitable earth*.

Hadassah’s interest was piqued enough to ask, Do you have those lists written down, Yuri?” and do you have them with you? ...I’d like to check that out! but if not...

“No problem! Hadassah.” It’s right here in one of the pockets of my notebook;

“Take a look,” offered Yuri—handing her the sheet.

*Lists of Nations Represented at the Temple in Jerusalem  
on the Day of Pentecost - Luke 2:5-11*

*"And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews—devout men—out of every nation under heaven....*

*Parthians  
Medes  
Elamites and dwellers in:  
Mesopotamia  
Judaea  
Cappadocia  
Pontus  
Asia  
Phrygia  
Pamphylia  
Egypt  
Parts of Libya about Cyrene  
Strangers of Rome—Jews & proselytes  
Cretes  
Arabians*

*Paulus Alexandrinus listed only five nations exactly the same way Luke did; although the others would have been included in other areas of the zodiacal divisions The five that correspond exactly to Luke's list are:*

*Cappadocia  
Asia  
Libya,  
Crete  
Egypt*

*All that can be said without distorting the picture is that both Luke and Paulus start from countries or peoples in the upper part of the Fertile Crescent and then move generally westward, then south and finally south-eastward—though each list departs more than once from a strict sequence.*

“Well, Yuri,” said Hadassah after looking closely with chin resting on a fist... I don’t see any nations in Luke’s list that could’ve been in the western areas of earth... although I do remember reading Jesus’ instructions to His disciples just before He went up to heaven in the cloud. ...He said they would be witnesses for Him right where they were at the time; then spreading out to the uttermost parts of the earth!

“But Yuri,” she added... I’m thinking it had to’ve been possible, though—since Jesus did commission them to do that! I did take one class in Christian Astrology and learned that each of the twelve zodiacal divisions has its own Biblical significance. ...I can’t recall them all right now; but I do remember that the one named *Virgo* is the prophecy of the promised seed: it’s the woman and the child—*The Desire of all Nations!* But I’ve read Haggai’s prophecy too, Yuri—and was perplexed when he said it like this: ‘*Yet once... it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens and the earth and the sea, and the dry land, and I will shake all nations!*’

“And the ‘*desire of all nations*’ shall come!” stressed Hadassah, using her fingers as quotation marks... ‘*and I will fill this house with glory! saith the Lord of hosts.*’

“Good-ta-go! Hadassah.” exclaimed Yuri. Haggai was saying Jesus would come and fill the ‘House of Joseph’! with His glory immediately following the shaking of the earth!... So can you see it all coming together into one Epic Story by taking the *ancient prophecies literally?*

I’ve run across that information too; but also, since my brother’s death three years ago, besides doing all this research online I’ve been listening to *Bible* prophecy CDs over and over until everything he was so convinced of—was finally making sense! Michael had taught me the art of using Boolean principles! in searching-out anything.

“And what was that, Yuri?” asked Hadassah, leaning forward to catch every word.

He said that George Boole was a mathematician in the eighteen hundreds who developed a process for solving problems by use of logic, and variables such as *and*, *or* & *not*. It’s a process used by our computers today. He said that—by adhering to these principles—you just can’t go wrong!

In following these principles... each time I run across a new bit of information backing up my findings, Hadassah—I literally go livid with excitement!

For example, Hadassah—Zechariah prophesied that in the *Day of The Lord*... Jesus’ feet would stand upon the Mt. of Olives and it would split! with half the mountain going to the East and half to the West! Then again—half going toward the north and half to the south, forming four hills for the New Jerusalem to come down upon... and according to the Prophets *Isaiah* and *Malachi*—*many strong nations would flow into it!*

At this point, Hadassah’s mind was a whirl—trying to correlate these ideas with anything she had been taught about eschatology, and came up with:

Sooo—and what does that prove, Yuri? And what makes you so... so sure of any time-frame you’re placing it in?

“I’m not finished, Hadassah.” He persisted... I’ll have t’let you know about my studies of the ancient geographers! For example, Strabo lived just before the time Jesus walked on earth with His disciples. You see, Strabo described Jerusalem as a city that was situated upon rock, with a layer of rocky soil! Other geographers, including Poseidonius—said that Jerusalem was set upon one mountain, with two hills; the taller being the one upon which the temple was built. And the ancient historian Josephus gives the same account!

And besides! the *Bible* always talks about Jerusalem being a city set on a hill... upon God's holy hill—Mt. Zion!

Then I went to the Internet to find information about Jerusalem's topography of today! "Guess what I discovered!" offered Yuri excitedly... Yes! Hadassah—Jerusalem is now, a city laid out upon four hills! Can you see the significance Hadassah?

That means the *Day of The Lord* took place around the time of the C.E. 70 siege-of-Jerusalem! It had to've taken place at that time, because according to prophecies in the book of the *Revelation*... at the end of our *Gentile Age*—topography worldwide will be changed and there will be no hills for His feet to stand upon! What do ya think about that?

"I think," remarked Hadassah—I'd like t'see just how the earth will look at the end of the *Age of the Gentiles*! Where did you find that, Yuri?

"It's in the sixteenth chapter." He replied.

First, Hadassah—to understand that this chapter is for us at the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*—if we go back a couple chapters we see that up through chapter fourteen, we're seeing the progression of events during the *Day of The Lord*. But *John's* chapter fifteen begins with *another sign!* appearing in heaven. It was great and marvelous! ...John saw seven angels with *seven last plagues* to conclude the wrath of God upon Earth—because of men choosing their own way! instead of His.

Now, think of it this way, Hadassah—John was seeing in the invisible dimension of our universe. He saw people who had won the victory over the beast and his image! and over his mark—standing upon a sea of glass mingled with fire; and they were singing the Song of Moses and the Song of The Lamb, and greatly magnifying the God of justice and truth and calling Him the King of Saints!... Those singing the Song of Moses were living before Christ and the ones singing the Song of the Lamb were followers of Christ.

"And I take that," stated Yuri confidently—to mean John was seeing a vision of an event that occurs often—with the *First Dominion of the Messiah* continuing-on! in another dimension of our universe.

Hadassah closed her eyes, trying to understand what Yuri meant by the *First Dominion of the Messiah continuing-on*, but decided to not pose another question; hoping it would come to light as Yuri spoke; and listened-on.

"Then John saw the temple of the invisible world open!" he exclaimed.

"And of course, you do remember, Hadassah," he recalled—it was the heavenly tabernacle God had showed to Moses at Mt. Sinai—instructing him to make his Tabernacle by the same blueprints.

Hadassah nods as Yuri continues: Then John sees these seven angels clothed in pure and white linen—coming out of the Temple, bringing the seven last plagues for punishments upon the wicked at the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*; and instantly! the Temple is filled with smoke of God's glory and power! and a great voice from the Temple tells the seven angels to go their ways and pour out the bowls of His wrath upon the earth.

“And the first angel’s bowl,” exclaimed Yuri—causes a plague upon all people who have the *mark of the beast*; and who worship that image; which I would say by translations of the Greek could mean that... “the *beast*!” said Yuri bending two fingers of both hands—could be translated as *untamed worldliness*!

“But wait! Yuri,” mumbled Hadassah... didn’t you say this last vision of John’s was supposed t’ happen at the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*? Do you think maybe these angels have already begun emptying out their bowls upon Earth? I mean... what about a pandemic we’ve just begun to see. ...It’s breaking out in countries all over the world! Yuri. And I’ve heard that our Governor even wants to set a nightly curfew! soon.

“I’ve not heard about this, Hadassah,” replied Yuri. Of course, your parents probably follow the news more closely than I—being absorbed in research and writing... but let’s go on and see if any of the other angels’ bowls contain anything we can relate-to.

The next would be water in seas and oceans turning color like the blood of a dead man, and the third is similar—yet on rivers and streams; and every soul in the oceans died... and we’ve been studying about the Red Tide, Hadassah—that causes death to every animal in those waters wherever it occurs! remarked Yuri, hurrying-on.

And the next angel’s bowl is poured out upon the sun! giving it power to scorch men, and they still don’t repent nor give glory to God who alone has power over the plagues and could lessen them if men would just repent!

And the fifth angel pours out his bowl upon the *seat of the beast*! filling his kingdom with darkness; and that would be the Vatican... “Right, Hadassah?” Poses Yuri, without an answer, but a quick nod.

And the sixth pours out his bowl upon the great river Euphrates!—drying it up to prepare the way of the kings of the east to bring their armies to Armageddon!

“And haven’t we heard about the drought in that area?” observed Yuri.

Then John sees three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouths of the dragon and the beast and the false prophet; and these are spirits of devils, going around to kings of the earth, and to people of all the world, working miracles!—gathering them to the *Battle of the Great Day of God Almighty*.

And then, Hadassah—we hear Jesus saying this: “*Behold! I come as a thief! Blessed is he that watches and keeps his garments! lest he walk naked and they see his shame.*” And He, Hadassah—not the angels this time—gathers them together and... to where? Hadassah? To where? He asked.

And without waiting for her answer, Yuri confirmed—*Armageddon! Hadassah, Armageddon!* while Hadassah sat wide-eyed and still; entranced by Yuri’s vivid descriptions of the *Last angels’ bowls*.

“And now, with the seventh angel’s bowl,” continued Yuri—Is where we find the changing of the earth to not have any mountains or islands after the greatest earthquake humankind has ever experienced. And with that earthquake, the ‘*great city*’ is divided into three parts, as cities of other nations also fall.

“And, there you have it, Hadassah!” declared Yuri.

Had you gone over that chapter to any length?

“I hadn’t even bothered to read it for myself!” retorted Hadassah. ...Because I’d gone with a friend to a meeting called the *End-Time Ministry* and the minister was talking about the drying-up of the rivers in Syria, relating it to the way world affairs are shaping up in our times. He said we shouldn’t get the *great tribulation* mixed up with what the *Bible* says about the *Wrath of God* because it’s not the same thing. He said the *Wrath of God* should’ve been translated the *wrath of Satan* and Yuri—what I’ve seen regarding the *Wrath of God* could never be mistaken!

“Then he talked about a time of tribulation” she remarked. ...that would last for seven years immediately after the signing of a peace treaty, and only those who completely understood the prophecies would be able to teach others... and then about the *rapture of the church to heaven* and another time of *worse tribulation* people would go-through who had not accepted Christ as Saviour! and then—they’d be *gathered to Armageddon*... and it was so confusing! Yuri—that I had no desire to try and tackle or unravel it at the time.

“But, Yuri,” exclaimed Hadassah. ...Do you think people could be *blaspheming the Holy Ghost* by saying the *Wrath of God* was actually the *wrath of Satan*?

You will remember Jesus warned His followers about this when the scribes came down from Jerusalem and accused Him of having Beelzebub, and of casting out devils by the prince of devils.

“Th...that’s certainly a p... possibility,” stuttered Yuri. “I sh... sure wouldn’t want to be in their shoes!

“But, Hadassah,” assured Yuri, If all *Bible* scholars and eschatology teachers would just take that whole chapter sixteen as it is... not leaving anything out; and compare it with Psalm one hundred two which is one of the few prophecies written directly for our generations, they would see as my brother Michael showed me—that Christ ruled in His *First Dominion* during the *Dark Ages*! while there were still mountains on Earth and islands in the sea...

Doesn’t that make better sense to you?

## Chapter 2: Yuri's Passion for Persuasion

After a little contemplation, Hadassah answered, "Well, Yuri—I think your brother may've been onto something!" How often did he discuss these things with you?

"Michael was the kinda guy, Hadassah—that just needed a listening ear," replied Yuri; and then that poor soul would be caught up in Michael's web for hours! He always said there were a couple of things he loved, and he loved t'talk about them!

There were times when we'd gotten into a discussion about the Ends of the Ages just before retiring. I remember once: I'd gotten-on my pjs and Michael was standing there in the doorway sharing some of the ancient prophecies that came together for him... prophecies that even *Bible* Scholars of our day cannot understand, nor fit into any puzzle! and why? ...because their puzzles include a rapture therapy and dispensationalism!

Right now, Hadassah—I regret not doing what it takes t'stay awake and hear Michael out; but I kept falling asleep and waking now and then, only t'see him standing there—impetuously and lovingly breathing out mysterious answers that could solve all of Earth's problems! if only humanity would wake up and realize—we've been kept in the dark! about what really happened during the Dark Ages of Earth's history.

If I'd just taken-in all his knowledge, I may not've suffered the rejection I felt... and the trauma of not knowing who and where I was in God's kingdom—when I finally realized Michael was right! It was not until I gave in and began searching out the answers for myself! Hadassah—that I was convinced.

God has had a *church* called *Zion*... in every *Age* of Earth's history! and that He is always the same; and that the promises of His written *Word* are for anyone! who will dare to believe and claim them!

"But Yuri—how did you and Michael get all this knowledge; and the wisdom it takes to put it all together?" queried Hadassah, and this was his reply:

When we were very young Mother used to wake us in the morning, singin' a song; then after we all had breakfast and dressed—we'd gather-round, sittin' on the floor and she'd tell us *Bible* stories—readin'em straight from the *King James Version* of the *Bible*!

She'd make'm so interesting! Hadassah, that we never wanted her to stop! And since we had no TV, those were times of entertainment for us! Then afterwards, we'd go outside t'play in our *Little People village*.

We lived with our grandparents on a ten-acre desert farm with chickens 'n' goats; and not too far from a river. One day when we went out after lunch, one o'my sisters heard a buzzing sound coming from her basement garage and knowing there were Gila monsters and snakes! around the area—she jumped back and asked Michael if he'd check it out... And yep, sure enough! ...it was a rattlesnake! He was able to coax it onto a shovel and carried it back toward the river. That was the only scary incident we encountered.

Michael and I, along with our three sisters—each had our own little house we built... besides utility companies and a lake... and since I was handy making things with clay, I was the utility guy an' hung telephones on everyone's wall... but yeah—you guessed it Hadassah... Michael was the preacher! I remember tryin' once, but got the words all mixed-up.



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

"In case you're wondering, Hadassah," offered Yuri... this went on during summer months when there was no school. Mother had started us out with home-schooling, but she and Dad were not in a financial situation it would take to continue our education at home; and when Michael was in the second grade, she sent us to a public school. ...I was in kindergarten.

Mother must've given us a good foundation, because after only a week or two at public school—Michael's second-grade teacher sent a note home to Mother, advising her not to get onto him for the way he'd read his assignment out loud. It seems he put a lot of emphasis! on sentences that had an exclamation point or a question mark.

Dad moved us around a lot, from state to state—tryin t'find a *perfect church!* and Mother took up home-schooling again; but by the time Michael was going into seventh grade, we were back at the same school as before.

Michael had a little job at a grocery store and bought a nine-string ovation Glen Campbell guitar which he taught himself to play. Sometimes he took the guitar to school; and during recess he'd play and sing for his friends on the playground. Evidently—that was not too cool of an idea because by the end of the year... the girls were all chasing him!

Hadassah clasped her hand over her mouth and giggled!

"I know!" said Yuri. It's so true! and that makes it funny! So when Michael should've gone on to eighth grade, Hadassah—Mom agreed for him to stay home and sent for a home-schooling high school course; then when Mom would take us to school and returned home, Michael would have the table cleared with two *Bibles* and a huge concordance sitting there; then he'd let her know what they were going to study-out.

It was that same year—he was twelve years old—that a *Bible* talk show host in the big city invited Michael to be on his show and to answer questions, using God's *Word* as the tool. Michael never forgot his fingers flying through the pages! finding the place for each answer. He said he thot about Jesus at the age of twelve—answering questions for the rulers of the Temple in Jerusalem!

And Mom always said she could remember the first sermons he preached... he preached them to her, at times when they'd drive to the nearest town for groceries and supplies. The first time he told her, "Hey, Mom! someone should preach a message called '*Hold-fast to the Good, but Hold-not the Good—Fast*', and related stories from Genesis to The *Revelation*. The next, she told us—was one called '*Cast-not Away your Confidence*'. And Mom says she could tell he'd been making good use of Mr. *Strong's Concordance* of the *Bible!*

"Yuri," Hadassah interrupting... Did Michael ever marry? And do you have any photos of him?

"He would've loved being married and raising a family, Hadassah," answered Yuri. He loved little children, but it seemed that every time he thought he was in love with someone, there was always somebody else there vying for her hand and he would always back away! I guess it just wasn't God's will for him... and I do carry a pocket album of his photos.

And while Hadassah viewed them, Yuri continued... Michael did attend a junior college and came away with a degree in Air Conditioning and the A+ certification in computer repair & programming; but as far as becoming a certified pastor or evangelist,

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Hadassah—he never even strived for that! He was invited to preach once in a while at his home church; but finally quit attending services anywhere! after having been so misunderstood at his home-church.

“Why? Yuri,” asked Hadassah.

“Well...” he hesitated... It was actually because of making decisions his peers just did not understand! but the things he did that brought so much confusion, Hadassah—Michael did them because he thought it was what Christ would’ve done if placed in the same situation.

People began making fun of him and took advantage of his devotion to the truths of God’s *Word!*

“I’m confused, Yuri—about that,” remarked Hadassah. Could you give me an example?

“Well,” he offered... At one time Michael was working for an elderly couple on their goat farm in Northern Arizona.

He’d gone to their home one day for a time of fellowship, as they were of the same faith. But he saw that they needed help; and since he went there in his pick-up truck with camper attached for sleeping—he offered to stay ‘n’ help ‘em with their chores!

Michael loved them and did services for them just as he would’ve for his own family! and for the work he did, Hadassah—they gave him an old car! Which—Michael, being mechanically minded—was able to repair.

“Yuri—What was Michael’s age in this photo?” interrupted Hadassah.

“Twenty-four,” replied Yuri—about five years before he was with the older couple and the goat farm.

At the same church they all attended, there was a young minister who was in-need of a car and Michael felt led to donate the one that was given to him; but there was another young man—a single guy who thot that Michael should’ve given the car to him since he needed transportation for his job-hunting adventures! and he set-off a huge conflagration of bad feelings for Michael that spread thruout the whole congregation!



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

But that wasn't all! Hadassah. One Sunday morning Michael was scheduled to preach; and afterward the minister took up an offering for him, knowing he was not paid for his services at the goat farm. When the meeting was over, all the young people decided on going out to eat and when it was time to pay the tab, they decided Michael should be the one to pay, as he had plenty of money that day! and Michael, with his attitude of loving your neighbor as yourself—paid the tab with his usual smile.

But that still was not all... because that night after the evening service, they wanted Michael to treat them again! and that was the end of it for him! He flatly refused and never went back to fellowship with them again!

"Oh, my God!" empathized Hadassah. What did he do then?

"Michael loved the mountains," replied Yuri. And when the old couple's daughter had come to stay with them he took off, hiking the mountains—fasting and hoping God would show him what to do next.

"Did Michael ever backslide, Yuri?" she asked.

"Seemingly, Hadassah—Michael did backslide for a while," but never lost faith in the *positives*! and never passed up an opportunity to share those things that he loved to talk about. And when the *positives* were not working for him—Michael would be the philosopher, and handled life the best way he knew how...

But let's get back to our story!

Even though Jerusalem was built upon rocky terrain, Hadassah—the water supply was surprisingly abundant! There were luscious gardens and groves of trees for miles around!

The city itself was spread upon a mountain of two hills... the taller one was where the Temple sat, and on and about the lower, was the rest of the city—looking very much *not* like most everyone imagines—with dirt streets!

But by the time of the 0070 Siege, the city was more modernized than when Jesus was twelve! and there were three separate walls surrounding the city... That is: everywhere except certain parts where the terrain suddenly dropped steeply into deep ravines.

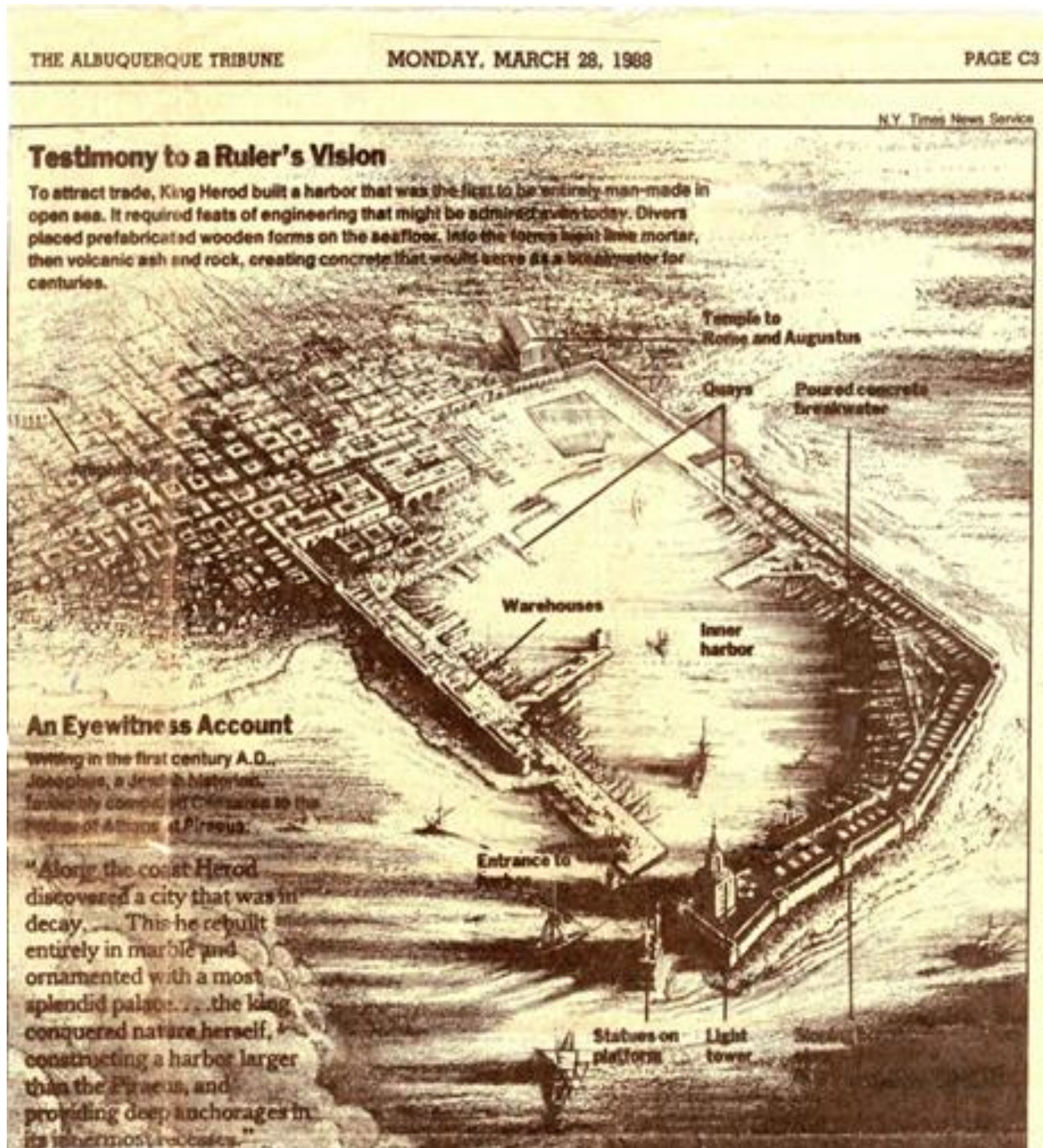
Herod the Great had been appointed king over Israel in 39-40 B.C. and had been blessed with great wisdom and wealth! But he was not well-received by its citizens!

So to gain their confidence he built for them a magnificent temple! and exceptionally enhanced their cities.

Herod also built a glorious city called Caesarea with a colossal sports complex equaling those of our great cities; and a huge harbor that was engineered using technologies our government would love to've known-about! before the horrific destructions of some of our seacoast cities during recent hurricanes.

"To give you an idea of the technologies of their times," said Yuri, fumbling in his briefcase... I'd like to show you a newspaper article that's one artist's rendition of the city and its amazing harbor. My grandparents had clipped it from a newspaper back in the eighties.





Carefully examining the photo in the article, Hadassah asked, "Was that the same Herod who had all the Bethlehem babies killed that were two years of age and younger—after Jesus was born?"

"Way t'go! Hadassah," approved Yuri... you're fairly well versed in that story; but d'you know the real reason why Herod wanted all those babies killed?

After closing her eyes and giving it some thought Hadassah offered: I suppose—it was because he didn't want there to be a chance of being supplanted by the Jews when they

all found out—their Messiah/King had been born? ...They did have in their histories a couple of child-kings, already!

“That’s right, Hadassah,”—but there was a deeper reason, that probably even Herod himself was not aware of; and that reason was contrived by Satan himself—who knew that Jesus would not only become King of the Jews someday; but that He was actually the only begotten Son of God who would become the perfect sacrificial Lamb that would eventually take away the sin of the world for good! and destroy his kingdom of evil!

You must understand also, Hadassah—that the coming of this baby to Earth was the main reason for the birthing of the Jewish race—thousands of years before!

Hadassah’s dark brown eyes widened.

“When Adam & Eve disobeyed for the first time,” continued Yuri—just one of God’s commands!... they handed-over to Satan the keys to their happiness and protection! And it was at that same time, Hadassah—that the serpent... a beautiful creature that walked on legs—was cursed to be like a snake crawling on the ground and eating dust for finding food because he had allowed Satan to use him in causing the downfall of the two beings God had formed out of the dust of the earth—creating them in His Image, to be His friends!

I’m convinced they’d lived in the Garden of Eden with all its splendor and amenities for close to a thousand years! Hadassah—multiplying and filling the earth with sons of God! just as He’d commanded them.

But when they ate the fruit of that one forbidden tree: the *Knowledge of Good and Evil*—it brought about a change in their DNA and their bodies took-on a new substance!

It must’ve been what we know now as the *Higgs boson particle* that brought about the change... and it was all because of their unbelief—unbelief in God’s sufficiency! It was also this change in their DNA that brought about their pain and suffering in childbirth and other areas of their lives!

“Whoa!” cautioned Hadassah. ...You’re stepping a little too deep for me there, Yuri! I’m aware of the *Higgs boson particle* because as you know from some of our class lectures—it was proclaimed in the spring of two thousand twelve as being the most sought-after scientific achievement in 400 years of scientists trying to explain what we observe in the universe!

“That’s just it!” cried Yuri. All of that which we observe is called *mass*! God created our visible physical universe with DNA and the *Higgs boson particle* present in every atom of everything in the universe! It’s the *Higgs boson particle* that gives everything... substance!

When He created Adam and Eve—He formed them out of minerals from the dust of the ground; but I’m of the opinion the *Higgs-boson particle* had not yet been configured, because... you see—God had already prepared for them a place to live; sorta like C.S. Lewis’ Narnia! And it was called the Garden of Eden; and in that place, Hadassah—there was no flesh & blood nor any similar substance that would include the feature that we call death!

But when they sinned, Hadassah—flesh and blood was the curse placed upon humanity so they could experience evil as well as good! and since that day—everyone on earth!

has been born In sin. And since God cannot look upon evil—His friends were sent out of the garden and their life was then in their blood instead of in Him; and to be able to

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

commune with Him again, they would have to sacrifice an innocent, clean animal's blood and offer it to Him as a homeopathic remedy—don't you think? asked Yuri... because then He couldn't see their sin of choosing *knowledge of good and evil!* over Him and His Friendship!

You know, Hadassah—how when you look at something red, through a red lens—the object appears white! And that's called homeopathy just as much as "*like heals like*" in medicine!

Noticing a tinge of unbelief in her expression, Yuri tosses—"Now I got this from the *Bible!* Hadassah. I also found by researching Hebrew definitions for the phrase '*make coats of skins*'—you could say that God prepared for them a feast of lamb, using the skins to industrially make a durable uniform for Adam and one for Eve.

At the mention of uniforms, Hadassah came alive! remembering what she'd read in the book *Jasher*, about Ham stealing Adam's and Eve's garments as they abandoned the ark; handing them down to his son Cush and finally to Nimrod the mighty hunter!

Now noticing her sudden change of expression, Yuri asks, "What's up, Hadassah?" and she answers, "It's about the uniforms, Yuri!" In the *Jasher* account of that story... At the time of the flood those uniforms were in Noah's possession but when they all left the ark, Cain took them and eventually they were handed down to *Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord!* and from Hebrew definitions—as he wore Adam's uniform, he inherited the powers to defeat any wild beast that he hunted! At the first, Yuri, as I recall—he built an altar and sacrificed them to God but later began accepting worship himself, because of the powers! that were invested in those uniforms.

"But Yuri," she inquired—since God has always been God—had He not made other worlds with other creatures? Why then, were Adam and Eve so special?!

"Hadassah..." he replied somberly... I think it was because God was lonely... Yes! And I also believe He'd been busy forever!—creating galaxies of solar systems with creatures that would act and react according to the laws of their own certain universe. In the *Bible* we read that *He is the Beginning and the Ending of all things*; so then—it is possible that solar systems all have a beginning and an ending... the ending perhaps—that it is swallowed by a *black hole*; and everything goes back into Him! as in *First Corinthians 15*.

But in creating Adam and Eve, Hadassah—God designed them with the feature of free choice!

"He wanted *friends!*" Said Yuri, using his fingers as quotation marks. He longed for someone He could walk with and talk with and confide-in and trust-in; and—who would confide and trust in Him and worship Him for who He Is... don't ya think?

Hadassah closed her eyes and nodded in agreement.

"Furthermore, Hadassah," he continued—because mankind would multiply, bearing sons and daughters—there was a need for modesty in dressing their bodies because of the evil present in the form of that old serpent the devil, who had been one of the most beautiful creatures in heaven and Earth; and he was angry because God stripped him of the glory he had before lying to the woman! And besides, Hadassah—God knew it would be easier for them to maintain holiness without all the temptations that go-along with immodest dressing!

“Come on, Yuri!” remarked Hadassah with disgust. I can't believe you're telling me—you too, are one of these people that depend on a dress code to keep them holy so they can please God!

“Not at all! Hadassah.” objected Yuri. ...That's not what I'm saying—but I know where you're coming-from! ...You're thinkin' about church groups that use the third chapter of *Isaiah*, for one—where it talks about things God would take away from the daughters of His people because they were using those things to make themselves look good and enticing for their own glory instead of looking good to please and bring honor to Him!

But on the other hand, Hadassah—they think they can pick and choose out of that list... things they think God would not mind if *they* do them, like wearing a watch instead of a bracelet; or like wearing changeable suits of apparel because it doesn't appear sinful to them! Or using glass mirrors because they need them; or using hairpins for crisping their hair because they see no harm in that.....

Also, Hadassah—most of those women have beautiful hair-dos, piled-up on top o'their head because they think that's what Paul was saying in his chapter about the hair having something to do with order in the home and in the church!

Don't get me wrong! Hadassah. ...I'm not condemning them for doing those things; because it isn't wrong for them. They're just doing them for the wrong reasons, not realizing holiness is in the heart! and works its way to the outside.

I do honor those groups for the way they worship God together, with all their heart, soul and strength... dancing to Him, and shouting whenever they feel His Presence! It's beautiful! Hadassah.

But you've got to realize also—there will always be hypocrites at any type of church gatherings... and it's like I heard one of their ministers say, “*The consuming fire of God breaks out with blessings on those who truly praise; but with anger! on the ones that are there just to gaze.*”

“I do get your point, Yuri,” said Hadassah—resting an arm after musing with two fingers on closed-lips. And I can also—now understand the psychology in the apostle's admonitions regarding the hair! Wasn't that in *First Corinthians* chapter eleven—where Paul was trying to establish order in the church? He was actually using symbolism to show that Christ is the head over the husband, who has his ears and neck—not covered, as a symbol that He's open to hearing and obeying Christ, his head!

“And—why the neck, Hadassah?” quizzed Yuri. ...Why would that be symbolizing the will of the husband? ...And why should the wife be covered with her hair instead of wearing it atop her head when she's praying or prophesying?

“W-e-l-l,” answered Hadassah hesitantly. ...Would... his neck... be established as a symbol for the will of the husband, because of King Solomon's words when he said, “*He that hardens his neck, being often reprov'd, shall suddenly be destroyed!—and that without remedy.*” ?

And receiving a wink and nod from Yuri—she continues with a little trepidation: As for the wife, Yuri—would that mean she covers her ears and neck to symbolize the fact that she realizes her husband is her head; and her will is subject to that of her husband—whose job it is to hear from God and to guide his family accordingly?

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“That,” replied Yuri—is right-on! And thanks, Hadassah—for bringing it up, because it helps in clearing our understanding about the role of Adam and Eve and other families after the fall.

But of course, Hadassah—you and I both know that it was not a command that we should keep in order to obtain salvation! ...No; because we’re saved by God’s grace, through faith!

I think the apostle was only trying to clear up confusion about the reasoning behind that custom, because it wasn’t a custom held by the churches—only by some of the people.

But we don’t want to underestimate the role of the evil forces, either, Hadassah—because I think that’s the main reason why God’s people so easily fell into sin time after time, when they didn’t have a strong leader to guide them and keep them encouraged regarding their role in God’s plans!

My favorite evangelist said it this way: “*God’s plan in the beginning—was to fill the earth with sons of God; and Satan’s plan was to pollute the seed of the woman!*” making it impossible—he thought—for her to someday produce that perfect seed God had promised—that would take away the sin of the world! and renew the possibility of the earth being filled! someday with sons of God.

“I get it!” said Hadassah. Satan tried to rob God of His friends, thinking he could destroy His plans to fill Earth with sons of God! But when God made a way for them to continue friendship—he... then decided to pollute the seed!

“Just one more thing, Yuri,” added Hadassah—that’s coming to mind about some of those churches. My friend Marcia, that I met at my first Apologetics Seminar—she told me a story about her older sister when she was sixteen and very impressionable. They attended one of those churches when they lived in the *Bible* belt. At that time, their family was very poor, and to make a long story short—her sister was very eager to help in any situation and since her circumstances at home were unfavorable for a teen-age girl—the pastor’s wife invited her sister to leave home and stay with them and bought her some beautiful clothes and undergarments.

Her sister was thrilled!—at the possibility of living with such a prestigious family, and took them up on the offer.

Their pastor had his own business with his own sons working for him, as well as Marcia’s brother. Marcia’s sister was expected to arise before everyone else in the household and prepare breakfast for the workers; then after they’d left for work she would clean up the kitchen and start on the bedrooms—straightening them.

This family had a daughter Marcia’s sister’s age and they were in the same grade of study in a secondary school correspondence course. Marcia said that to be eligible for graduation they had to write an essay and send it to Chicago for grading. Well, it so happened that the family also ran a small Christian Supply store in the mall where the girls worked part-time; and when it came time for the girls to graduate, Yuri... the pastor’s daughter said she didn’t have time to write her essay and asked Marcia’s sister if she’d write one for her, and when her sister refused—she was blamed for the pastor’s daughter not being able to graduate!

There was more to that story, Yuri—but I just mentioned that much to show how easy it is for someone in authority over a group of people... although constantly praying to God



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

and studying His *Word*—to be blinded by some evil force—putting burdens on people that they should be bearing themselves!

“Sounds like a little of Mystery Babylon creeping in, Hadassah.” offered Yuri. Even though we pay due diligence to our ministry and worship of God—we still have a responsibility to love our neighbor as much as we love ourselves!

“And Yuri—what do you mean by Mystery Babylon?” asked Hadassah.

“We’ll be bringing that up later on, Hadassah”—but I think we should break for now... besides, we’ve kinda veered from the subject-matter!

“I don’t think so! Yuri.” declared Hadassah. I think you really need to expound some of this type of information—to justify the acts of God in carrying out His plans for having friends that can meet Him on His level of holiness! ...but of course! we can take a break... I’m going for the drinking fountain in the hall!

### Chapter 3: A Little Homiletics

The two were back in a flash, and Yuri continued: Like I began to point out, Hadassah... the reason for the Israelite race—was for the fulfilling of the promises God gave to Adam and Eve and also—to Satan when they were thrust out and barred from the Garden of Eden; or from that dimension of earth's existence!

He gave to them a promise that the woman would eventually produce a seed who would redeem humanity from the curses their sin had instilled within their DNA; and we find another promise in scripture which is—by receiving the sacrifice of that perfect seed, and believing in His name—we have the power to become *sons of God* as if we'd never sinned!

"But Yuri!" contested Hadassah, I've always heard that all we need to do—to obtain Salvation and cleansing from sin, is to make a public statement that we believe Jesus is the *Son of God*! ...So... are you saying that's not enough?

"Clearly not," replied Yuri. From something I heard in the one Philosophy class I took, Hadassah—I would call that system *Easy Believism*... now, wouldn't you? John one-twelve says: '*But as many as received Him: to them—He gave power to become sons of God... even to them that believe on His name*' ...There you go! ...And First-John three-twenty-three tells us: '*This is His commandment—that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another as He gave us commandment.*'

Let's think about it this way, Hadassah: Remember when you went to see Mel Gibson's Movie *The Passion of the Christ*? How did it make you feel, Hadassah... to see Jesus beaten until He was unrecognizable, and His bloody body left limp and seemingly lifeless? Didn't it make you feel like... like you owed it to yourself, and to Jesus—to repent of anything that may be adding to the burden of sins He took upon Himself... just as if He Himself, had done every wicked deed that was ever committed—in the past, present and future?

Did you fall in love with Him, Hadassah, and did you want to spend the rest of your life in loving and serving Him?

"Oh yes! Yuri—I did!" she recalled. But in all the churches I've ever been to—they teach that when we receive Jesus as our Savior and say those words... then the Grace of God covers our sin, so that God doesn't see it! Is that not true?

"Hadassah... about the grace of God" probed Yuri... what does the scripture mean when it says, '*The Grace of God that brings salvation, has appeared unto all men—teaching us that... denying ungodliness and worldly lusts—we should live soberly, righteously and Godly... in this present world*'?

"Yuri!" exclaimed Hadassah... Are you sure your brother's mantle didn't land on you? when he left this life? My goodness! If he preached half as good as you, Yuri—he could've swooned a crowd of unbelievers into God's kingdom!

"Michael's ministry, Hadassah—was not to the crowds," assured Yuri—but to the individual seeker. His message was an esoteric one, I've found... because the average Joe would not even stick around to listen, because it would seem too preposterous! to them... And that's because of the façade that *Mystery Babylon* has cast over the eyes of every nation on earth!

“There you go again,” remarked Hadassah—about this *Mystery Babylon!* You’ll hav’ta fill me in on it; but I do believe, Yuri—that I’m finally catching on t’what you’ve been trying t’dill into my mind about living our lives in God’s holiness!

My friend Marcia and I had attended an Apologetics Seminar with Dr. Ravi Zacharias and his team, and it’s just now coming to me... what he said about the way God, by His great grace—can change our way of thinking about earth’s natural laws, and everything! Both Marcia and I wrote it down and memorized it! Ravi said this: “*When you place your trust in Jesus personally—He will affirm you and help you to re-define everything! and you will see in a way you’ve never seen before!*”

“I wish I’d known you at that time,” reminisced Yuri... for I would love to’ve been at those sessions!

And also, Yuri—I do remember how I felt the first time I realized I was a sinner in need of a Saviour; and heard of Christ’s passionate sacrifice for my sin personally! It was long before I saw Mel Gibson’s awesome movie; and I did repent, and fell completely in love with Jesus! and had no desire anymore—for former lusts. Thank God for that, and for a praying mother; otherwise—I’d more than likely not be here today!

“But Yuri—tell me more about this *Mystery Babylon!*” demanded Hadassah.

“In some of my research, Hadassah,” I’ve learned that around C.E. 500 there was a Roman Bishop named *Dionysius the Little*, who gathered up at least 400 books written in various languages, and translated them all into Latin—a language the rank and file of humanity at that time, could not even read! And now, Hadassah—many parts of those books... like whole sections—are simply missing!

“Really! Yuri?”—and what classes of books were they?

“Some of the books,” he said—were history; including the works of Tacitus and Josephus; then there were writings of the early church fathers, like St. Augustine for instance, since he was such a prolific writer that his son asked him to write a book about the *City of God!* Now then... what do you think has come down to us from that writing, Hadassah?

Shifting her eyes, Hadassah shrugs her shoulders.

“Well, this is my take on that:” continued Yuri... although there are a few good spiritual points interjected, Hadassah—I could not even make myself read all the meaningless gibberish that has been substituted, in place of the many eloquent descriptions St. Augustine must’ve penned... about the City of God, the New Jerusalem in its physical state!

But that’s not all! Hadassah. ...It goes waay deeper than just that!

“How deep does it go? Yuri,” she probed... And, by the way—could you tell me when this all started, and what-all nations were involved? I’ve not heard any of our instructors, nor any *Bible* teacher, in fact—ever mention the idea of a *Mystery Babylon!*

“Could you imagine?” he replied—that *Babylon* has been around since... almost since the beginning of humanity on earth? and that’s all because God created man with an emotional hunger to know and worship Him, and to be His holy friend... but there were lots of people, Hadassah—who just did not want to know God in His holiness, and so they made up their own ideas of gods to worship and try to please! We call that—religion! and *Babylon* was the first center for religion in the earth.

And then after *Babylon* was destroyed in C.E. seventy, we have around eight or nine hundred years of what historians call the *Dark Ages*; then it came back in the *Middle Ages* to rule as—*Mystery Babylon*!

“And I do believe,” declared Yuri—*Zechariah* had a vision that supports my views on *Mystery Babylon*. It’s the one where an angel showed him a measuring container like you’d use to measure grain; then here comes a talent of lead and the angel told him “*There is a woman that sits in the measuring container*” and he said: “*This is wickedness!*” and cast the heavy weight of lead on the mouth of the container! the lid of lead representing their heavy weight of rules and regulations.

Then *Zechariah* sees two women coming with wings like a stork’s and they lift up the container and *Zechariah* asks the angel, “*Where are they taking the container?*” and he answered, “*to build it a house in the land of Shinar*”—which is *Babylon*! and the angel said it would be established and set there on her own base.

“And *Hadassah*,” finished Yuri—we know that in the *Bible*, a woman represents a church or a religion; and there were two of them! The first woman or religious entity would’ve been *Babylon*; and lasted until the C.E. seventies when wickedness came to an end, but the other was called *Mystery Babylon* because—after the *First Dominion of Messiah*, she rose as a *beast* out of the bottomless pit, to become the religious systems of the *Age of the Gentiles*!

“I do see your point, Yuri.” agreed *Hadassah* with arms folded. There being *two women carrying the basket* certainly gives credence to your rendition! But it still concerns me! that I’ve never heard of this *Mystery Babylon*.

“I understand your concern,” assured Yuri. And the reason our *Bible* scholars and teachers’ve had no leg to stand upon is because of the medieval churches and governments wiping out every hint of existence for the *First Dominion of Messiah* as well as *ancient technologies*; but archaeologists are digging up information all the time, now—letting us know that God had given to certain men of every nation—scientific knowledge, as well as knowledge of how to heal the human body!

“You’ve got that right!” said *Hadassah*, sitting up straighter... My brother told me a story he’d heard from an Egyptologist—about the tomb of one of the physicians in Egypt. The tomb was among the tombs of royalty; so he must’ve been very good at his profession... and although there was no sarcophagus...

Found in that same tomb—were tools for performing various types of surgery! and the artwork on the walls showed the tools, as well as some operations being performed—including heart surgery and a procedure being done on someone’s hand, as well as circumcision.

Afterward, Yuri—I found a picture in one of my textbooks, showing the tools; and another, of the written procedures for surgery and other treatments... and this handbook for physicians is still used in some parts of the world today! and the physician’s name was supposed to have been *Ankh Mahor*, altho some historians have called him *Shepseskaf-Ankh*.

So, Yuri... if they did heart surgery in ancient times—hundreds of years before Christ; then what other technologies has *Mystery Babylon* hidden from us?!

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Hadassah...,” answered Yuri, shaking his head... there’s no telling!

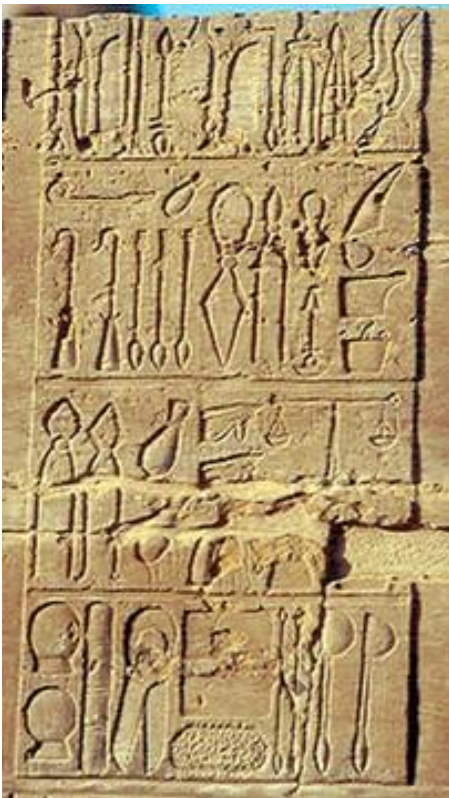
“But... d-do you have th-that textbook with you?” he stammered... Id... I’d sure like t’see it! and as Hadassah thumbed through her handbook for level three Biology, Yuri continued:

And if we believe in the fulfillment of every prophecy of the *Bible*, then—didn’t King Solomon say that every technology of *past Ages* was in use during his days... well—probably in some parts of the earth, anyway... and he said there would never again! be anything that you could say it was new under the sun?

And... It was not only religious organizations, Hadassah—but heads of nations that had made up their own ideas of history during the *Middle Ages*; and any person claiming to know the ancient prophecies and the freedom that’s found in Christ alone—were labeled as heretics, and then tortured and killed!

“Whoa!” said Hadassah—holding out the book for Yuri to see. It surely sounds like they had something to hide... but what was it?

“I’m not sure about all the ramifications early-on,” replied Yuri, pointing his cell phone at the page and thanking her for the photos.



It seems their main targets for torture were scientists, philosophers, historians, physicians, and the reformers bucking up against their doctrinal system.....

Altho it didn’t matter who it was, or what their position on the social ladder—they were out to find just anyone! who was educated enough to read and write; or wanted people to be able to read the *Bible* in a common language!

Almost everyone knows about the reformers Martin Luther and the Wesley brothers; but I was surprised, Hadassah—to learn about King Edward the sixth. The story I read said that he fell heir to the throne of England at the age of six! when his father died; and began actually ruling at the age of nine. I found his name among a list of martyrs on the internet; so then I dug up his story and—this is what I gleaned from that:

John Foxe, in his *Book of Martyrs*, Hadassah—likened King Edward the sixth to the young King Josias in the *Bible* for his zealousness in establishing the sincere worship of God for his people! King Josias was eight years old when he began his reign! and he plucked down the altars in the hills and cut down the groves and destroyed all monuments of idolatry in the temple... and the priests of idolatry too!

On one website, Hadassah—King Edward was described as a sweet prince; so diligent a hearer of sermons, that he made such thorough notes as to include the preacher's name, the time and place, and all other circumstances. ...And he too, like Josiah—abolished the idolatrous Masses and false invocations; and although he never killed their priests, he did put them to silence and demoted them from priesthood. Foxe also likened Prince Edward to Plutarch—for his sage and mature ripeness in wit, because he wrote poems and plays that ridiculed the stiffness of the so-called *holy rulers of religion*... even writing a comedy play about... *Babylon*!

And get this, Hadassah—although some historians have him living and ruling for many more years; one historian said it was shortly before King Edward's death at the age of nineteen—that the Reformation broke out, and he was known to often entertain ministers of the gospel, and others who wanted to talk about the Reformation. ...Does that sound anything like a case for martyrdom to you?

Hadassah was ready with an answer, as she was reminded of her studies in the History of the early Kings of England and said, "Wasn't it Edward's father—King Henry the eighth, Yuri—that was excommunicated from the Roman Ecumenical system because he refused to acknowledge the supremacy of the Pope?" And I understand he also laid the foundation for separation of the Anglican Church from the Church of Rome... so I'm now wondering if *Mystery Babylon* didn't have something to do with *his* early death, also!

"I'm sure it did!" agreed Yuri, with a far-off gaze... because at that time, the Pope had issued edicts that persuaded *unlearned masses of society* to pay money to the church for praying them and their loved-ones out of punishments by God! and I'm sure they were at least a part of *Mystery Babylon*, because for one reason—the colors worn by their Bishops and Cardinals were the same as in the *Revelation* chapter eighteen describing *Mystery Babylon*!

Have you heard about the *Aleppo Codex*, Hadassah? It was a copy of the Torah and nineteen other holy books that'd been copied and handed-down for centuries, by Jewish sagas. They'd been stored for six centuries at Aleppo, Syria but later stolen! and taken to Israel. It's a well-known fact that more than two hundred pages are missing! and no one seems to know where they are.

The books of *Enoch*, though—have been around forever, but refused by the King James' translators! ...And I'm thinking the lost parts of the *Aleppo Codex* are missing for the same reasons; and I've a gut feeling they'll all be found soon; and probably in a hidden vault somewhere within the Vatican! because that was where *Mystery Babylon* was first located after the *Dark Ages*.

And when they're found, Hadassah—the whole world will be able to know exactly what it was that transpired during those *Dark Ages*!

I'm sure we'll find more of this mystery as we go along, Hadassah; but just remember what I said about casting a façade over the faces of humanity for centuries—making us think that we can enter into heaven some other way than going in thru the door which is Jesus Christ Himself! and His holiness.

Getting back to the promise God gave to Adam and Eve... and to Satan, Hadassah... God knew! that to be able to fulfill that promise—He must nourish a race of humanity that would not intermingle with other races of mankind, to remain pure & strong!

For example: when Adam and Eve began bearing children outside the Garden of Eden, they at first—had two sons. The older son named Cain—was concerned more with outward appearances and brought great-looking veggies and fruits as his offering to the Lord; while the younger—Abel, was concerned about the soul, and was a raiser-of-sheep, so that he could be sure and have a blood-sacrifice to offer the Lord God as a covering for his sin. To make that story short, I'll just say, Hadassah—God showed His acceptance of Abel's sacrifice, by sending down fire that consumed the blood-sacrifice; while Cain's sacrifice was left untouched! by God.

"Agreed, Yuri," was Hadassah's reaction... and we all know that Cain was fully aware of the fact that our physical nature required a blood sacrifice to cover sin; and that he became jealous of his brother—taking him out for a walk and killing him! but what did that have to do with the idea of God wanting to nourish a race of humanity that was pure?

"To be sure," exclaimed Yuri... God knew that Satan would always be working against His plans for a seed who would be strong enough to endure what it may take, in accomplishing His task of redemption! and knew there would have to be many from which to choose that perfect seed.

"I see!" interrupted Hadassah... so He found in Abram the perfect DNA for creating a race to keep pure with rules and regulations for every area of life. And because Abram had faith in God, he was given the promise that his seed would be like the stars in heaven and as the sand of the seashore in multitude! And when the time was right there would be plenty from which to choose a perfect seed?

"Hadassah, I'm thinking you've hit the nail on the head!" chuckled Yuri; but back to the beginning.....

God—being faithful Friend that He is, Hadassah—gave to Adam and Eve another righteous seed to replace Abel; and that son was called Seth. And according to Enoch's writings—Adam & Eve and their seed survived in comfort and plenty, on top of a sacred mountain—while Cain and his descendants lived lusciously in the valley below!

"And as you know," he added—Satan was not satisfied with the outcome of his plans so far... Oh No! He had to pollute the seed even further... and this is how he did it.....

Hadassah sat back and folded her arms while imagining, with her gaze fixed somewhere between Yuri and herself as he went on:

Satan knew that *sons of God* had been set as *watchers in the heavens*—sort-of as policemen; to help keep peace on the earth. And I can imagine he had something to do with... at least some of those *sons of God* noticing how beautiful were the daughters of

men! And he undoubtedly instigated the desire within them—to go down and choose wives for themselves!

Hadassah sat there not moving for some time, until the questions came tumbling in; and at length, she asked:

“But Yuri! How did you learn about the *watchers*... and who they were?”

It’s in the Books of *Enoch*, Hadassah; and also in *Genesis*, *Daniel*, and in the Book of *Jude*, and in the first verses of the book about *Job*. Daniel calls them *holy watchers*; Jude refers them as *angels* and in *Genesis* & *Job* they’re known as *sons of God*.

You know, Hadassah... the sons that Adam and Eve were filling the earth with before they sinned. ...But, putting all the information together, Hadassah—we can see they were the *watchers*!

“Sooo—Yuri,” interrupted Hadassah, Do you think Adam and Eve were of the same appearance as the *watchers*? I mean—if you take-in some of the shows about aliens, they show the *watchers* as being *grey humanoids with elongated skulls*, and since Adam and Eve *were* the parents would they not’ve looked the same?

“I believe you’ve just hit upon a biological anomaly, Hadassah,” answered Yuri. That same question pops-up to me quite often; and I’ve even played-it-through in my thoughts, being reminded of the fact that when Seth was born, Eve said, “God has given me another son to replace Able! whom Cain slew.” and he was in the image of his father Adam!

But building upon your supposition, Hadassah... that’s not the only reference of babies in the *Bible* having different appearances! Take a look at Moses... When he was born his parents saw that he was, quote: ‘*a proper child*’, and hid him so the Egyptian midwives would not report the birth of a man child. And can you imagine what, exactly—set-off that idea? and without waiting for an answer Yuri went-on to mention Noah’s birth recorded in the books of *Enoch* saying:

When Noah was born, Hadassah—his father Lamech was so shocked at the looks of his head, especially... that he wondered if it were his child and went to find his grandfather Enoch to ask about the anomaly. And if you’ll think about it, sooner or later you’ll realize that both Noah and Moses were required to retain a whole lot of information!

“Wow!” remarked Hadassah. Now I’m thinking of another baby born the King of the Jews many, many years later. Didn’t *Isaiah* prophesy He would not have form nor comeliness as a regular man; and when you’d see Him, there would be no beauty that you would desire Him? After all, He had made Adam in His own image and likeness!

“Naturally enough, Hadassah!” answered Yuri. Enoch mentions seeing the *Son of God* while being led-around by the angels that were showing him around Heaven, and the Books of *Enoch* were found among the *Dead Sea Scrolls* that were discovered by Bedouin boys in 1947.

So back in 1611 when King James had the *Bible* translated into the English language... they allegedly knew nothing about the Books of *Enoch*; and that’s why they were not included in our *Bibles*! Although I’ve been told, however—that the scholars who chose the books for canonizing—knew about those books, and actually many other sacred books; but felt they were too bizarre to be included; or either they were not favored by certain of the scholars.



“But wait, Yuri!” interrupted Hadassah, “Could you give me an idea of how many; and what types of books it was—that were left-out of the *King James Translation*? I’m already acquainted with *Enoch*, because I did a paper on his life from a story in the *Book of Jasher*... Didn’t actually read *Jasher*, but was sooo intrigued by the story of how Enoch, when he was just learning to write his A-B-Cs—had a dream about the world being destroyed; and was so upset that he went outside to make sure the sun was coming up in the morning! and he was so thankful to see it, that he praised God very loudly! and asked that humanity would never be completely annihilated. Then when his first son was born, he had a premonition that those devastations may happen the year of his death; so he named his son Methuselah, meaning *his death shall bring judgment!*”

But the most intriguing part of Enoch’s story was that... after Methuselah’s birth... the book said he began walking with God and his soul was so wrapped-up in the instruction of the Lord in *knowledge* and *understanding of the universe*, that he wisely retired from the sons of men and secreted himself from them for many days! ...But it was after many years of this behavior—that an angel called to him from heaven, telling him to go out and teach men how to enter the ways of God.

“At first, Yuri,” continued Hadassah with great emotion—as the story goes—they were afraid of him because his face was shining so brightly! kinda like sunshine... But more and more men began gathering to him, desiring the knowledge of God—even kings with their princes and judges came to hear his wisdom! until it was said that Enoch reigned over-them, and they were under his power and command. He did this for two hundred forty-three years—during which time there was peace on earth because all the kings would come and bow to Enoch to receive the knowledge of God.

Finally, Yuri—Enoch began secreting himself every few days, but still teaching men and answering their questions about the wisdom of God; then it became a month at a time, that he would not go out to them; and when he did, his face was glowing so brightly! that they did not wish to look at him for fear they might be punished and die! And it was at one of these times—that an angel called to him and wished to bring him up to heaven, to reign over the *sons of God!* as he had reigned over the *sons of men*.

Then one day, according to *Jasher*—a craft descended from heaven and took him up like a whirlwind, where he was given something like a computer and printer with which he printed out books of wisdom & knowledge to take-back and leave with his family and other *sons of men*.

“So—what do you think, Yuri?” prodded Hadassah. ...Have you ever heard the story?

“And have you even been listening?” she probed—leaning forward to search Yuri’s far-off expression.

## Chapter 4: A Little Technology

Yuri *had* been listening, although his mind wandered for a moment—to the story of Elijah being taken-up to heaven in the same manner as Enoch; and he wondered if that's how Jesus would gather those who keep their garments... taking us to a place the Hebrews would've called Armageddon, to fight in *Earth's last battle against evil forces* before changing the earth at the *End of our Age*.

After taking time to collect his thoughts, Yuri admitted he had not before heard *Jasher's* story of Enoch; and that he now knew for sure—the reason why Enoch's books were left-out of the translations... having so much scientific knowledge, as well as the idea of someone ascending into heaven! that *Mystery Babylon* just—did not want anyone to know-about... and then Hadassah urged Yuri to continue his thoughts about the missing books.

"It's hard to tell how many were left-out," he replied... but a few are mentioned within the pages of the *Bible* itself! For example: in the *Books of the Kings*, and *Chronicles of the Kings*, you'll find sayings similar to this: '*And the rest of the acts of King Solomon are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the Prophecy of Abijah the Shilonite, and in the Visions of Iddo the Seer Against Jeroboam?*' and of course, the book called *Jasher*, Hadassah—that you just mentioned.

"But the vision described by *Enoch* when he was a child, Hadassah," reminded Yuri... was played-out during the *Day of The Lord*; and it was not the devastations of the Great Flood as he may've thought at Methuselah's birth... although—Isn't this interesting? ...Methuselah lived longer than any other person recorded; and died just before the waters of the flood began!

This first vision was also described by *Isaiah* in the very first part of his book, and in many other chapters; as well as by most of the other prophets—and that would've been during the *Last Days of the Israelite*. The Lord had said that the whole earth would be destroyed by the fires of His jealousy! because the nations had all taught His people to sin, and they would not return unto Him.

It was actually *Isaiah* who said he'd heard from the Lord God—a consumption was determined upon the whole earth; and *Daniel* said that unto the end of the war—desolations were determined; and *Zephaniah* said that the Lord's determination was to gather the nations, that He may assemble the kingdoms—to pour upon them all His fierce anger, and then devour all the earth with the fire of His jealousy! and afterward return a pure language to the people who would escape.

"Wait a minute, Yuri." lamented Hadassah... You're going too fast for me! Do the prophecies tell when, and at which nation these devastations began?

"If I'm correct, Hadassah," ...they began even quite a few years before the Punishment of Jerusalem, and began with the destruction of Tyrus; then the prophet *Amos*, for one—gives a list of them, as well as did *Ezekiel* and *Jeremiah*.

And the destructions were carried out by the kings called the Sheshachs in our translations—which was a term used by the translators for the Assyrian and Grecian Kings, and Roman Emperors!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

At the mention of Grecian kings Hadassah was reminded of a conversation she'd had with her friend Marcia, and asked: Yuri, do you think one of the Grecian kings might be the one that was used in destroying Tyrus?

A friend of mine took a class in *Greco/Macedonian History* and was trying to match-up their kings with some o'the kings mentioned in the *Bible* by Daniel, during that period of time. Her instructor said that Alexander the Great was a Macedonian king that had conquered the world by the age of thirty-three; and that he was the one who destroyed the kingdom of Tyre; and then a year later, he took Egypt!

"Well said! Hadassah," exclaimed Yuri. Ezekiel had already prophesied the destruction of Tyre by this Sheshach and his armies; and God said that He had not rewarded Sheshach for this service to Him in destroying Tyre! and, as payment of wages to him and his soldiers—He would give them Egypt also!

In other words... God would use him again, in the destruction of the Egyptian nation—because the Pharaoh had grown so arrogant as to even say that the river was his!... and that he had made it.

But God, in His wisdom—so that Sheshach would not become arrogant in thinking he had done it by his own wisdom—helped in the destruction of Ethiopia by first sending messengers in space-ships to frighten them; and then causing volcanoes to erupt; and earthquakes! to shake up some of their cities. He even prophesied a period of darkness over the land... and that would've been the result of volcanic activity!

"Seriously, Yuri?" chided Hadassah, looking him straight in the eye. I can understand a period of darkness over the land because of volcanoes erupting! But spaceships?... in those ancient times? I truly do not understand your reasoning here! Do you have any facts to back such a statement?

"Hadassah," he replied—Do you really think the Ethiopians would've become frightened to see regular sea-going ships in their harbors... frightened enough to make them tremble?

Hadassah did not know how to answer and only shrugged her shoulders, with large brown eyes filled with wonder! And Yuri continued:

The Lord said that messengers would go forth from Him in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and that great pain and shuddering terror would come upon them.

Now, Hadassah... as we spoke before—the translators had probably never heard of a spaceship; and so—just used the word ship! You know... just like it is now at the end of the *Age of the Gentiles*! Why, people are seeing UFOs worldwide—every day; and they're terrified of them! I'll tell you what I think they are—I think that, for the most part they're the *watchers*! People are coming out of their closets, Hadassah—telling stories of being beamed-up into a UFO—not remembering anything that happened; only knowing that whereas they had some serious illness—it then disappeared!

"And—what about the stories we see on TV," interrupted Hadassah, extending a hand palm-up in agreement... like the time a UFO drained a lot of water from someone's pond and someone else's water tank?

What about those, Yuri? Do you think they could've also been the *watchers*?

"Hadassah, I think we shouldn't fear the UFOs" he replied... because whatever we fear can come upon us! Do you imagine it possible there could've been something wrong with

the water in those instances; and the *watchers* were only doing their job by removing the problem before someone got sick?

Of course, I wouldn't doubt the fact that our government, and others have done some reverse technology in the past... on something they may've found, Hadassah; but like I've said already: I believe that for the most part they're the ancient *sons of God* that Adam and Eve produced while living in the Garden of Eden; and they make scheduled appearances before the Lord, to give an account of what they've encountered during the patrol of their sections of earth.

"Oh Yuri!" exclaimed Hadassah... Maybe you'd be able to fill me in on the meaning of a rescue story in the book of the Judges, where it says, "*they that rode on white asses, sit in judgment and walk by the way were told to speak and to rehearse the righteous acts of the Lord toward the inhabitants of His villages; and the people would go down to their gates.*" What do you think that could mean?

I'm thinking it cannot be white animals delivering them from the noise of the archers! Wouldn't they have to be enclosed in a vehicle of sorts?

"There... has to be a more... more realistic meaning," stuttered Yuri, after biting his lip and staring into space. Then, reaching for his small laptop computer he says, "Hadassah—Let's check out the Hebrew lexicon definitions on my Sword *Bible*-study program."

Okay, now then—this is what the verse looks like with the Hebrew definition numbers in the superscript:

*'Speak<sup>07878</sup>, ye that ride<sup>07392</sup> on white<sup>06715</sup> asses<sup>0860</sup>, ye that sit<sup>03427</sup> in judgment<sup>04055</sup>, and walk<sup>01980</sup> by the way<sup>01870</sup>.<sup>11</sup> They that are delivered from the noise<sup>06963</sup> of archers<sup>02686</sup> in the places of drawing water<sup>04857</sup>, there shall they rehearse<sup>08567</sup> the righteous acts<sup>06666</sup> of the Lord<sup>03068</sup>, even the righteous acts<sup>06666</sup> toward the inhabitants of his villages<sup>06520</sup> in Israel<sup>03478</sup>: then shall the people<sup>05971</sup> of the Lord<sup>03068</sup> go down<sup>03381</sup> to the gates<sup>08179</sup>.'*

"So-o-o which words," asked Yuri—do you want me to look up?

Hadassah remembered wishing she knew whether or not the '*white asses*' were really animals; or something else, and in reading on down, she wondered how they that spoke could be riding on white donkeys and walking at the same time!

And then... she just sat back and deliberated while Yuri looked up the meanings.

After checking out the definitions, Yuri finally offers: Hadassah—don't you think those riding on the white asses were either the *watchers* or the tribe of Dan? because they 'sit in judgment' and 'walk by the way'... 'walk' meaning: they were *something that goes along, behaving itself; is continually there; converses and departs; exercises itself; goes about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down; is wont to haunt and lead; moves itself; passes away—and that would be ... disappears? 'Can be at one point,'* and that would mean to hover: *runs along speedily as a traveling tale-bearer—and being a tale-bearer would mean they report things to the angels; they give reports of any weak wayfaring man; it whirls; and it will let down to pursue and cause to run—and right there... I'd say it means they cause the enemy to run. For a cause—it will carry or bear something away and bring back again to prosper and grow; but is weak; and spins!*

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Suddenly! remembering a story shared by a prophetic minister—Hadassah sat straight up, leaned forward and shot forth one fist with thumb raised; and Yuri knew she had something important to share.

Yuri! I'm so glad you brought this up, because I've been wondering about a story shared recently by a prophetic minister. It was about an experience he had as a young man—that he'd shared with only one or two others during his lifetime. He said he was piloting a brand-new delivery airplane and was just a short way from his starting point when he noticed there was a problem with... probably the alternator. And so, he shut down the power to the instrument panel to save energy for his landing at the destination.

He said that soon afterward, he heard a voice telling him to look to the left and he would see a UFO!

Well, he made up his mind to ignore the voice he thought he was hearing—not really believing in such things! But after hearing the voice a couple more times he decided to give a short glance, and lo and behold! There was a round silvery aircraft flying the same speed and keeping quite a distance away! If I remember correctly, Yuri—he said he'd begun feeling an awesome! sort of exhilarating but peaceful feeling. Then as he neared his destination and turned on his instrument panel, he looked for the object and it was gone!

He did land safely, though; but was a few hours late in making his delivery. He said that although it was a new airplane, there was a part that was defective and had to be replaced.

“Yuri, Do you think this could've been a circumstance that involved the *watchers*?” she asked... If so, Yuri—then it leads me to believe also—that whenever people find crop-circles in their fields—it's possible that there was some type of energy lacking in that area of earth, and the *watcher* was simply replenishing it with a message saying it was a gift from God by the *watchers*! Also, Yuri—you do know, don't you... that the Department of Agriculture has allowed genetic altering of our grains?

Waiting for Yuri's nod, she continued: Then, what if some of those sightings have been for the purpose of fixing things with a divine energy method? ...So then—there could be many reasons! why we're seeing more and more of this type of thing. Perhaps they're sending out some kind of energy that kills harmful pests... or... recharges plants with nutrients because of poor soil? I'm just beginning to believe, Yuri—that anything! is possible.

Yuri nodded approvingly; and convinced that Hadassah understood the existence of the *watchers*, he continued:

Remember the Physics class we were in, Hadassah—when we learned about Albert Einstein's mathematical equations; and that our whole universe is made up of mathematical formulas? Well, Hadassah—when those certain *watchers* made that decision to be in disobedience, they took oaths together; and I don't doubt they spoke mathematical equations that enabled them to take-on substance of flesh just like Adam and Eve; and not having a stabilized DNA ancestry—when they begat children, their children were either giants, or tiny people—whatever they desired; because they knew the 'wisdom of the ancients'!

But these *watchers*, Hadassah—the ones that made the decision to leave their '*first estate*,' explained Yuri, wiggling two fingers on each raised hand... also began instructing

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

their wives in areas of Chemistry, Astrology, Geology, Biology; and other sciences, including the reproduction of plants by root-cuttings; and formulas for painting of the face... and not only just their wives were taught these things; but if my understanding is correct—they also built great edifices for institutions of learning in these various sciences!

I've often thought it could be they—who built the pyramids of Egypt, Hadassah! ...Think of the stature of a person who is thirty-six to forty-five feet tall... and you'll have no problem believing it just might've been them! Another reason for that theory is: archaeologists are finding out there're pyramids that're strategically placed all over the earth! and contain technology inside that would make a case for being transmitters of electricity for the population worldwide!

"Wait, wait, Yuri—I'm not following you in your last statement!" contested Hadassah... How could they transmit electricity worldwide—when the real pyramids are in the Giza Plateau of Egypt? In all my classes of Archaeology so far, they haven't mentioned anything like this! ...Let alone, about them being transmitters for electricity!... because they're supposed to've been built as burial places for the Pharaohs.

"I know, Hadassah," agreed Yuri... but I feel that—in the near future our instructors will be allowed to give out that information, because scientists and archaeologists are noticing them in other countries all over the world! And during the *First Dominion of Messiah*, Hadassah—there were no industrial areas, utility companies, nor financial systems, because the *Bible* says that everyone had their own vine and fig tree which would, in fact—represent economic sufficiency for each family on earth!

Why—on top of the mountains close to my home town, Hadassah—there's at least one large pyramid, and it happens to be located close to the 33rd parallel, just as many other pyramids around the world! I've read that there're at least seven hundred, fifty-two thousand, worldwide—with more being discovered all the time! Some pyramids have even been found under water! And in numerology, Hadassah—the number thirty-three is a master number associated with the idea of divine power! Had you learned that already?

"No, Yuri," I haven't gotten that far in the study of numerology... I was leaving that for my last year. But Yuri, If the giants brought along such a great amount of technology; then why do we not hear anything about that in our generations?

"As far as I can see, Hadassah"—it's for the same reason that the Books of *Enoch* have been considered taboo. They contain too much of the wisdom and knowledge of God and His ancient technologies that *Mystery Babylon* doesn't want the world to know about! *Mystery Babylon*, as you wanted to know—has been around forever and a day!

"But Yuri," asked Hadassah, spreading out her hands... How can you be so sure we are living in the *Age of the Mystery Babylon* and the *Age of the Gentiles*?... and what scriptures are you using to be able to prove this point?

"For one, Hadassah" replied Yuri with a finger pointed upward... the prophet Daniel was shown a vision of God's people before the times of the Maccabees and up-until the circumstances at Jerusalem during the siege of C.E. seventy; and it affected his emotions so intensely! that he was sick for a few days, and could not perform his services to the king!

An angel was sent to Daniel, that told him these things would happen at the *Time of the End*; and that it would be in the *Last Days of the Indignation*! And we know, Hadassah—

that the “*Days of the Indignation*” was the time when the *Fierce Anger of The Lord* was poured-out to cleanse the earth of all wickedness!

And that was when *Babylon* was destroyed—only to come back later as *Mystery Babylon*! And have you noticed, Hadassah—that *Jeremiah*, in chapter fifty-one... described the demise of at least two different *Babylons*?

“I’ve wondered about that, Yuri” joined Hadassah—because it seemed to be describing the *Babylon* in the Chaldean desert; but then turned around and talked about it being like a burning mountain that’s cast into the sea! How do you work that out? ...And I’m sure you’ll tell me you’ve used some kind of *Boolean* research!

“Well! Hadassah,”—what other way could I have come up with a conclusion? I’m *Searcher for Truth*! ya know. But before going to chapter fifty-one, though—you’ll hav’ta understand chapter fifty! and know that—even though Rome may’ve been the ruling capitol of the world at the time of the *Day of The Lord*—The city of *Babylon* was still the religious capitol of the world; and the superstitious Roman emperors radically relied upon her soothsayers to guide them in times of war. And Hadassah—if you could only see it as I do because of listening to the other prophets...

*Babylon* and the land of the Chaldees were destroyed by a great nation from the north, joined by many other kings from the coasts of the earth. *Jeremiah* even said that the king of *Babylon*, which would have been one of the Roman Emperors at the time—had heard the report of them, and his hands became feeble, as anguish took hold of him and he was in great emotional pain—even as a woman in travail!

He’d heard the report of how skillful they were with their instruments of war; and that they were a people that would show no mercy!

“Yuri,” said Hadassah—do you think these people could be the Scythians?...I mean, I’ve heard them described in this way; and what’s more—they were from the regions of Turkey, all the way up to the area known as Gog and Magog!

“Sounds feasible t’me, Hadassah.” We do know that according to Daniel—the Emperor that destroyed Jerusalem came to his end with none to help him; and according to *Isaiah* in chapter thirty-four—the Lord’s fury was upon all their armies that came against Jerusalem; and He utterly destroyed them! and the mountains around Jerusalem were melted with their blood.

But I’m now wondering, Hadassah—just why were those Scythians or whoever—not gathered at Jerusalem like all the rest of the world? And I’m also beginning to put two and two together about the *strangers*! that are mentioned all throughout the *Bible*. And the very first place would be the story of where Cain got his wife, Hadassah. Do you see where I’m going?

“I think so,” responded Hadassah. And I’m sure everyone! Who’s read the story has wondered about it. Didn’t Moses say that she was from the land of Nod, on the East of Eden? And he said that Eden was in the East... so the land of nod would have to’ve been in the Far East, where there were ancient stories of people possessing strange powers like levitating and flying around on carpets.

So, Yuri—are you saying that God had allowed people from other planets or worlds... to establish colonies on our planet earth?

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Why not Hadassah?” ...How else could there be such a diversity of body and facial features? And why would Moses have mentioned both sojourners and *strangers* in the same sentence? Anyway, *Isaiah* prophesied that by the time God finally broke covenant with His people on His part—they had been replaced by *strangers* from the east; also in *Jeremiah* the Lord said, ‘*I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then are you turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?*’ and I think it meant their DNA had been replaced! ...Does that make sense?

“It sure makes a lot of scripture make sense, Yuri,” answered Hadassah. Like this verse in *Isaiah* chapter two where he said: “*Therefore, You have forsaken Your people the House of Jacob: because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.*”

“Not only that one,” declared Yuri—but there are sooo many more references inferring the same thing, only Mystery *Babylon* has the text enshrouded with her devious translations: like in *Hosea* chapter eight; pairing-up this chapter with *Isaiah*’s chapter two, where he says the *House of Jacob* had been replenished from the East!

*Hosea* finds them as a plant whose stalk had been depleted... of original DNA whose blossoms would not produce fruit; and if by chance it did... then the *stranger* would come and beam it up. Doesn’t this sound like a better translation?

“Gotcha!” replied Hadassah, And now I can understand what he meant when he said they would plant pleasant plants and set them with *strange* slips whose harvest would be as heaps in their *Day of Grief*.

“That one, Hadassah,” and also the very next verse compares with where he says ‘*When the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall*’, and of course that was during the siege of year seventy... the *strangers* would be making lots of noise in the sky above Jerusalem; but God would bring them down! and they would be as dust; and *Hosea* said they would be as a rolling thing before the whirlwind! in that day.

“And get this, Hadassah,” added Yuri. ...You probably haven’t noticed this one: but *Joel* said that after Israel’s blood had been cleansed, there would be no *strangers* pass through Jerusalem anymore!

“And that cleansing of her blood,” asked Hadassah—would’ve been by the events of the *Day of The Lord*, Yuri?

“Certainly! Hadassah.”—and if you’ll read all the ancient prophecies with this in mind, you’ll find that they’re all! saying the same things. But there’s another way, Hadassah—we can be sure that all those things happened to that generation of Israelites, just as Jesus said in Matthew twenty-four—is by making a thorough exegesis of *Daniel*’s counting of years in chapter nine, where the angel tells Daniel how long it will be from the end of their seventy-year captivity in *Babylon*—to the time all wickedness is destroyed and Messiah is anointed Prince of Princes and King of all the earth!

“Let me read it! Yuri,” exclaimed Hadassah, Because I’ve wondered about that in the past. Hold-on! Yuri... Okay, here it is... It says: ‘*Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city: 1) to finish the transgression, 2) to make an end of sins, 3) to make reconciliation for iniquity, 4) to bring in everlasting righteousness, 5) to seal up the vision and prophecy, and 6) to anoint the most Holy.*’

You’re right, Yuri!—That... all... happened during the *Last Days of the Israelite*!



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Hadassah,” said Yuri, longingly... if only *Bible* scholars of today would take time to separate this verse like you have, just now—I think they could somehow muster-up the faith it takes to believe that God *did* fold-up that era of time and change it to the unseen realm!

Otherwise, Hadassah—we haven't really believed God can do anything as we so lightly proclaim He can! Both *Isaiah* and *Micah* prophesied that in the *Last Days*—the *Mountain of the House of The Lord* would be established in the tops of the mountains, and people would flow into it! I found this by making a search with the words ‘*last days*’; and the term ‘*Last Days*’, I’ve found—refers to the *Last Days of the Israelites*...

And with nations flowing into it as both *Isaiah* and *Micah* wrote... it would have to’ve been a material city—the New Jerusalem!

Getting back to the *watchers* that fell, Hadassah—their offspring began to multiply and become such a nuisance to mankind! that they began crying out to God for His intervention.

Then God looked down from His place in the heavens and decided to destroy man from the earth He had made for the friends He would gain! ...But Noah found grace in the eyes of The Lord—and we all know the rest of that part of the story...

And I think it’s time we should break for now, Hadassah.

“Good shot, Yuri! Can we somehow... take it up again tomorrow?” asked Hadassah; gathering up her bag and books.

“You’ve got it! Hadassah.”—Let’s hope our busses’r still running!

## Chapter 5: Photos to Illustrate

Tomorrow came, and it was a Wednesday; Spring Break was coming up and Yuri was painfully aware of the fact that after the break he would be first on the list to deliver his Persuasive Writing essay before the whole class! It was later in the day than yesterday; so that meant he and Hadassah would have less time to spend on his improvements!

Yuri came from a different class; found Hadassah in the Chemistry area and was not surprised to find her teeming with inquisitiveness!

“Yuri—did you ever hear about a minister named William Marion Branham?” asked Hadassah. Many people believe he was the last prophet for our times... calling it the Seventh Church Age.

On the front wall inside their meeting places—some have a large painting of this minister hanging on the wall at one side of the pulpit, and on the other side is one they think would represent Christ because the face is shaped in a certain form... a form that the minister noticed as a cloud in the sky one day and took a picture.

“There are varying degrees of interest in his message, though,” said Yuri—and my brother Michael attended one of their groups at times. He said that some of those groups even quote Branham's sayings by chapter and verse! as if they should be included in the canonized *Bible*!

And there's even a part of his teachings that is considered by their groups—that if not accepted—could keep you from entering the kingdom of God. I believe Michael said they call it ‘the Message,’ and sometimes—the ‘serpent-seed doctrine’.

“Don't get me wrong,” added Yuri, I'm not saying the minister included these things as a part of the message of the gospel... It's only his followers that have mistaken it as such.

And regarding the ‘*serpent-seed doctrine*’, Hadassah—my brother had a news article printed on large paper—made up just like a newspaper from his ministry output; that my brother brought home from one of the meetings and left out on the table; and a cartoon caught my attention—so I picked it up and read it.

Evidently, the article was written following a dinner-debate date the minister had... with none other than Charles Darwin himself! It seems Darwin was searching for a missing link between an ape-like creature and humanity and was able to convince Rev. Branham that this creature was Adam's right-hand man in caring for the Garden; and that at some point he seduced Eve. The story went on to say that Cain and Abel were twins... Cain being the seed of the serpent, and Able being Adam's seed.

As far as his followers are concerned, Hadassah—I love and honor them for their display of downright devotion to the Lord; and I can understand why his followers regard him so highly after hearing about his plane being held-over in Mexico City—I believe—when he took a walk down a dusty road and came upon a grandmother in the street holding her dead grandchild whose life was restored after the minister's prayer.

But I would be afraid to go into their meetings, because Apostle Paul being prophetic also—said that if anyone, or even an angel from heaven comes preaching any other gospel than they had received—‘let him be accursed!’

“And!” Stressed Yuri... Paul also said that no one should say ‘I am of Paul’ or ‘I am of Apollos’ because every minister of the true gospel has their own destiny to fulfill—whether it is to plant, water, or nourish.

“But perhaps we should discuss this at another time.” He suggested.

“Just one more thing! Yuri,” exclaimed Hadassah... Grandmother said that at one meeting toward the end of his ministry, she heard William Branham make a statement referring to a major teaching that would come forth in the future; but said he could not discuss it with anyone because it was not in God's timing! for men to hear it... and he also said at that same meeting, that whenever people begin worshipping him as God—God would take him off the scene.

Do you think the teaching he spoke-of, Yuri—could be the enlightenment of scientific and historic truth that we're entering-into at this time?

“Certainly!” agreed Yuri. I believe it is, and I'm glad to hear he said it! ...Got anything else up your sleeve Hadassah?

“Yuri?” questioned Hadassah, hesitantly, Do you believe in—in signs from the heavens... I mean... like—in the cloud formations?

“Uuuh, well—it depends! I've noticed puffy white clouds looking like a polar bear, a huge whale, or a curly white poodle; is that what you mean, Hadassah?” asked Yuri, scratching an eyebrow.

“No, Yuri,” she said, encircling her eyes with her fists. You have t'look for sky blue lines running through various clouds—looking like something!

Maybe a number or set of numbers; or a letter! and perhaps more than one letter spelling out a word. Also Yuri, believe it or not—The Lord allows cloud formations looking like a loved one that has passed on!

Many times, someone has needed guidance, with no friends around to confide-in! but the *Bible* says that Jesus is a friend that sticks closer than a brother... Right, Yuri?

And Yuri—don't you imagine... since He is God, and God fills all things—that He would be happy to make a cloud formation just for you... to guide you in the right direction; or for comfort in time of sorrow?

“Oooh, how I wish!—Hadassah.” He sighed. You'll never know how many times I've needed something like that, but never thought—just to look up!

“Yuri!” she cried, touching his shoulder—I'm really excited to be able to share with you some photos that could illustrate and prove the part of your story about the flood of Noah's generation!

For years, Yuri—I have been sooo intrigued with taking photos of things in the sky! And just recently I found something on my cell phone, that I think you'd like to see!

“Just a minute, Yuri.” She quipped, grabbing her bag and locating her phone.....

All right, Yuri—now here's one that looks like... like lots of water spraying up into the sky! Didn't God say that in order to cause a flood of waters over all the Earth—that He would break-up the fountains of the deep; and also bring-down the waters from above—that He'd placed there as a shield for the earth?



“Right-on!” Exclaimed Yuri, examining the photo on the phone.

“And then,” continued Hadassah—there’s the rainbow God gave as a reminder, that He could look upon and remember His promise to never again destroy Earth by water! And if you look really hard, Yuri—you can make out a large face at the right, with sharp nose, pursed lips, and dark eye—staring out upon the rainbow!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Of course, there are other formations in and around the face, Yuri; but you'll just hav'to pick out the formation you want to see, and eliminate the rest; like—to the right of the eye



there's a smaller little face of a pig or puppy, maybe. Can you see it?

Do you think, Yuri—that these photos could be messages from God Himself, to strengthen my faith in His Word?

Wait! Before answering, Yuri—because there's another photo that could possibly illustrate something you mentioned about there being giants in the earth! because of the union of celestial beings and the daughters of men.

"You... you are not laughing are you, Yuri? You're... you're just smiling because of the intrigue—right?" asked Hadassah timidly; and Yuri just nodded... still smiling.

"All right, then!" said Hadassah, breathing a sigh of relief. Here's one, Yuri—that to me looks like a giant crouching down on elbows and knees and pointing a sword at a poor little normal-size man who's holding out a tray or basket of something... up toward the giant. It looks as if the little guy has trekked up a long, snowy path—bringing something that may just appease the giant for a while!

What do you think, Yuri? ...And please don't say that I'm just seeing things because I want them to be there—like so many others have already told me! Because honestly, Yuri—I believe God has begun teaching me the positives of His Word through something



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

that I love doing most! Just like He used your brother Michael, to set you on this journey to find areas of truth... never before taught in our churches and institutions of learning!



Yuri was serenely staring at the photo of the giant—mesmerized by the surrealness of the moment.

“All right, Hadassah!” approved Yuri... I’m getting the idea that... that you also, are onto something! But... I think that—maybe a person has to be chosen of God for a special purpose, to be able to receive... to receive revelations of truths in the *Bible*, as well as in natural phenomena...

Hadassah! Are you getting the same picture I’m seeing right now? It could be there’s a story here; that the Lord God wants the whole world to know! ...The story that’s been surreptitiously covered-up and hidden for the past twelve hundred years... and it’s all because of the sorceries of *Mystery Babylon*! By her clandestine and illegitimate involvement, Hadassah—she has deceived the nations into believing she is, and always has been—the only viable religion for *All the Ages of Mankind*!

“My goodness—what a mouthful! Yuri” she exclaimed... I do perceive you’re becoming as impetuous as your brother about all this!

By the way, Yuri—I can’t help but wonder what happened to Michael. I mean... would it bother you to talk about it?

“Not really, Hadassah—it’s been three years now” he recalled... and also, after really thinking it through—I’m comforted by the realization that Michael was sorta like an esoteric misfit among all his peers, and that he’s just in another dimension called heaven... and he’s happy!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

You know, Hadassah—a few nights after Michael was gone... in a dream, I saw Michael walking up the steps at one end of a long building like a school... then I saw him come out a door at the other end along with lots of teen-agers and heard him say, “I’ll be here with you every Monday, no matter what the date.”

“Did you ever anticipate, or acknowledge Michael’s presence on those early Mondays, Yuri?” asked Hadassah.

“Oh, sometimes I’d think of him,” he replied... and wish I could ask him something about the computer; but I’d just end-up saying, “If you’re here today, Michael, I just want to say I love you and thank God for letting me have you as a brother.”

Because, Hadassah—I’d always be reminded of how in the Old Testament, it was a great sin! to set your mind on talking with spirits of the dead.

But you asked what happened! Hadassah.

Remember—I said Michael loved the mountains and went there often? Well... the last time he went there, he came back with a bunch of herbs that looked just like baby spinach! He said it was growing alongside a stream in thick patches! He liked to cook his greens in a colander, with rice in the pan underneath. He offered me some, but I’d already eaten, and was just not hungry!

When I woke the next morning, Michael was lying on the floor in his bedroom with the alarm buzzing loudly; and if the alarm had not been sounding, Hadassah—I may not have found him until after I got home from classes that day!

“Oh, Yuri—I’m sorry!” remarked Hadassah, shaking her head sadly, But did you ever find out what it was that happened? Did he have a heart attack? Was Michael ever sickly?

“Oh, no! Hadassah.” He was never ill, and never even went to a doctor; but it was the greens that he ate!

“Really! Yuri.” she retorted. And did you find out what they were?

Slowly nodding, Yuri answered... Uh-huh, Hadassah—since Michael didn’t have a family physician, there was an autopsy done by the county coroner; and they found some partially digested leaves of those greens in his stomach!

They said it was a plant that's in the same family as poke weed and spinach. My sisters and I went online, researching the name of the plant given to us by the coroner, and we found that it grows to be a small tree with yellow flowers, that's called “tobacco tree” by some. Have you ever heard of it?

“Oh Yes! Yuri, I have!” exclaimed Hadassah. We’ve already studied that plant in Biology 101. The scientific name for that genera would be *nicotina glauca*; and it does grow to be a small tree if left alone; but let’s get back to your story! Yuri.

“Not just yet Hadassah,” insisted Yuri—because while you were flipping through your photos there was one that caught my eye, and I’d like for you to go through that last album to see if I can spot it again... if you would.

Hadassah held the phone so that Yuri could see, and he at length called out:

That’s the one, Hadassah! and grabbed the cell phone—surprised to notice the curls above his forehead, that reminded Yuri of the one-time Michael had decided to have curly hair and asked for his assistance with a perm.



“In this formation, Hadassah—it's just like my brother's face—Wow!” He's looking down, with his pudgy nose, and his bottom lip puckered into a smile! I'm thinking Michael wanted to send me a message, Hadassah—and knew he could do it through your cell phone!

Thank you, sooo much for sharing, Hadassah—even though you knew it was a risk! I mean—that I could even have made fun of you saying there are real pictures in the clouds! ...I'm sorry, Hadassah—for even being doubtful in the first place.

“No, Yuri,” sympathized Hadassah. You don't have to apologize! I'm just as surprised, myself! And could even print-you-out a copy, if you'd like.

“Thank you, Hadassah—I would like that!” he rejoiced... But can you feel what's running through my mind right now? I'm thinking this photo is a God-given omen, or portent, you might say... that God really does have a *story to tell the nations*! and He wants to use your cell phone with photos that He's putting in the sky as a harbinger of sorts—to prove that this story really is from Him!

He wants the whole world to know what He had done! during the C.E. seventies when He shook the Earth and cleansed it of all wickedness!

“Yuri...,” said Hadassah slowly, in a quiet somber voice... why don't we just offer ourselves to Him right now—to be used in whatever way He wants; and then we must get back to your story!



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Sensing Hadassah's reluctance to pray aloud, Yuri led them in a prayer of submission to God's will—knowing it was time to inundate the world with the same *Epic Story* that was told to the nations by *Isaiah* in the ancient *Day of The Lord!* and then continued:

I don't know how much of the prophecies of the Old Testament you've read, Hadassah... but I've listened to the CDs—playing them over and over, until I can see the unmistakable variety of threads running through them all! In fact—if they were jig-saw puzzles, there would be probably four; and their juxtapositions are obvious when you can see the slight nuance between each one... just like your photos!

Because they're all talking about *Ends of the Ages* in Earth's history! That is—with the exception of *Jonah*. Other than that, you can see that—at the *End of each of Earth's Ages* there came an end to a civilization!—or its type.

“Hadassah!” cried Yuri... What if I tell the story, and you supply the photos! I'm sure you'll have just the ones we'll need to back it up and also give credence to The Lord God's *Epic Story* of the most *Enigmatic Age of Earth's History*—in the *Dark Ages!*

## Chapter 6: A Visitor for Critique

Just then a voice with a familiar accent boomed out: “Hola, Yuri! Hola, Hadassah!” If you would, please—graciously excuse my intrusiveness! It is the sacredness of the moment that has prompted me to admit—I have been hearing you from the hallway! And it is with mucho exuberancia, that I tell to you—I think you should not solamente comenzar—pero tambien—entregarsele! Esa historia es... tan prodigioso! *[I think you should not only start; but also devote yourself to it. This story is... so prodigious!]*

“Hola, to you too, Rafael!” Y le miraste! ...Como sabes esos palabras tan difcil? *[Hello to you too, Rafael! And look! ...How do you know those very difficult words?]*

“Yuri...” said Rafael, hanging onto and leaning his tall figure over a chair to meet Yuri’s gaze... As I was listening to your conversation—the cold chills went through my arms until the hairs were standing up! Because I, too—have of recent days, been reading and hearing news of archaeologists uncovering many of the unusual technologies of the ancient ages!

I too—am a believer in the fact that God Himself is the most quintessential substance in our universe! as well as all the galaxies of universes!

He is the very highest substance in ancient and medieval philosophy—above fire, air, water, and earth! He is the entity that permeates all nature; and He is the constituent matter of all the celestial bodies! It is this God who said to Jeremiah: “Do not I fill all things?”

There... you see—I have told to you some more difficult words. And I know still some more! For example—the *Higgs boson particle*. Just in the past few years, it has been discovered; and is said to be the most significant scientific discovery of our time!

I have my ideas about it; but I would just like to know if either of you has given it much thought.

Yuri cleared a chair of his books, inviting Rafael to have a seat.

“How about you, Hadassah?” asked Rafael while accepting Yuri’s offer. You’ve been pretty quiet! there. And I’ve no problem hearing a female’s side of a story—in fact one prophecy said that God was creating a new thing in the Earth—A woman would run circles around a man! So, if that is still true for our times, Hadassah—you surely must have something to say about the *Higgs boson particle*!

“Thank you, Rafael.” said Hadassah, nodding. I... have given that some thought! Scientists've been smashing atoms for years, hoping to find the one particle that answers their question of '*Why everything has mass.*'

Well, Rafael—since *Hebrews* eleven: one, says—and I quote: '*Now Faith is the substance of things hoped-for; and the evidence of things not seen!*' I'll have t'say that the Higgs-Boson particle is faith!

Faith is not something we can see; but it does cause substance to things that we hope-for! Some scientists are calling it the 'God Particle'—right, Rafael?

“You got it, Hadassah! And—Yuri?” asked Rafael, returning his gaze.

“Well, Rafael...” answered Yuri—putting down his doodling pen... I understand that, after detailed and careful study of its properties—the world of science will be closer to new physics and understanding of ‘*dark matter*’ and many other mysteries of the universe.

“Uh—huh!” remarked Hadassah, rising from her chair and moving quickly to the blackboard.

Speaking of ‘*dark matter*’ strikes a highly tender spot in my imaginative nomenclature! Scientists are saying it’s everywhere! And that it’s passing right through and around us all the time! ...But they do not know what it is!

After reading a book about Edgar Cayce who lived in the early twentieth century, I’ve been putting two and two together... and’ve come to the conclusion that our universe has more than two or three dimensions; and these dimensions are as other phases of Earth’s existence!

I say this about the *dark matter* because of a dream Edgar Cayce had: not once but often during his lifetime! We studied some of his readings in a class we all had together...”So I’m sure you know who I’m talking about,” insisted Hadassah—glancing furtively from one set of eyes to the other in search of agreement.

This Edgar Cayce dreamed he was traveling in a luxurious train with white and gold interior; and with him were several well-known evangelists that he knew had passed on. They were heading for a destination where ‘John the beloved disciple’ would be teaching. In this dream Cayce would be asking one of the evangelists if he knew him; and the evangelist would give an answer signifying that—yes—he knew he was still alive in the physical; but that he was not just like they were. The evangelist also told Cayce, “You are on this same train with us right now; but don’t forget—you have to go back... and don’t you get too far away!”

You see—this is my thought about that, Rafael: ...Yuri and I had been talking about the *Higgs boson particle* yesterday and was able to open my understanding about a facet I’d not seen before! We noticed that after Adam and Eve ate of the *Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil*, they took-on flesh and blood—which is... ‘substance’.

So then, the fruit of the *Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil* must’ve had something to do with the *Higgs boson particle*! Before eating the fruit of that tree, Rafael—Eve was able to multiply without pain and suffering! In fact, there was nothing in that garden that could cause any kind of pain or suffering! Right? But after they disobeyed—their bodies took-on a different nature—a nature that involves pain and suffering!

“Sooo, Hadassah,” interrupted Rafael, I take it you’re trying to say that all the chemicals were already inherent within their beings—chemicals that comprise the grey earthen mud from which Adam was formed; only the Higgs-boson particle had not been activated—Right?

Receiving nods from both Hadassah and Yuri, Rafael continues:

Then I also take it that the reason for Adam’s elongated skull, was that he was the first earthly *son of God*; and God formed him with the elongated skull feature so that his brain would be able to hold all the biological information needed—to name all the animals and plants God had created; as well as the knowledge of how to survive and thrive; but Eve may not’ve had that feature because she’d been taken from between Adam’s ribs, to be

a helpmate for him; and by the laws of reproduction—that may be the reason for some having this feature while others do not.

I'm sorry if it seems like I'm changing the subject, Hadassah—but I've been hearing a lot of information about archaeologists discovering the elongated skulls; and it seems those of individuals that're known by name—like the Pharaoh Akhenaten and his queen... They possessed knowledge of the true God and how to walk with Him as true sons of God.

Also, when Moses was born, his parents saw that he was what the *Bible* calls—a proper child; and so God showed them what to do in protecting him from the edicts of the Pharaoh when he commanded every boy baby born to the *Hebrews*—be immediately killed; and my main reason for him having this skull feature, is that his brain cavity had to retain mega amounts of information given to him on the Mount Sinai.

Hadassah began drawing circles around circles on the board—then connected them to form one spiraling line, and said:

That's all very interesting, Rafael; and I'm sure you already know that the Egyptians have only the artwork on the walls to prove those things about Akhenaten and Nefertiti; and, they've never found their actual sarcophagi; although they do claim to have found that of their son Tutankhamen—who had allegedly left the faith! And, according to Yuri's discoveries—*Daniel* twelve, verses one and two would prove they're now living-on in another dimension!

“Now... somewhere in the *Bible*,” tossed Hadassah, convincingly... it says that heaven is the Lord's; but the earth was made for man; so I take it that our Earth is comprised of various dimensions: each dimension being governed by its own laws of nature and is actually being played-out all around us! and that's what the ‘*dark matter*’ actually is.

Some of the dimensions may also be Earth's Ages gone-by—Ages that've been perfected of all evil and then changed into a different sort of substance that's invisible to other dimensions!

And just because we may not comprehend how that could be—doesn't mean it's not possible, because with God—all things are possible!

Being students of Physical Science, we know that everything that is—consists of numerical equations... “Right?” asked Hadassah, with both Yuri and Raphael giving their ‘thumbs-up’ agreement,

Then, God as the Master Mathematician—is the only one who is able to change the numbers around to produce something very different—something that performs by a different set of numerical values than others!

Hadassah reached for her *Bible*, so conveniently placed on top of her belongings.

“Did either of you ever notice the verses in *Hebrews* that talked about this very thing?” She questioned; and thumbing knowingly through its pages, she found the right place and continued in a strangely excited voice:

“There is actually a lot of scientific stuff in this epistle!”... And I'm sorry to say that most of them are passed-over as meaningless! ...Because people read it too fast, and don't take time to understand every little word!

I knew there was something very special about this book—but couldn't quite put my finger on it until Yuri opened my eyes to the differences between the Ages of Earth's existence.

But in chapter one, the writer says: “*You, Lord, in the beginning: have laid the foundations of the earth; and the heavens are the work of Your hands. They shall perish, but You remain; and they shall wax old as a garment; and as a vesture—You shall fold them up and they shall be changed! But You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.*”

“And,” exclaimed Hadassah... What makes this phenomenon even more credulous for the *End of the Gentile Age*—is that King David in Psalm 102 prophesied:

“*This shall be written for the ‘generation to come’!*” she declared, with a quotation marks sign: and that means—this prophecy is for us in our generation!

He wrote: “*Of old have You laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of Your hands. They shall perish, but You shalt endure: yea!, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt You change them! and they shall be changed: but You are the same, and Your years shall have no end...*”

David also said that the ‘set-time’ for God to favor Zion is come; and that when Zion is built up—He will come in His glory!

Both Yuri and Rafael were now on the edge of their seats, anxiously anticipating Hadassah’s next line!

And, he goes on to say: “*The children of Your servants shall continue,*” Which I take to mean... that the righteous-ones of every one of *Earth’s Ages* will continue in another dimension!

By the way, you two—Has either of you read the books of *Esdras* found in the Apocryphal books that had at one time been a part of our *Bible*?” asked Hadassah, with both Yuri and Rafael giving dubious looks to each other, then shaking their heads...

“Well, at least they were considered as recommended to be incorporated into the cannon,” declared Hadassah, but the Catholic Bibles have included them.

Anyway—I had to do a paper on one of those books for Investigative Writing; and *Esdras* seemed to be the most trustworthy and slightly intriguing of them all; and so, that’s the one I chose. It actually comes in two sections: *One Esdras* and *Two Esdras*.

The one thing I appreciated about the first book, was that Ezra, the author—went into detail about some things that are only simply mentioned in our *Bible*. For example: I learned some really interesting details on the life of Zerubbabel—a person mentioned in our *Bible* by *Ezra, Nehemiah, Haggai* and *Zechariah*; but I’d often wondered about his background and why he was chosen to lead a group of people back to their homeland after the seventy-year captivity in Babylon.

But just like the book of *Hebrews*... the second book had lots of scientific stuff about the earth and its properties—that were given to him as visions, or whatever...

The most intriguing scientific thing I learned from the second book was—there are actually two worlds incorporated in our earth: one is invisible and the other is the visible; or the physical one!

“Our *Bible*,” insisted Hadassah—does mention the fact that all things, both visible and invisible were created by the image of the invisible God; but the angel goes into detail to *Ezra* about the philosophy behind God’s plan in making the *two worlds in one*....

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

And by taking it all in, you guys—it helps us understand the reason for all the trials and temptations we go through... and encourages us to keep our eyes on the final goal—the invisible world!—the one where there's no dust to clean-off, and no more temptations and heartaches to bear; but most of all—there is face-to-face friendship with Jesus!

Wouldn't you agree—it was God's passionate love for humanity that led Jesus to submit to the Father's will... Now think of the movie *The Passion of the Christ*, you guys; and see Isaiah's ancient prediction that Jesus' flesh would be so marred more than any man...

Grabbing her cell phone—still handy from sharing photos with Yuri; Hadassah begins flipping through albums while Rafael, still on the edge of his seat—sits back and stares in amazement—wondering what phenomena is coming next, from this audacious student of science and sociology; but Yuri quickly whispers, “Hold on! Raphael.” Don't say anything—just look and listen... and you'll understand—it's all a part of God's plan!

“Relax, Rafael!” assured Hadassah... I'm just searching for a photo; but you two—go ahead on that idea ...I'm sure you've something to share.

“I can see now, what you're getting at.” offered Rafael. You're at the last verses of chapter fifty-two. ...And the last verses of fifty-three go like this: *“When Thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days...”*

“Get that?” Asked Rafael rhetorically... Jesus was the seed of the woman that was promised when the first sin caused Adam and Eve to be expelled from the garden. In Jesus' death He was planted in the earth, and from that Seed that was planted—there sprang up many! and He prolonged His days.

And it goes on to say that *God would divide Him a portion with the great; and He would divide the spoil with the strong!*

And right there! Hadassah as you suggested—is another reason for the two worlds! The physical world is our proving ground that makes us ready for the real world that we cannot see with our dimension's natural physical eye!

And, as you inferred—It's only by overcoming temptations and being thankful in everything that happens during our fleshly life—we become dead to the physical world and its pleasures—and our life is hid with Christ—in God... and—the pleasure of His friendship! Isn't that why He created man in the first place? ...for His pleasure?

“That really makes sense! Rafael.” commented Yuri... And now I can see why Jesus gave such a seemingly queer answer for the Greeks when in the last week before the crucifixion, they came to His disciples asking to see Him.

He actually sent them back to the Greeks with this answer: *“Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die!, it abides alone; but if it's planted and dies, then much wheat springs forth.”*... and by those words He was saying that He was sent only to the *lost sheep of the house of Israel*; but... if they really wanted to see Him—they'd see Him in His offspring!

With thought of the crucifixion, earlier—Hadassah had searched for a recent photo; and having found it, said: “I think we should also pay more attention to the way seeds are planted! you guys.” ...Some seeds have to be lanced or scratched so that the life inside may come out! like this photo I found on my cell phone. Isn't that what happened to Jesus? King David said that all of His bones were out of joint!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

So then—He must've been beaten up far worse than we've ever seen portrayed in the movies! But Jesus had told them—this is your hour! and the power of darkness!



And holding the cellphone for both to see—Hadassah asked Yuri and Rafael if they noticed the white crown on His head, while they stared as if in utter amazement at the form of a figure Hadassah had just described; although finally, Rafael nudges Yuri and remarks:

“Doesn’t it remind you of the Shroud of Turin?” ...Check this out, Yuri... you can see the white dots for the back-bone or whatever; that corresponds to the same on the Shroud!

"I think you are right!" agreed Hadassah. And I also think—you two are on your way to becoming great scientists! ...and If our scientists of today would only learn to read the *Bible* as you do; and get the wisdom it takes to put it all together—I think they could solve many of the mysteries they're sooo concerned about today!

Then turning back to the blackboard—at some point in each circular line she'd drawn... Hadassah made interposing figures as triangles.

And now!... you two should be able t'tell me what these marks represent.

"Raphael?" There was silence; and only the shaking of his head—still stunned by Hadassah's anomalous actions revealing something He had never considered possible—as if God really does build stories in the heavens as the Prophet Amos had said!

"Yuri?" She coaxed...

"Well, Hadassah," replied Yuri. ...Only a faint idea is... is rolling through my mind; but my idea seems too much like... like super sensationalism! What would you think... if I said one of the marks represents the Bermuda Triangle as a sort of transitory tunnel to one of *Earth's Ages* that's been folded up and changed into another dimension?

"Yuri—I think that... you are right-on!" she agreed. It's a documented fact that airplanes and ships have simply disappeared while traveling through the Bermuda Triangle; and I've been hearing—there *are* also... other similar places on Earth!

Wouldn't you and Rafael—suppose with me, that there may be at least five to seven, or... even twelve such areas on our physical planet... that'r perhaps portals to other dimensions—each one being a different Era in time-gone-by?

But what I don't understand about that, is this:—Why do the archaeologists find layers of civilization—one on top of another, like the ten layers they've found at the cities of the Minoans!

It was the quick-witted Rafael who came up with the answer:

Ok, Hadassah—you've been able to convince me that when one of *Earth's Ages* begins to decay, then God just folds it up and changes it into another dimension: and I can see that!

But He doesn't take the material stuff that's been desecrated... Only whatever has become spiritual, or let's say—holy. Does this make sense to you?

I overheard Yuri, after one of our classes—telling someone that Jesus burned-off the earth in the year C.E. seventy, while people were hiding inside sandstone caves and dens; but I never really gave it much thought! until now that you mention the ten layers of civilization...

And at that, Yuri broke in, excitedly realizing the depth of Rafael's statement: Aha! I can see it now! Rafael. Sometimes God just allowed volcanic activity or whatever—to cover up a city whenever it was time to end its evil influences on the rest of the world... and another would rebuild it on top of the remains!

But, whatever happened in the seventies, was that... that the whole world! had become so evil that it was time to just burn it off! like Peter described in one of his letters to Believers who were scattered... and that right there—would've actually been the time prophesied by Jeremiah in chapter twenty-five!



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Can you guys see the whole picture?” He asked... God had already sent His Son into the world—not to condemn it; but to save it; and like Paul said in *Colossians* chapter one: that the good news of the Kingdom had already been preached to every creature on Earth!... and like Jesus had said in Matthew twenty-four—then the End came! God shook the earth, and every wall fell as the ancient prophets said! ...

Then came the fires from volcanoes... and then the storms of hurricanes and tornados finished cleaning it off like Jeremiah prophesied in his chapter twenty-five, which left dead and charred bodies lying all over the earth—not having burials; nor even anyone to lament over them!

“Ya Whorl!” cried Hadassah, using an expression from her Dutch heritage... It was exactly the time of Daniel's counting of years when transgression came to an end, and the Age of the Israelites lived on—in another dimension! And now that we're back to the dimensions, I just might have a photo for the entrance to the Bermuda triangle as described by one pilot who was able to survive a scary encounter in that area! Give me just a second, guys.

Hadassah reached for the cell phone and again began searching through her photos—remarking:

As well as the usual clouds; we must be thankful to the jet pilots for their lines in the sky... and also to God, who sends His winds to blow at just the perfect times and directions!

Hadassah turned the phone so that Yuri and Rafael could view the photo—with the guys each drawing closer to have a better view.



“Ok—you pair of super sensationalists!” said Rafael... I think I should go home now; and if I return, I’ll for sure... be wearing my snow-boots! This is getting just a little too deep for me at this point.

No, no—I’m just teasing! But I must hurry home to my family—it’s my little guy’s birthday today!

But before leaving, I want to share with you some information I’ve gleaned from one of my Math classes, about Sir Isaac Newton... that I think you two will appreciate!

Newton, as you probably know—was one of the most outstanding mathematicians and scientists of all time!

Newton and his partners in investigative studies—realized the need for rediscovery of a *prisca* truth that’d been hidden somewhere in the time of classical history! and our textbook said that he worked extensively, outside the strict bounds of science and mathematics—particularly on chronology, alchemy and *Bible*-interpretation; especially regarding the Apocalypse! And... his studies in ancient civilizations resulted in his awareness of technologies we know little about, today!

“Now what do you think about that?” He asked.

“I’ll tell you what I’m thinkin’ right now,” continued Rafael... Just like Newton and his fellows in scientific research—had enemies... You know... other well-known authors that were just too lazy to think outside the box of handed-down information...

You too, Yuri—are gonna encounter the same! If either of you’ve read Gulliver’s Travels, then you’ll know!

“I know!” said Hadassah, as Rafael turned to leave. In some of his chapters—Swift made fun of them for searching out *prisca* truth about the origins of the giants and the midgets! And there was a poet named Alexander Pope who liked that book so well that he wrote a poem about it... but do you guys know what he wrote about Isaac Newton?

“Ya whorl,” mimicked Rafael, I remember it well! And it went something like this:

*“Nature and nature s laws lay hid in night; God said, ‘Let Newton be!’ and there was light!”*

“You have a good rest of the day, Raphael!” entreated Yuri, as Rafael ducked out the door... and come back with some solid information for our book!

“I will!” called Rafael from the hallway.

“You know, Hadassah, I believe Rafael will try to do just that!” assured Yuri... He does have a really keen mind for searching out Truth! And you know, Hadassah—I think I can see the form of an angel in the entrance to that tunnel... perhaps like one of those Adam and Eve saw—that was guarding the entrance to the Garden of Eden!

“And Hadassah,” said Yuri understandingly... you think it would be a good idea for you and me to go and catch our busses? And do you think we could meet again tomorrow for more insight with your photos?”

“Sure thing!” tossed Hadassah... but I’m so sorry, for... you know... digressing onto something that may not be a part of your story” said Hadassah, gathering her things... I was so intrigued by Rafael’s mention of the *Higgs Boson particle*—that I completely lost myself in it! Of course, we will get together again tomorrow... and every day that we can until the work is done!”

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“N-n-no! Hadassah—do not apologize!” comforted Yuri, helping to gather her things. I could sense the real urgency of your explanations, and knew that it would all become a huge part of... of an Epic Story!

## Chapter 7: A Little Science and Archaeology

The next day as Yuri found Hadassah in her last class, he was anticipating the right moment to find reasons for her propensity to take photos of the sky; and also—he just could not figure-out her keen interest in the Higgs-Boson particle! So he found a seat and waited until the room had cleared and she'd grabbed another close-by.

It seems Yuri has a propensity also—to get right to the point!

“Hadassah... you haven't told me your story!” he began... and exactly—what was your childhood like, that may've caused you to become so intrigued with the sky?

“Actually, Yuri—my childhood was similar to yours,” she replied.

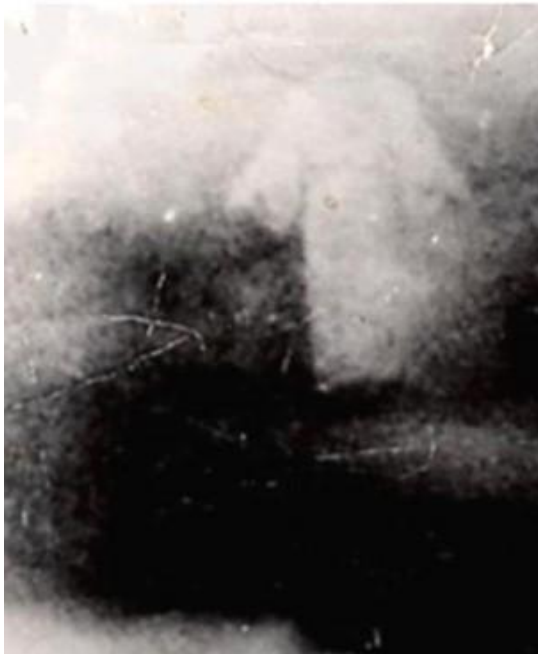
Mother and Dad were both musical-minded and faithful church members; Dad worked at a Metal Products Company, but retired now, and Mother is just a quiet, loving, faithful housewife...

“And, were your parents Pentecostal, like mine?” interrupted Yuri.

“No, Yuri,” she replied, slowly shaking her head... My parents are members of a very lively Baptist church; and the juniors' youth director made our meetings so much fun! learning the *Bible* with games—that we couldn't wait for the next one.

But on weekday evenings after dinner chores and homework, we all met in the living room for family worship. Mother played a little chord organ and led us in some of our favorite songs. My brothers and I really enjoyed singing! Then Dad read something from the *Bible*; and finally—we each took turns praying.

“I never enjoyed the praying aloud part,” mused Hadassah... It was hard for me to think of what to say to God in front of other people!



Also, Yuri—Mother had a black and white picture that always fascinated me, and she finally gave it to me one year, as a birthday gift and for adding to my cloud collection! The photo was taken by an older friend of the family while on vacation in the Ozarks.....

“I actually carry it in my wallet,” she said—reaching for it... for inspiration! and as a reminder to search the sky.

“Mind if I take a look?” asked Yuri...

“I see you're keeping it well preserved.” He added, feeling of its texture... We have these preservation kits at the office supply where I work.

“But turn it over!” cried Hadassah... and check out the back!

On the back of the picture someone had written “*Exodus 33:20 Thou canst not see my face: for*

*there shall no man see me, and live.*”

“But at the church, Yuri,” continued Hadassah—they were always saying that Jesus is coming back some day, and it will be in a cloud; because when He went away 2000 years ago He was received up into a cloud; and an angel comforted His disciples by telling them He would come back again the same way He went up! So perhaps that had something to do with my fascination.

“Sounds feasible t’me.” replied Yuri, handing her the photo.

But do you really think Jesus Christ has been waiting... two thousand years? to return in a cloud as promised to His followers of that day? After all, they’d already begun to suffer fierce tribulation!

First of all, they suffered rejection and persecution at the hands of their own relatives! the rulers of the Jews.

They were hated and cast out of the synagogues because of their devotion to the name of The Lord Jesus Christ! but there was already a positive and comforting prophecy, Hadassah—given for the believers of that generation, when Isaiah said: *“Hear the Word of the Lord, you that tremble at His Word.”*

*“Your brethren that hated you and cast you out for My Name's sake said – ‘Let the Lord be glorified!’ ...but He shall appear to your joy! and they shall be ashamed.”*

“You see, Hadassah—those ‘brethren’,” said Yuri, using his quotations sign... were the religious leaders of their generation; and many of them; even though they saw His purity, His humble ways, and miracles performed at His hand—they believed Jesus was the instigator and leader of a movement of rebellion against their laws!... and that right there was their problem.

Just look at Apostle Paul... He was a strict keeper of the Laws; he had an impetuous but pure heart in what he was doing in obtaining search warrants and permissions to imprison, or to kill anyone teaching in that Name; and so Jesus stopped him as he was on his way to Damascus to imprison or kill a few more! of His followers.....

You know the story, Hadassah... he was Saul of Tarsus before his conversion.

And out of this blinding bright light that suddenly came down upon him, he heard a voice saying: “Saul, Saul—Why are you persecuting me?” And then Saul asked this question:

“Who are you, Lord?”—knowing it had to be God!

And Jesus told him that it was really Him!—Jesus! that he was persecuting.

And Hadassah—I’m thinking it will be the same in the latter days of the *Age of the Gentiles*, just prior to Jesus gathering all those who've kept their garments!

Some of our spiritual leaders that have ministries on TV and great followings—may not want to forsake the teachings of those spiritual giants gone before; and even think we’re blaspheming or into heresy because we’re insisting on taking the prophecies literally!

Although, Hadassah—most of those, because of their love of the Lord and appreciation of all He’s done for them... are sincerely trying to save as many souls as they can; and they’re grounded enough in the plan of salvation—they’re afraid that some ‘wind of doctrine’ coming along will blow them off-course!

Regarding persecution in those days, Hadassah—the Emperors at first, were pretty lenient as long as the Jews would pay their taxes and keep up with their trade bargains;

but then, along came the Emperor Nero who was so ostentatious that he magnified himself in his heart and claimed himself to be god! craving worship and torturing & killing anyone who seemed to cross his path! He was possessed by demons of craft in the occult and in poetry and other arts; and Daniel's prophecy describes him as understanding dark sentences.

"What chapter in Daniel are you looking at, Yuri?" asked Hadassah... I'm thinking of chapter eleven—the one that you said talks about the world rulers of those generations, but I don't remember those exact words about any of them.

"It's in chapter eight," he replied—beginning with verse twenty-three. ...It's talking about the *latter times of the Assyrian kingdom*; which would be the *latter times of the Roman Empire*. ...You can see how they've pulled the wool over the eyes of the nations! by leaving out the names of those kings! in their translations of the Old Testament.

Getting back to our thoughts about the *Coming of The Lord* in the clouds, Hadassah—Jesus had warned His followers to flee from their cities when they became surrounded by armies!

And Hosea did prophecy that God would allure them into the wilderness and speak comfortably to them. He also said that she—speaking of them as a people... would sing there! as in the days of her youth; and Hadassah—the *Dead Sea Scrolls* reveal how they were anointed to write songs—not only of worship but also of war; knowing the prophecies said that Judah also, would fight at Jerusalem in their *Last Day*!

"So, Yuri," quizzed Hadassah... Are you convinced that those armies that surrounded their cities were the ones that destroyed Jerusalem in A.D. seventy?

"Hadassah—about the 'A.D.' classification," he remarked; again using his fingers as quotation marks... In the counting of years—I'm sure we need to change our way of thinking about that.

Actually, Hadassah—what do those letters 'A' & 'D' stand for?

"Oooh!" she exclaimed. ...Okay Yuri—for-sure—Now I'm getting the message! In medieval Latin, the 'A' stands for 'anno' meaning 'year' and 'domini' meaning 'lord' which put together as 'A.D.' it's translated 'In the Year of Our Lord.'

But then in one of my studies I learned that the 'A.D.' was an abbreviation for 'Anno Domini Nostri Iesu Christi'—'In the Year of Our Lord Jesus Christ', a term that was used during the *Dark Ages*! and Yuri... from a book we had to read for Chronology, I learned that the phrase 'Anno Domini' or the equivalent, was also used to count the years during the reign of the Caesars early-on, because there was no other widespread system of dating the times and seasons.

So... in other words, Yuri—you're saying it's a little redundant to use 'A.D.' for the years zero until the time of the siege on Jerusalem, because that term went into use during the *First Dominion of Messiah*—to count the years of His *First Dominion* on earth and can even be appropriate up until now? ...But that we should appropriate the 'C.E.' for the years from Christ's birth—up until His ascension to the throne of His *First Dominion*, even though He was born before the death of King Herod?

"Exactly! Hadassah." he agreed... It seems your understanding is better than mine! now that you're seeing the whole picture.

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

I haven't taken many classes in Ancient History; but I have read an awful lot of the stories in Josephus' *Antiquities of the Jews* and the *Wars of the Jews* and I suppose... that's the reason I didn't really feel I needed the Ancient History classes; although those studies would probably've helped me get a better understanding regarding the chronological timelines, worldwide...

And you're right about the year of Jesus' birth, because: according to accepted history... King Herod died in the year 04 BC ...So, it would be redundant to assume that Jesus was born after King Herod's death, when Herod, before he died—had all the babies in Bethlehem killed—that were at least two years old and under; hoping to be rid of the promised Messiah King!

"Speaking of timelines," mused Hadassah... isn't it ironic that Rafael brought-up the subject of Sir Isaac Newton yesterday? Have you read any of his works, Yuri?

"Uuum—I've read some of the biographical literature that's been written about him," he replied—then biting his lip with the feeling he'd missed something of great importance!

"Yuri!" exclaimed Hadassah, leaning forward. You really should see his *Chronologies of the Ancient Kingdoms*! He went back to... if I'm recalling correctly... all the way back to the times of Joshua; and he set the timelines of all the ancient kingdoms in proper order...

And in making thorough study of the works of the ancient geographers and historians, Yuri—he found that some of their individual historians had added more events, or more rulers, or years of time—just to make their histories seem more glorious! than true.

You really should check him out! Yuri... I realize the text seems extraordinarily lengthy.....

"Although not quite as boring as Josephus!" remarked Hadassah with a chuckle.

But it may be worth it—to get his insight. I was amazed to see the way he weaved the astronomical events and zodiacal signs into his chronologies to be sure of proper timing! But then, if you do go there Yuri—you'll notice that even *his* Chronologies were amended—supposedly by Newton himself; but I think—to suit the Queen!



"At home last night, Yuri, I found this photo on my cellphone," she added, thumbing through an album—that had the side image of a face... reminding me of pictures I've seen on the internet. I think it was the mouth and eyes, Yuri—but certainly not the hat! and maybe eating chocolate pudding?

I just cannot believe that Isaac Newton's writings did not include any information at all! about the events of the *Last Days* and the *First Dominion*!

"I totally agree!" assured Yuri. And my understanding of that is: because, when I read his biographies for a Literature assignment—I learned the reason for many of Newton's writings not being published... was because they were considered to be of an occult nature! And in thinking about it now, Hadassah—I can see the hand of *Mystery Babylon* all over that picture!

During Newton's times, *Mystery Babylon*—by means of the *Inquisitions*—was still making martyrs of anyone who dared expose the fact that she had



messed with all those ancient documents and historical manuscripts. Newton was walking on shaky-ground there, by publishing his discoveries; but went ahead boldly, with the queen depending-upon his expertise! in publishing of the Almanacs for her citizens.

You know, though—I did memorize some of Newton’s quotations; and one is popping into mind right now... and it could very well be of utmost importance in relation to our story, Hadassah!

“And how did it go, Yuri?” she asked.

“Hadassah,” he continued... This quotation... by one of the most outstanding scientists in history, just might be the deciding factor that will provide credence, and also win over the minds of—especially scientists and philosophers and others of intelligence who may... otherwise be hard to convince!

“Okay! Yuri,” demanded Hadassah... But you’re keeping me in suspense!

“Isaac Newton himself, Hadassah.” Complied Yuri—gave this prophecy; and it’s one of his well-known quotations... He said this: *“About the Time of the End, a body of men will be raised up who will turn their attention to the Prophecies and insist upon their literal interpretation—in the midst of much clamor and opposition!”* And Hadassah—What do you think is going-on right now... among all the ministers of prophecy you see on TV?

“You’ve got something there!” She agreed... There *is* an awful lot of confusion; and also clamor to write a better book or make a more interesting movie about what they believe will happen during the *Great Tribulation*, which you say—had already taken place during the C.E. sixties or the seventies!

And Yuri—I also choose to believe that God is beginning to raise up an army of students as well as certain prophetic ministers ... to see the literal interpretations of the ancient prophecies! Otherwise—why, Yuri—should I be receiving photos of things that had happened with the ancients?

“Yuri!” Exclaimed Hadassah, turning to engage his gaze... This brings me back to a dream I had last night! Do you remember the story I told you—of a man who’s a prophetic minister and also a pilot?

“O-kay,” replied Yuri—nodding slowly...

I dreamed he’d begun taking pictures of cloud formations; and has also come up with photos that will prove your story to be truth!

And Yuri—this saying of Isaac Newton’s reminds me of another photo that would bear-out the idea of the prophecies being taken literally; because when this finally happens—then the ancient prophecies will all become like an open-book; fitting-together perfectly and understood by everyone!

And Yuri—I’m thinking you could use this photo! on your cover-page, even.

“Mmm... maybe so! Hadassah.” He said... That’s a good point! The Lord spoke by *Isaiah* and said that He wanted the nations, near and far—to hear of His *might* and what He had *done* when He shook the earth!





And when the ancient prophecies are understood by the nations—then the world will believe! and His Name will once again be great in the earth as it was in the days of Jonah! Isaiah did say that when they *hear*—then the nations will all *fear* and worship before Him!

He also said in chapter sixty-six, Hadassah—that after the punishment of Jerusalem and the wicked of the whole earth!—He would comfort His people! and that He would send those that escape His punishments—to the nations and to the islands; and bring all the seed of Abraham their progenitor—back to the land of their promise! ...Isn't that exciting?

"I know! Yuri," was her reaction... because I've been reading that very chapter, too! ...But before hearing your! input on the prophecies—it was all sorta fuzzy; but now, after just three days! they've become sooo understandable, and alive! ...and since you've been the instrument to open my understanding to accept the prophecies literally, Yuri—I'm feeling like the four children in C.S. Lewis' *Prince Caspian*—finding out that the land of *Narnia* really did exist! Because like them—I'm beginning to explore the scary prophecies for the *Last Days of the Israelite* to finally see the *Lion of the Tribe of Judah* becoming King of all the earth!... and can now see that at the end of the *First Dominion of Messiah* when that *Age* had begun to decay... He simply changed it into another type of dimension!

"Yuri!" continued Hadassah, excitedly... Remember in our discussions with Rafael—how that I said the book of *Hebrews* contained a lot of scientific stuff? There's more, Yuri—that I hadn't mentioned yesterday; but can see now—that could be really important in proving that Jesus did come back when He said He would!

"I... do believe you, Hadassah," said Yuri hesitantly... but I'm not quite sure where you're going with that. Could you explain?

"Look, Yuri," she said, now motioning with her hands... It takes a whole lot of faith to understand that the worlds were made by simply a word! Right? But then the *Bible* does say that this is exactly how it... all happened! Things that we can see with our natural eyes were made out of things that are... let's say... non-physical because they couldn't be seen!

You cannot see words! but words are powerful! That was in chapter eleven. But then in chapter twelve the writer reminds them about when God spoke to them at Mt. Sinai and the earth shook under their feet! But now, Yuri—The Lord was saying that He was just... once again—going to shake not just the earth; but the heavens also!

And I'm sure you know why—Yuri... He said it was to remove—I'd say: in those *Last Days of the Israelites*—things that may be shaken so that things that cannot be shaken may remain! And Yuri... now that you've set my mind onto it, I can see that this is why all the ancient cities of earth were completely covered with dirt & debris and looking like hills and mountains—until the archaeologists begin digging into them!

And did you know that scientists are just now becoming aware that the United States is full of them? I mean... the Americas have the same as Asia and Europe—whole cities covered with dirt & debris and hardened lava!

Take Phoenix Arizona for instance, Yuri. ...An archaeologist came into my brother's shop one day, with videos of mountainous hills that stretched all around the edges of the Valley; and you could just imagine the toppled apartment buildings and sky scrapers jutting out from the tops; and also, many of the hills were looking like pyramids! And I wondered at the time, Yuri—that God must've been angry at something! ...To bury a monumental city in dirt and debris!

*His Story ≈ History, Part I*

"Indeed He was!" Submitted Yuri—shuffling papers: I've got notes on that... with chapter and verse, Hadassah. In *Isaiah 2:19*, he prophesied: "*They go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth—for fear of the Lord! and for the glory of his majesty! when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth.*"

And again, in *Isaiah 13:13*: "*I will shake the heavens; and the earth shall remove out of her place—in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of His fierce anger.*"

And what was the *Day of His Fierce Anger*, Hadassah—but the *Day of The Lord* that covered up the cities of the earth in the C.E. seventies?

*Joel*, too—talking about the *Day of the Lord*—gives this prophecy: "*The Lord also, shall roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem... and the heavens and the earth shall shake!: but the Lord will be the hope of His people; and the strength of the children of Israel.*"

You see, Hadassah—how the Lord always gave a positive word of encouragement thru the prophets, along with the words of doom? ...Just like He does in our times too!

And I wonder what the world would do, Hadassah—in the midst of all the calamities and confusion that's goin' on as we speak—if it weren't for messengers like Joel Osteen teaching us to live positively by the teachings of the *Bible*! Their messages, if received, Hadassah—will lift you out of any rut of defeat you may've gotten yourself-into and set you on a higher plane where you can sail-along in God's power and blessings! and I think, Hadassah—that it's ministries like this that will remain when some of the doctrinal and eschatological ones are torn apart! because they refuse to change their policies.

"Not only that, Yuri," remarked Hadassah, shaking her head while keeping her brown eyes fastened on his... Can you imagine the pandemonium breaking out among religious organizations—when *Mystery Babylon* finally leaks the truth about the *First Dominion of the Messiah* during the *Dark Ages*? It's gonna be more worse than bad! Yuri!.

In all your classes for Literature—did any of your instructors have you to read Boris Pasternak's *Doctor Zhivago*?

Yuri nods slowly and solemnly, with a faraway gaze, and answers:

They will have their own perestroika, Hadassah; and it's not... gonna be... pretty! All their apocalyptic theories'r gonna be defunct when they find out they can! take the ancient prophecies literally... and it'll probably be sooner than we all think! And that's why the Lord God has these counseling ministries already established in the earth! "God is such a good God!" said Yuri—taking in Hadassah's fervent nods.

And now, Hadassah—one more Old Testament Prophet, *Haggai* said this about the shaking: '*For thus saith the Lord of host, "Yet once—it is a little while... and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; and, I will shake all nations... and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts."* ...which we've already discussed; but then, if you read on down, Hadassah—two months later, the word of the Lord came again to *Haggai*, stressing again—about His plans to shake the heavens and the earth and overthrow the thrones and destroy the strength of kingdoms!

And get this, Hadassah! ...He said also that He was going to overthrow the vehicles! and those that ride in them; as well as the horses and their riders! Ummm—wonder what kind of vehicles those were! ...And I'm thinking of a photo I've seen in one of your albums...

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Gotcha, Yuri,” offered Hadassah. “Must be this one?” she said, pulling a photo from one of her books... and then with a nod from Yuri... finding it in its album...



“Wasn’t it also Haggai,” queried Hadassah... who saw a vision of the Lord marching through the sea with His vehicles and coming-up to invade the people with His troops.....mmm—n-n-no; on second thought—it was Habakkuk! And I think I’ve a photo that might illustrate Habakkuk’s sea vehicles...

I read somewhere recently—that sea voyagers have seen UFOs landing on the surface and disappearing underneath the ocean waves...



Anyway, Yuri—Habakkuk said that His lips quivered, rottenness entered into his bones, and he trembled within himself—hoping he would already be resting in that *Day of Trouble!* But then, God gave him to say these encouraging words: *“Although the fig tree shall not blossom; neither fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; and the flock be cut off from the fold, with no herd in the stalls: Yet, I will rejoice in the LORD; I will joy in the God of my salvation!”*

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“All-right!” agreed Yuri, with one thumb up while skimming through his notes with the other hand and coming up with a couple of pictures he’d gathered—to illustrate the magnificence of the ancient cities of renown. Then holding out one for Hadassah to see, he asked, “Can you fathom the technology that must’ve been involved in the construction of Rome’s Colosseum, Hadassah?”

Of course, the whole area has been excavated and modern-type buildings erected all around the place, whereas there must’ve been large parking areas similar to the



accommodations at our sports arenas here! in the United States. I googled to find out when it was built and by which emperor and the answer came back that it was Vespasian in the year eighty... but I’m positive it was not Vespasian by my knowledge of the prophecies... you’ll find out later. Archaeologists can tell you what the buildings were... but none of our instructors are able to tell us how they were destroyed... along with all other civilization of that day.

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

According to historical accounts, Hadassah—Rome was the capitol of the Roman Empire and boasted she would sit a lady forever ... she was saying *"I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children."*

But historians, Hadassah—can only guess! about the events that caused its demise.

If only they could see! and believe! the ancient prophecies—literally!

"Now, then ... what do you think about this picture, Hadassah? Does it remind you of any of the ancient prophecies?"

I'm sure many Eurasians were spared in those Cappadocia caves during the *Day of The Lord*, and in the *Day of His Fierce Anger!*

"Awesome!" remarked Hadassah... Have you been there ... I mean—to take this photo?

"Actually, Hadassah," recalled Yuri—I went online and found it, and the photographer, John Lampard granted me permission to use it in my report or even in a book if I should write one. And I liked this photo, because it's like ragged rocks of the ancient prophecy...

"Here," offered Yuri—I'll read what I have about that, Hadassah; it's in *Isaiah* chapter two... He said: *"And the people shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth for fear of the Lord and for the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake terribly the earth. In that day, a man shall cast his idols of silver and of gold, which every one of them had made for himself to worship—to the moles and to the bats... to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks—for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of His majesty when He arises to shake terribly the earth!"*

Why d'you think, Hadassah—both prophets repeat the line about shaking terribly the earth? ...I think—God was stressing the point, so that anyone with the *fear of the Lord* would've taken notice and be warning their loved-ones! And Hadassah—according to the prophecies... that was the only time He did shake the whole earth during humanity's existence, because *Haggai* and also the writer of the book of *Hebrews*—said it would be just once! And... what's more, Hadassah—Haggai said that it would be just a little while until God would shake the earth! And that prophecy was given around twenty-five hundred years ago! So, wha'd'you think about that?

"I think, Yuri—that God shook the earth at the precise time it needed to be shook!" insisted Hadassah... But now that we have that settled, Yuri—I'm wondering just ... where should we pick up the story? Remember ... you are the story-teller!





## Chapter 8: Calling of a Progenitor

“Yuri...” suggested Hadassah... we’ve already discussed the circumstances behind the pollution of the races of mankind; and the obvious need for a pure race of humanity; but we need to say something about how that came about! Didn’t that all begin with Abraham?

“True, Hadassah,” he answered... but I’m thinking that for the sake of a persuasive story, we should recognize his name was Abram at birth; and later changed to Abraham by The Lord God at the time of his calling to be the Father of many nations.

“You’re right!” she agreed... because your historian classmates may wonder why you’re calling him ‘Abraham’ at first.

Oh! By the way, Yuri—do you think this photo could be representing him? And as Hadassah pulled a picture from a small notebook, she explained to Yuri how it was part of an old cell phone photo she’d been saving for years; but hadn’t really noticed it, because of the larger unusual clouds in the picture.

Then, Hadassah picked up the cell phone and found the original photo with Abraham looking very tiny—to the right of these unusual cloud formations.



“Cool!” Said Yuri—comparing both photos... And, you’re right, Hadassah! Abraham was the progenitor of a chosen race called the Israelites... who were later separated into two kingdoms, just as your photo may be indicating.

But I'm noticing someone else! in this photo, Hadassah. You didn't tell me about Sarah at the back of Abraham's head.



And wouldn't you say she's covering her mouth because she can't help but laugh when God told Abraham she would give birth to a son in her old age? Looks like Abraham's already asleep; maybe even snoring? but Sarah's lying there still wide awake with wonder!

"Oh my! Yuri!" exclaimed Hadassah... I can't believe you're catching on so fast! and can't believe I've never noticed her there!

"And now!" she exclaims... That makes me want t'see if we c'n discover anything else in the others! ...I'm almost positive there were a few taken at the same time!

Finding the album with the same date, Hadassah holds her cell phone so that both she and Yuri can see as she scrolls across.

They come to the photo with Abraham, and Yuri urges her to go back... and at the very next one, Yuri stutters: St-st-stay! Hadassah... Bring it up larger and focus on the white pillar to the right! ...Now remember in the Faith chapter where it says Abraham looked for a city with foundations, whose builder and maker is God?



With a low, drawn-out “Waaauw,” Hadassah spots the image of a tall, many-storied city... topped-off with a pyramid or mountain, and they’re both very much aware that these photos on that day in December, are all a part of Abraham’s story.

After sending Hadassah’s original photos to his tablet, then marking the areas to be enlarged, Yuri continues:

Getting into their story, Hadassah—I was just last night listening to a CD of *Isaiah* and was reminded that: early-on, God had been nurturing a people out of which to choose one who would be... not merely His servant and friend; but also the founding father of that race.....

And Hadassah—it seems that every significant event in God’s timeline comes to pass at just the precise moment of need! in the lives of the people involved. Can you imagine a scenario where a righteous father’s son is killed in his own face? ...Which may have been what literally happened in the death of Haran, one of Terah’s sons—the father of Lot that we read about in the stories of Abraham.

Abram, and Terah his father were great men among their peers in the city called Ur of the Chaldees. ...In fact, they were more than likely among the ruling class of that city, because Isaiah said in chapter forty-one that God’s friend Abraham was taken from the chief men of the earth; and wouldn’t you imagine, Hadassah—they were also, more than likely—cast down from their positions because... they probably refused to comply with the demands of a morbid society?

“Yuri...” interrupts Hadassah... Do you have any idea of the types of buildings they had in Abraham’s birthplace?



"We-I-I," he drawled—there hasn't been any... mention of it in... my textbooks, so far. Have you taken any course that talks about Abraham's birthplace?

"No, Yuri." she replied, shaking her head—but an archaeologist—an older man, came into the office recently, buying supplies for digging in some of the mound cities right here in North America.

He said he'd been part of a team that excavated at Ur of the Chaldees, describing Ur as part of a highly organized and sophisticated civilization! He said the city was noticed when they plunged shafts through the remnants of a small Chaldean town and found there were paved streets below! and their excavation process later revealed terraced, multi-story apartment complexes, libraries, courthouses and so-on! And what he said about the libraries... would for sure back up your statement about it being a morbid society!

"Really! Hadassah." exclaimed Yuri, shocked by the description. So what did they find that prompted him to talk about that?

He said, Yuri—that in the libraries there were tablets by various authors, teaching young men how to marry for pleasure, think it over later; and then how to obtain a divorce! ...and to me that sounds like a pretty mundane existence of a morbid society!

But... what else have *you* found out about Abraham's life, Yuri?

"It's like this, Hadassah:" said Yuri, stretching out his hands as if holding something between them... Terah's wife and possibly Abraham's mother—is never mentioned at that setting in the translations we have available; so we aren't sure if she'd already died; or was part of some kind of conspiracy!

We also don't know whether she was the mother of Abraham... because later on in Abraham's story, we learn that his wife Sarai was a step-sister; and what's more—*Ezekiel* may have referred to Abraham's mother, when he said, "Your mother was an Hittite, and she loathed her husband and her children!" S-o-o, perhaps that was one of the reasons Terah, as well as Abram—had despised the wealth and prestige of that place enough—to just walk away from it!

"I'd say that was good enough reason, Yuri." agreed Hadassah... We do know something was terribly wrong, to cause Terah and Abram to want to leave behind—Abram's brother Nahor & his wife Milcah and her sister Iscah—who were also Lot's aunties; as well as the legacy of wealth and prominence! that belong only to great men of the earth.

Terah took only Abram & his wife, and grandson Lot with their belongings and began just traveling toward the land of Canaan—not knowing where they would end-up!

"But Hadassah," insisted Yuri... to understand a little more about the reasoning behind Abraham's rejection in the land of the Chaldees, we need to go back and do a little more research.....

Sure would be nice if we had someone available who majors in Ancient History!

"Yuri, why not keep your story simple—just as it is in the *Bible*," suggested Hadassah. Don't you think the first really evil societies were born out of... of *sons of God* leaving their place in the heavens, and coming down to mate with the beautiful women they watched on earth?

"That," he replied nodding his head appreciatively—is actually a very important point! for God's Story; also portraying the fact that it was a continuation of the devil's agenda to

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

pollute the human race—trying to make it impossible for *God the Creator* to someday bring forth His *Seed of the woman* that would destroy the devil's evil works!

Like we discussed earlier, Hadassah—the union of *sons of God* with the *daughters of men* brought about an explosion of knowledge! ...not that all knowledge is evil; but when the *knowledge of evil inventions* gains priority over the *knowledge of God*, and true Life that can be found only in Him... then that spells the means for disaster! ...Like it was when there were finally so many giants multiplying on earth, that men everywhere... from one end of the earth to the other—were crying out to God for His help!

“Exactly!” acknowledged Hadassah... because remember the photo of the giant, Yuri? When I found that one on my phone it prompted me to look into Enoch's descriptions of the giants; and that's when I learned they were eating up all the food produced in the earth and then making it impossible for regular humans to go about their daily work, for fear they could be caught, and eaten!

“Could I examine that one again, Hadassah?” asked Yuri, stretching out his hand...



And when she brought up her photo—Yuri could make out the figure of a giant crouching on a hill, pointing a huge sword—down at a little guy who had trekked a long snowy path and was holding out a tray of something toward the giant.

“And I can imagine something like this really happening at that time,” observed Yuri. Looks like the giant has his head in the clouds!

“He could have, Yuri.” agreed Hadassah.....

“You were trying to be funny!” she chided. But if they were as tall as you say they were... and the giant positioned on a hill... You're probably right about that! his head was in the clouds.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“As usual,” quipped Yuri, with his head high and a thumb lifting one shoulder then relaxing, Yuri continues:

I’m sorry, Hadassah... there’s really nothing funny about what happened back then... because it says in Genesis six, that God looked down and saw the earth was corrupt and filled with violence!... and he found only one man with his family, who was perfect in his generations.....

*‘And Noah walked with God.’* He was actually a direct descendant from Enoch—who walked with God; and God began sharing secrets with Noah, as He had with Enoch! He told him of His plans to destroy all flesh from the face of the earth; and gave him the blueprints for building an ocean-liner that would save his family, and at least two of every living creature...

And I see you’ve found another illustration on your phone, Hadassah.



“Wow! Hadassah.” cried Yuri... That photo for sure—could be an illustration for the flood... or even a tsunami!

“Thanks!” he offered appreciatively.

And at that time, Hadassah—they all had one pure language.

Hurrying-on, Yuri describes how that after the flood Noah’s family multiplied, and they all migrated from the East—probably from close to where the Ark had landed after the flood.

“They were of a gregarious sort,” said Yuri—wanting to hang together and build for themselves a gr-a-a-t city! Traveling from the East—they found a plain in the land of Shinar, which we know today as Iraq and Iran!

Being of one language and still retaining technical knowledge of the fallen angels, Hadassah—their scientists were able to design and build a tower that reached into the clouds! with all sorts of innovative inventions!

When God knew that there was nothing! to keep them from accomplishing what-e-ver they may imagine—He came down from His habitation and confused their speech so that no one could understand each other!

“Yuri?” asked Hadassah... are you sure they actually built a tower that reached into the heavens? And do you suppose it was perhaps a launching tower for space ships? This may seem like a preposterous statement: but like you quoted before... King Solomon said: *“That which has been, is now, and that which is to come has already been—and God requires that which is past!”*.....

Yuri—I take it to mean that many years later—King Solomon, the wisest man who ever lived—had the knowledge of air and space travel, and perhaps the wisdom to make it work! Do you think that could be a viable statement?

Without waiting for a reply, Hadassah adds: I think it also means that God requires that by the end of each of earth’s Ages—every form of technology possible will have been invented, and in use! ...at least in some areas of earth! and since God said there would never be another wiser than Solomon—then he also had that wisdom? ...Shame on you, Yuri! ...You’ve got me on the verge of believing some really outlandish things! things I have totally scoffed at in the past!

“You... have the thinnest lap top I’ve ever seen! Yuri.” remarked Hadassah. Will it go online?

Taken back by Hadassah’s sudden outburst, Yuri opens his backpack, stuttering, “Yea-yea... yes, of course!”... Would you like to check something out? I’ll go ahead and bring it online for you.

“Yes! Yes! I would!” she cried, reaching for the laptop; and when it was ready—typed-in a search, and before long they heard the most relaxing, soft orchestrated tones! resounding from a website in an area of Greece called Meteora; and watched the screen as it gave a moving panoramic view of mountains that seemed like petrified trees of astronomical proportions! Some of the trees were flat on top and covered with buildings and gardens!.....

“There’s no way Of getting there from the ground!” cried Yuri... and some of them have rectangular openings at the base—that would’ve been large enough for a forty-five-foot-tall giant to enter! Did you see that, Hadassah?

“I noticed!” she retorted... and would that not tell you there were gigantic trees for the giants that lived before the flood; and afterward—they were petrified stumps and logs lying all over the area?

They would’ve been there like that during King Solomon’s time, Yuri—and there are stories... that have circulated throughout time, Yuri—of King Solomon building palaces on tops of such mountains all over the earth!

“Goodness! Hadassah.” cried Yuri... I’ve also seen books of photographs taken from some of the first bi-planes, that show the ruins from some earlier civilization on the tops of these mountains! How can that be... Hadassah?

“I... don’t have a clue, Yuri—unless it was King Solomon!” she offered—who built them with technologies the wisest man who ever lived would’ve possessed.

But, getting back to the technologies of the civilization around the tower of Babel, Yuri—I

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

wonder if they had use of the same technologies... because it was the end of an era of time, so to speak. Let's take a look at my cell phone again. Maybe we'll find something to back that up!

Yuri did not know what to expect.

"Wow!" cried Hadassah... I'm not sure... but here's a photo that looks like it could be a tower with lots of the levels reaching into the clouds... and they have windows all the way around!

"Good job, Hadassah!" said Yuri, staring at it with his forehead wrinkled.



"No! Yuri," retorted Hadassah, jestingly... I did not make the formations... the Lord Jesus did it, and then gave me a longing, just to go outside and start taking pictures! because the sky was filled with such wonderful scenes! that day. In fact, Yuri—I've several photos taken at various times, similar to this one.

Oh, My! Yuri—while the phone's handy, I must call my parents and let them know I'll be late; and also, Yuri—we should be leaving here and go to the near-by coffee-shop. We should be able to grab one of their tables at this time o' day; and even perk ourselves up with a cup of their great coffee!

"Good call! Hadassah." agreed Yuri... I'm game for that!

## Chapter 9: Birth of a Nation

The walk to the coffee shop did not take long; both Yuri and Hadassah had taken a bus that morning, and—Yes! there was one small round table way over in the corner, which Hadassah grabbed while Yuri went for coffee.

“All right! Hadassah... now then—we can get on with our story,” said Yuri, as he returned with two steaming cups.

“Back at the tower of Babel when no one could understand each other anymore,” explained Yuri—they were really confused!... thinking their peers just did not want to communicate their ideas... until animosity rose-up among them! and that’s when they gathered their immediate families together and departed from the rest of society... each family wandering away; adopting their own languages and seeking their own habitations—because they could not seem to get along with anyone! anymore.

But there was a family of earth that stayed there, and retained even greater insights of wisdom and knowledge! And it was out of that race called Chaldeans that The Lord God called His friend Abram to be the founding father of the Israelite nation!

Although it... looks like it was Abram’s father Terah—that God was calling; it was actually Abram who had God’s attention! And Abram was happy to be able to leave that morbid society behind, to seek a country that he felt God was calling him to! And although he did not know it then... it was the Land of the Canaanites!

Hadassah interrupts: Yuri—we’ve already talked about the people in the land of Canaan having very evil origins; but if God cleansed the world with a flood of waters—then how on earth could these people have become so wicked; and why would God have called Abraham to such a place?

“It happened like this...” explained Yuri—God did! cleanse the earth to get rid of the giants and the evil brought about by the rebellious watchers... but we have to keep in mind the fact that even though earth was cleansed—there were still evil spirits remaining from their offspring! Their spirits remained, Hadassah, and they are the demons that’re still at work in the world today!

“Did you have another question about that?” asked Yuri, as he noticed the perplexity on Hadassah’s face—a pure, honest face, he noticed—that never hid an emotion!

“We-I-I... sort-of,” admitted Hadassah with a far-away look in her eyes. Has this thought ever struck your mind—about how unbelievably amazing is God’s love for every individual personality brought into the world—from every race and family of mankind... that He would create a special prison for the souls of everyone who perished in that flood of waters? ...because some may never’ve had the chance to hear Noah’s message!

In Peter’s first letter to the strangers scattered throughout Turkey and Asia, he said this: *“Christ suffered for sins; the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God; and that He also—being put to death... went and preached to the spirits in prison, which were disobedient while Noah was building the Ark! and God—in His long suffering—was waiting”...*

Waiting, Yuri—for anyone else to believe! I’m thinking, Yuri—that Noah’s message was not heard by every person on earth; and that Jesus was giving every single one a chance to hear the Gospel and be saved and become His friend!



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Amazing, it is! Hadassah,” replied Yuri... And now I'm thinking of—What a Hero! Jesus is... and if *Mystery Babylon* hadn't pulled their wool over the eyes of the nations! hiding the heroic actions of Jesus who was willing to suffer and die to buy-back the souls of humanity from Satan's clutches! and make friends of all who would believe... and then again—shake all evil from the earth with His God-given powers!

Then take His place as King over all the earth—it wouldn't be Superman and Hulk dolls that our children are carrying-around by the foot; but it's Jesus who'd be honored as everyone's Super Hero!

“There you go again! Yuri,” remarked Hadassah—wearing Michael's mantle, and preachin' up a storm!

“Not so fast, Hadassah!” returned Yuri... It appears you're not doing so bad at homiletics yourself! But to get back to the story—Do you remember—how that... Abram's nephew Lot, at one time was captured with all his family and goods and carried away by five kings; and how Abram took his armed servants and pursued them, and brought back Lot with his family, servants and goods?

“I... think I know where you're going,” replied Hadassah... The King of Salem came out to meet them with bread and wine as if to have communion with Abram, and to put a blessing upon him and his seed after him—but—oh well... I guess I'm not really following you... exactly.

“It *is* about the King of Salem,” assured Yuri—and the area where he was king! It was later called Jerusalem; and we'll learn that the Lord God had always considered Jerusalem His favorite place!—and called it the Joy of the whole earth!

And this King of Salem, Hadassah—was none other than Melchizedek, a priest after the order of the Christ. He had no mother & father and no beginning nor end! ...But he was strategically placed there for ministering to Abram & his seed until the iniquity of that land was full—to the extent that they were no longer allowed to inhabit that wonderful place of earth.

“O-k-a-y, Yuri,” said Hadassah. Now... I'm following the big picture! You're suggesting that—since Abraham was the progenitor of the race through which God would someday bring His only begotten Son into the world—He wanted them to be able to inhabit the land that He, God—loved more than any other place on earth! He told Abram to walk through the land; and wherever he stepped his foot—it was his!

“But God is a just God,” added Yuri—and His love for humanity moves Him to let people go on 'n 'on, until there's just no remedy! Then He allows some other nation to go in'n wipe em out!

“So Yuri,” observed Hadassah... You're saying that.....

Four hundred years before the Canaanites had finally corrupted themselves, going completely against the teachings of Melchizedek—God caused there to be a famine in the land, and sent Abraham's grandson Jacob and his twelve sons into the land of Egypt to stay four hundred years until the iniquity of the Canaanites came to a full end?

“Exactly! Hadassah.” Stressed Yuri... When the iniquity of that land was full, then God remembered the covenant He'd made with Abram when he first came to Canaan, and was confirmed with Isaac, and with Jacob! And it was in the fullness of God's timing for each of the races!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Then when the four hundred years were fulfilled... that God had told Abram His seed would remain in Egypt—He made Himself known to Moses in a burning bush! asking him to go back to Egypt and deliver His people.

“Looking something like this, Yuri?” asked Hadassah, holding out her phone.



“All right! Awesome illustration!” remarked Yuri. and how did you manage to catch that one? He asked without waiting for an answer. I’m thinking the scene on the desert that day would’ve been pretty-much the same!

And—because Moses was so convinced he’d missed his calling forty years earlier—he began making excuses to God, not realizing it hadn’t been on God’s timetable! to deliver them at the time *he* thot was right; and that he had some training to complete!

Training that could be accomplished only on the backside of the desert! And it was through many hardships and testings that he became the *meekest man on earth!* and ready for the service he was called-to.

“Hold it! Yuri,” demanded Hadassah. I’m thinking it might be a good idea to elaborate on that last phrase; to include his training as an Egyptian prince being another factor in his becoming the *meekest man on earth*. Weren’t the Egyptians known for their schools of advanced sciences and technologies?



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Good call, Hadassah,” replied Yuri... That, I believe—was another reason for Joseph being sent to Egypt, don’t you imagine? Besides rescuing Abraham’s descendants from starvation—history touts Joseph as Imhotep being the first builder of pyramids, first great physician ministering to the kings of the earth, and first scientist and astronomer, who established their first schools of higher learning in Egypt. On one internet site I saw his name and titles were listed on the base of Djoser’s statue—with the cartouche of an astrologer and astronomer and also a priest!

And yes! Moses would have to’ve been well-versed in Algebra and maybe even trig—in being able to place all the tribes in their order around the Tabernacle; also in figuring the amount of provisions for the service of the Tabernacle each tribe would supply, and so on.

And his knowledge of astronomy and astrology would come in handy for discerning times and seasons regarding everyday life, as well as the feast days; although at the beginning there was only the Passover Feast.

I should probably get some time with Rafael on this, as he should be able to come up with a plethora of circumstances where Moses’ education would come in handy. But I think—don’t you?—that the main cause for his utter humility was... having every convenience at his disposal as grandson of a Pharaoh—to having nothing! and learning to depend completely on God for his very survival...

Then noticing Hadassah’s almost quizzical expression. Yuri asked her to share her thoughts...

“Do you suppose, Yuri...” she mused... that through all the hard places he had to lead his father-in-law’s flock of sheep—his mind always went to imagining how he may someday be guiding a flock of God’s people through all those situations, and how he would handle them? King David painted a really grim picture of their experiences in one of his Psalms.

“You’ve hit a good point there!” said Yuri, scratching his head... because knowing the prophecies—Moses surely would’ve figured how they would be growing in numbers!

And we are told that by the time Moses had led the people as far as Mt. Sinai, they’d grown in number to six hundred thousand men on foot! which is usually understood to be military-aged men, excluding women & children & the aged!

So God’s promise to Abraham was coming to pass—that his seed would be as the stars of heaven and as the sand of the seashore for multitude.....

As the ‘*stars of heaven*’ being those more spiritual minded? and as ‘*sand of the seashore*’—would be those who turned to idol-worship at times?

And Hadassah—that’s where Ezekiel’s description of the birth of a nation comes in! Terah, Abraham, and Lot were outcasts from their society in the city called Ur of the Chaldees! They were anomalies among a people that cared more for temporal personal pleasures! than for a loving relationship with God & family.

And, although he may not have been aware of it—Abraham and his wife Sarah were the progenitors of a special race of people... *primordially* birthed by God Himself!

“There, I did it!” cried Yuri..... Found a place to use the new word I just learned.

Hadassah! Where are you? You’ve not been hearing a thing I’m saying!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Oh, no! Yuri—no,!” she insisted... That’s not it at all, I have been listening!

Only, when you said, ‘*the birth of a nation*,’ I remembered something on my cell phone! I think it was this album... Oh yes! Here’s the one I was thinking could illustrate what you just now said.....

Can you see it, Yuri? See this face of a baby, and a big hand with long fingers reaching out to gingerly pick it up?



“Oh, Yuri!” cried Hadassah—Could this photo be an illustration for this part of your story?

“Wow! Hadassah,” returned Yuri—that’s the sixteenth chapter of Ezekiel! That chapter was God’s way of telling *His story* of the birth of His new nation... and not only just the birth; but the out-play of their existence until the end of that Age—the *Age of the Israelite*!

“Let’s look it up!” suggested Yuri—do you have a *Bible* with you? With Hadassah’s response:

Yuri—ever since my second year in high school... when I became aware of the fact that I needed a Saviour; and repented & asked Him to be Lord of my life—I’ve carried a *Bible* on top of my stack of books, to every class!

“I know, Hadassah—I’ve seen it,” responded Yuri—but what happened that caused such a dramatic change in your life?

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Of course, Yuri...” returned Hadassah, with cheeks turning pink... “I’m ashamed to recount it... but as a new teenager, I began giving in to those drives that seemed... to be demanding my attention! I asked permission to spend the night with a friend who was dating; and then went with her on a date with a friend of her date! Sound confusing? ...Well, it was! We went to a bar, and dancing! even though I had never danced, Yuri—it seemed sooo easy! But all the while, I felt miserable inside! and I am sooo thankful to Mother! It was because of her prayers—that I never went with them again!

Dad planned an outing for my friends and me to attend an evangelistic meeting in a huge tent at the fairgrounds. The preacher was A.A. Allan and I’ll never, never forget the riveting word-picture he painted of the awesome love of Jesus in His suffering and dying for the sins of the whole world! I must’ve cried bitterly, for... I’d say half an hour—just repenting! And that night, Yuri—I fell so completely in love with my Saviour, Jesus Christ!

“But Yuri,” sighed Hadassah... do you think it’s kinda late to begin reading a whole chapter from Ezekiel? I’m not sure about you, Yuri—but I’m for sure convinced that I’ll want to stop and make comments or ask questions!

“Hadassah... You should be asking: ‘Where am—I,’” apologized Yuri, as they began gathering their things.

I’ll... see you to your bus!

## Chapter 10: Trajectory of a Nation

The next afternoon, Yuri and Hadassah found themselves in the same classroom at the end of their last lecture and Hadassah, feeling weary from the pressures of the day was wishing for a more comfortable setting to read about the *birth and trajectory of a Nation*.

Gathering up her books and bag, Hadassah headed for the door.

“Where you off to Hadassah... in such a hurry?” asked Yuri—surprised at her spontaneous behavior.

“Come on, Yuri.” she insisted, moodily... The coffee shop sounds really good! right now, wouldn’t you agree?

“Right-on! Hadassah... but... wait for me!” he cried.

Yuri noticed a slight difference in Hadassah’s demeanor, and decided they should have something more nourishing than coffee, so Hadassah found a booth with soft seating, and Yuri finally showed up with two fruit smoothies!

“Goodness gracious! Thank you, Yuri!” she exclaimed... And just how did you suspect I needed something like this?

So... Ok, Yuri—I’ll go ahead and find your place in Ezekiel; but—I want you to read it... would you mind?

“I wouldn’t mind that, he said—but is it okay if I substitute a better word for clearer understanding now and then,” he asked—taking in Hadassah’s fervent nods.

“God’s Story of the *birth and trajectory of the Israelite nation*,” began Yuri... actually begins in verse three, of Ezekiel’s chapter sixteen—where God tells Ezekiel to say: “*Thus says the Lord God unto Jerusalem: Your birth and your nativity is of the land of Canaan; your father was an Amorite, and your mother an Hittite.*

*And as for your nativity in the day you were born—your navel was not cut, neither were you washed in water to inspect you; you were not powdered at all, nor swaddled at all. No eye pitied you to do any of these unto you, to have compassion upon you; but you were cast out in the open field to the loathing of your person, in the day that you were born.*

*And when I passed by you and saw you polluted in your own blood, I said unto you when you were in your blood - “Live!” Yes! I said unto you when you were in your blood - “Live!”*

*I have caused you to multiply as the bud of the field, and you have increased and waxed great! and you have advanced to have excellent ornaments: your breasts are fashioned, and your hair is grown, whereas you were naked and bare! Now, when I passed by you, and looked upon you—behold, your time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over you, and covered your nakedness: yes, I swore unto you, and entered into a covenant with you, saith the Lord God; and you became Mine!”*

Hadassah interrupts: Wasn’t that the scenario at Mt. Sinai, Yuri? ...just after the Hebrews had been rescued from slavery in the land of Egypt?

There’s a photo on my phone, Yuri—that makes me think of how the scene may’ve looked to YHWH Himself as His voice roared down from the top of the mount.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Of course,” she continued while searching for the photo... there was some of the rank and file that weren’t quite sure they should’ve gone with Moses! but I’m thinking that—for



the most part, the Lord God saw their loving adoration and complete dependence on Him; and knew they were ready to enter into a covenant relationship with Him!

Finding the photo, Hadassah and Yuri discuss the situation at Mt. Sinai a little further; with Hadassah remonstrating about their fear as they feel the earth beginning to tremble beneath, and to hear God’s voice sounding like thunder! above.

“Good tã go! Hadassah,” agreed Yuri.....

“But that right there,” he insisted... was when God knew the timing was right—to confirm a race with pure DNA and one that He could keep pure by entering into a covenant! with them... something like a marriage contract.

The text says, Hadassah—that the people all agreed with one voice—to His rules for purity; and the covenant was consensually confirmed.

At the mention of a DNA that was pure, Hadassah’s thoughts began racing to its purpose; and to the end of that Age, and imagined aloud:

Yuri—don’t you think that after The Lord God’s only begotten son came into the world, finished His course and became the perfect sacrifice for mankind of all earthly time—there was no longer a need for that race to be kept so pure?

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Because later on, Yuri, during the Middle Ages—I'm sure they married outside their race, and were no longer called Israelites.

"Haven't you watched that movie, *Fiddler on the Roof*?" she asked.....

And remember the Apostle Paul saying that believers would no longer be Jew nor Gentile; but like another race?

Receiving a nod from Yuri and noticing his far-away stare, Hadassah continued: Then, Yuri—In order for God to finish up that *Age of the Israelite* in a timely fashion... don't you think the one hundred-forty-four thousand *man child*—was reaped at that time?

"That's true," replied Yuri—having shaken himself back to the moment at the mention of the one hundred forty-four thousand.....

If you'll do a Boolean search on that one hundred forty-four thousand you'll see they were probably not all Israelites; because ever since the creation there've been members of all races! who'd sought the face of God and become His friends.

Perhaps there were also the seers that other nations boast-about; but historians have called them worshippers of the false gods... don't you suppose that could be an issue?

And *Zechariah* didn't say it was all Israelites that made up the saints standing with Jesus on the mountain that day; and you're also onto something when you say the followers of Christ were no longer called Israelites!

"Catch this, Hadassah," emphasized Yuri... In my research of the Dead Sea Scrolls I learned that the people inhabiting that region of Qumran—were not known as Jews nor any other known race; but simply as a generation of their own kind of breed.

"We were talking about the *birth of the Israelite race* itself," said Yuri, changing the subject... but when God called Abram out of a morbid society at Ur of the Chaldees—that was a beginning for the birth of *a people of faith*! because it was completely by faith, Hadassah—that Abram and his father Terah left the land of the Chaldees seeking a country where righteousness! would someday abound and prevail.

In *Hebrews* eleven we see they were even shown the vision of a City—a City whose Builder and Maker was God!

Hadassah's gaze became fixed, and Yuri was waiting for a response when she began repeating: A city whose builder and maker was God... A city whose builder and maker was God!

"That's Petra, Yuri! That's Petra in the land of Israel!" she exclaimed.

Have you ever seen the images of it on the internet, Yuri? I've often wondered why such a glorious city of *Ages* gone-by—has not been included in our geography and history books.....

But now, Yuri—since we're onto the truth regarding the *Last Days of the Israelite Nation* and archaeological wonders of the *Dark Ages*—I can see.....

"But Hadassah—how could you be so sure about Petra?" asked Yuri, spreading a hand, palm-up.

"Yuri," she responded with a thumbs-up gesture—I have been so blessed! with my job at the Implement Supply Company!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Last week-end an archaeologist came in hoping to replace a part on a synthesizer for one of the air tools he'd been using at Petra.

When I asked what the city was like he began describing the intricate architectural designs as if they'd been lazarus imprinted! there were buildings carved out of the rock mountain, as if it was the work of the *watchers*!

Inside the city there were sections for various cultures of people with their own architectural features like Greco/Roman, Egyptian and others; then there was what he called the Great Treasury with its tall, sculptured columns; but it was like—sealed, so that there was no way to enter the building except for one long hallway.

The man said they had just begun the use of *ground penetrating radar* and found that underneath the temple there was a network of ceramic pipes for water that extended out from underneath the front of the temple.....

Jumping up, and leaning to meet her gaze, Yuri exclaimed—You're kidding me! Hadassah... I can't believe you just now said this!

Why—can you in any way fathom what that would mean, regarding the *Dark Ages*?

Startled: Hadassah's thoughts raced to the prophecies of *Ezekiel* she'd read just recently, where, in a vision the Lord brought him from the river at Babylon into the land of Israel and set him down on a very high mountain and showed him a city on the south.....

"I think I know what you mean," interrupted Hadassah—and I've a marker there, so is it okay if I read it?

Looking for Yuri's approval, and noticing his excitement, she began... "*And he brought me there, and behold! there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate. And the man said to me:*

*"Son of man—behold with your eyes and hear with your ears, and set your heart upon all that I shall show you. For the intent that I might show them unto you—are you brought here. Declare all that you see—to the house of Israel!"*

Hadassah repeated that last part and said—Yuri—don't you suppose God was offering this wonderful city to the elders of the Israelites at that time... if they'd only turn to Him and accept all that He had for them?

"Absolutely! Hadassah." was Yuri's reaction. His love for His erring children was sooo strong—that He just kept on using new tools that should've shaken them into obedience! and they should've been as excited as children are around Christmas time—trying to be good so they wouldn't miss the gift!

"Oh yes, Yuri—but there's more!" cried Hadassah... Then the angel took Ezekiel all through the city—measuring and describing every part of the city.....

"And finally, Hadassah," cried Yuri—He described the Temple and the details of the offerings and sacrifices.....

And then he showed him the waters flowing out from under the Temple! Hadassah.

If that isn't proof enough of the physical New Jerusalem with waters running out from under the front of the Temple—then the world probably won't believe! when they find the missing manuscripts that *Mystery Babylon* has been hiding for centuries.



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

I know for a fact, Hadassah—that GPR was invented during the 1970s and was used mainly for military purposes; and the mainstream of the public knows nothing about it!

We should get back to our story, Hadassah—I can see you're feeling better now; but we do have exams coming up; so—we should hurry-on!



“Wait! Yuri,” said Hadassah—I’ve a photo of Petra’s Great Temple, gleaned from Wikipedia. Does it seem to you—anything like King Solomon’s?

“Hmmm,” mused Yuri while examining the photo... It definitely was a magnificent work of art in its day! but at this point of excavation, it’s hard to tell; although one can imagine the waters flowing out from underneath at the front! and becoming eventually... a river to swim in!

Thank you so much! Hadassah—for sharing with me! This right here is bound to be a clincher! in persuading at least some of the other students to believe the truth.

“But on the other hand;” rescinded Yuri... maybe we shouldn’t be jumping at conclusions so fast.....

“I mean—about Petra,” he said, brushing a hand across his forehead... I’m just now recalling Frank Lloyd Wright’s statement where he said that, *“Truth is more important than the facts.”* ...so we’ll have to be careful, and handle this information very gingerly... do ya think?



Taking his seat again, Yuri continues:

Getting back to Israel, Hadassah—Verse nine: *“Then I washed you with water; yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil. I clothed you also with broidered work, and gave you shoes of badgers’ skin, and I girded you about, with fine linen, and I covered you with silk; I decked you also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon your hand; and a chain on your neck.”*

“Wait! Yuri.” insisted Hadassah... Let’s take time again—to imagine how it was with them when the Israelites left Egypt. We know that when they first went to Egypt there were seventy persons in all; but because of God’s promises to Abraham, they had multiplied immensely! over the span of four hundred years!

Okay... now we can see them—greatly multiplied because of God’s promise to Abraham—that his seed would be as the *stars of heaven* and as the *sand of the seashore*! You said that there were six hundred thousand fighting men, besides women and children; and there was one whole tribe—the Levites—that were left out of that count. So, Yuri—I’m figuring: there were at least two and a half million people! that left Egypt with Moses.

And what about all the jewelry they’d borrowed from their neighbors and friends before leaving? God had said that they should borrow jewelry from their Egyptian friends and masters, which—I think would constitute payment for all the rigorous labor they’d endured! ...And that could be how The Lord God had decked them with their ornaments, too!

Then their shoes were of badgers’ skins, which The Lord God made available to them out there in the wilderness; and... let’s not forget that Abraham was called out from among the chief men of the Chaldeans!

So—it was in their DNA to be innovators of cutting-edge technology; and that’s how we can know there were men of every craft and agricultural ability among them! Although, the *Bible* does say, Yuri—that all through those wilderness wanderings—their clothing grew with them and did not wear-out! How ‘bout that?!

But Yuri—how did they get the silk and linen for their clothing?

“Hadassah,” answered Yuri, gesturing with an outspread hand... did you not say they were innovators of cutting-edge technology? I’m sure! that among two and a half million people—they had ways of transporting green houses and the like; and do you suppose there could’ve been silk worms in some of those green-houses?

I’ve learned from some of my internet research, that Mulberry trees... originally from the orient were grown in Egypt for the raising of silk worms; and that silk worm food was made from chopped and dried leaves of the mulberry tree. And I’m sure some of the Hebrew women would’ve thought to bring along enough silkworm food to produce fibers for their clothing! But if not; they surely would’ve sneaked away and purchased what they needed as soon as they neared some city they were passing-by.

“Or, Yuri,” figured Hadassah—the tailors among them could’ve borrowed enough bolts of silk and linen from their masters, to last quite a while, wouldn’t you imagine? It could also be—that the shoemakers among them had brought along enough materials to stay busy in their occupations... although it does say that God caused their shoes, also—to grow with their feet.

“That’s true! Hadassah.” responded Yuri as he picked up her *Bible* and began where they had left-off:

“Now then, Ezekiel’s talking about jewelry!” he said... “*And I put a jewel on your forehead and earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown upon your head. Thus were you decked with gold and silver; and your raiment was of fine linen and silk and brodered work; you did eat fine flour and honey and oil—and you were exceeding beautiful! and you did prosper into a kingdom!*

*And your great fame and respect went forth among the heathen regarding your beauty: for it was perfect through My comeliness which I put upon you!” saith the Lord God.*

*“But you began to trust in your own beauty, and played the harlot—because of your renown; and poured out your fornications on every one that passed by... his it was! And of your garments—you took and decked your high places and played the harlot thereupon! The like things should not come! neither should it be so.”*

Yuri stopped abruptly, as he was reminded of an earlier conversation about the grace of God; and reminisced: Hadassah—this is sooo sad a situation! ...It was because of God’s constant care, protection and miracles—they had become a people of renown!

That means they were known and feared by nations worldwide... for their prosperity and comeliness, and the *power of God’s great name!* But now—they had forgotten all about God’s agenda and were lavishing all their attentions upon themselves!

“True—He had desired friendship in the beginning of creation,” stressed Yuri—but after Adam and Eve gave allegiance to Satan—His agenda was not only to bring to the birth; but also to maintain a people in purity—so that when the time was right He could beget a son who would satisfy not only His desire for friendship; but His passion to redeem all mankind—back from Satan’s stronghold! ...Ok, Hadassah? ...I’ll hurry on!

“No—wait, Yuri!” cried Hadassah again, suddenly straightening her posture... You’ve convinced me that the judgments on the land of Egypt marked the End of an Age—right? Well, I’ve read in the second book of Esdras in the Apocrypha—if I got the correct meaning... that it was the end of the Age of the Esau and the beginning of the Age of the Jacob, because of Jacob grabbing hold of Esau’s heel as they were in the birth! ...And now it’s dawning on me, Yuri—about Egypt! It had to be the beginning of an Era for the Egyptians, too... don’t you think? Because God sooo loved the World!

One day, Yuri—an older archaeologist came in for equipment... who’d done some excavating at Amarna...

“And where *is* Amarna, Hadassah?” asked Yuri... I’ve heard of the *Amarna Letters*, but just never had the chance to delve into a study on that.

“Well, Yuri—” she surmised... You’ve missed an important clue in seeing how God was working in the background! to make it fairly easy for the Children of Israel to conquer the nations and gain their God-given right to the Promised-Land!

You see... Amarna was the new capital of Egypt when Akhenaten was Pharaoh. In fact, it was a brand-new city that he and his queen Nefertiti had built along the river at a place in the desert that’d never been inhabited! because of the new religion they’d embraced; and this new religion was the worship of the God of Creation! the one true God! And they made the sun to be the icon of their faith, and wrote many songs of praise... also many proverbs like Solomon’s.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Now, I don't believe they actually worshipped the sun, Yuri—but only used it as a representation because of what the apostle said in Romans chapter one: you know—where it says that His eternal power and Godhead may be clearly seen by things that are made.....

I went online to find out—just who was the Pharaoh in power when the Hebrews left Egypt... By the way, Yuri—I don't just take the word of accepted historians! so by research I discovered it was probably Akhenaten's grandfather.

"And Yuri," imagined Hadassah—could we not assume Akhenaten and Nefertiti when very young—had wandered away from a tourist group and were found and raised by the Egyptian princess who had brot-up Moses? And that it was rendezvous after rendezvous planned by God? to restore the Egyptian economy He had destroyed thru Moses?

"Well, Hadassa," said Yuri, impressed by her train of thot... *Bishop's* Translation text does state that Moses' mother saw that he was a proper child, which could mean that at least his facial features were more like the sons of Eden or the *watchers*! And wasn't that the image we've spotted in Akhenaten and his queen?

"Anyway, getting back to our story!" said Hadassah, pleased by Yuri's reaction.....

When the Hebrews had finished the forty years wandering in the wilderness—they'd gained a lot of fame because of all the miracles! God was continually working-out for them.

The *Bible* says that all the Hebrews who doubted Him when they left Egypt had died out, and the Israelites had become, like you said—a nation of renown! In other words, Yuri—a beautiful and mighty people who feared God, under the leadership of Joshua along with Caleb—the only two of the ten spies originally sent out by Moses, that had brought back a good report.

"Are you following, Yuri?" probed Hadassah—noticing his doodling of palm trees along a river.....

## Chapter 11: Times of The Ends

Without looking up, and still drawing his pictures including a pyramid—Yuri responds:

I think, Hadassah—you're saying that in the beginning stages of the *Age of the Israelites*, God was weeding out all the families who doubted, or disobeyed Him, and they'd finally grown up to be, as *Ezekiel* put it—a mature and well-shaped people that were both admired and feared! by all the nations that'd heard of their fame.

But He also began t'show favor to the Egyptian nation which He'd laid-low when they refused to let His people go! And yes, Hadassah—I'm in full agreement with that....

"But what about the Amarna Letters?" asked Yuri, lifting his gaze to match hers... What are you trying to say about them?

"Well—I'm not sure I can say it as poetically as you, Yuri," said Hadassah—amazed by his usage of words... but when Akhenaten saw the beauty and power bestowed upon God's people, he set all his attentions on seeking after God and denouncing the former evil priesthood—even erasing the name of the former god Amun from all monuments and documents throughout Egypt; and it was then! that God began blessing Egypt to once again become a powerful, wealthy and very literate nation.

"And I do believe you are correct, Hadassah," speculated Yuri—in saying that it was not only the beginning of an era for Jacob's seed; but also for Egypt; because when Pharaoh refused to let God's people go—the ten plagues had stripped their land of all resources for commerce, and also left their homes barren, and without a Pharaoh!

"It was in the same time-frame, Yuri," assured Hadassah—for Akhenaten to be the Pharaoh when the Israelites began conquering the cities of their *Promised Land* and their kings! And, I learned that after the disappearance of Akhenaten and his queen... his son King Thutmose III allegedly restored the evil priesthood, changed his name to Tutankhamen in honor of the former god of Egypt—Amun, and moved the capitol back to its former place, causing Amarna to become vacated!

Eventually, Yuri—after thousands of years the city of Amarna was filled-in with the shifting sands of the desert; but one day in 1887 as a peasant woman was digging there, she found a clay tablet that had cuneiform writing on it. It was actually a letter, Yuri—written by one of the kings of Canaan, to Akhenaten—asking him to send an army to help them! Then as excavations were made on the city there were many more letters found—that were from other kings, also requesting help from the Pharaoh Akhenaten!

"Gotcha!" said Yuri... I'm really impressed, Hadassah—with your persistence in getting to the bottom of those Amarna Letters! Did you find out if anything came of those letters? ...I mean... did Akhenaten send answers to those kings? ...But of course, his answer to them would not have been found at Amarna! "Duh!" said Yuri, smacking his head.

"I'm sure he must've sent answers, Yuri," acknowledged Hadassah, but according to history they were so busy in their worship of the one true God! and teaching their religious reforms—that he had no time for that type of military issues. In fact, I suppose he may've written answers that told them it was no use! trying to stop the advancements of the people of the *one true God*.

"To bring out all this information about Amarna," said Yuri, raising his pencil—you'd surely have a little more info about Akhenaten and his Queen? I watched a documentary of the

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Pharaohs of that time period, and they didn't even mention them. They actually skipped them altogether!

"I know!" responded Hadassah. It's so sad that Modern History doesn't seem to want anything to do with the idea of there being a *one true God*.

And yes, I did go to several websites only to see that Akhenaten and his queen may've been what you would call *sons of strangers*, Yuri.

But since we don't actually know how this could've happened, we'll just have to surmise it's true because of the odd shape of their bodies and heads; or, Yuri—as we imagined... they may've been part of an excursion to Egypt from another place and we'll say that God allowed them to be lost from their party and be raised by the princess to set them in line for kingship—sending them to rebuild Egypt and restore godliness to a nation that formerly had Pharaohs who honored the wisdom of the gods and depended upon them for judgments.

"Hadassah..." reminisced Yuri... do you think that perhaps Joseph, about five hundred years earlier—was the one that started the idea of dependence on the gods for wisdom? It seems to me that Joseph was sorta like Enoch in wisdom and rulership attributes, in that he built the first step pyramid and ruled as king for many years after the death of Djoser, and was Egypt's first great Physician? I'm sure he would've had all Egypt serving the *One, True God* - probably until he died and another nation's king took-over... and that's when the Egyptians began their worship of false gods!

"And would that not be what happened when Joshua died also?" tossed Hadassah... and the Israelites had no leader?

They became lax! at teaching their children the words and ways of God as Moses had commanded; and began corrupting their ways!

"That's exactly what did! happen," he replied... because Ezekiel went on to say in verse seventeen: "*You have also taken your fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given you, and made to yourself images of men and committed whoredom with them and took your brodered garments and covered them; and you have set My oil! and My incense! before them. My meat also which I gave you; fine flour, and oil, and honey wherewith I fed you—you have even set it before them for a sweet savor: and thus it was! saith the Lord God.*

*Moreover: you have taken your sons and your daughters whom you have borne unto Me; and these have you sacrificed unto... them! to be devoured!*

*Is this a small matter—that you have slain My children and delivered them to pass through the fire for them?*

*And in all your abominations and your whoredoms you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, and were polluted in your blood!*

*And it came to pass after all your wickedness, (woe, woe unto you! saith the Lord God;) That you have also built unto you an eminent place, and have made you an high place in every street....."*

"Oh, Yuri!" interrupts Hadassah again... Have you seen the painting of the City of Jerusalem by David Roberts from the 1800s?

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Yes, yes!” said Yuri, knowingly. You’re thinking about the one with impressive boulevards leading up to the tall buildings inside the city, am I correct?—with one taller than all the rest in the center of the valley between the two hills? ...Hadassah—if it’s this one, then I’ve already got that picture on the top page of my essay... Check it out!



“Oh my! Yuri.” cried Hadassah... Then that artist was truly inspired by God, to have included the like in his painting. I’m thinking that—at the time of his work, there were no such modern edifices at Jerusalem, or boulevards ... nor amphitheaters as illustrated in that work of art!

Recalling the events of their first day of the story, and his mind still on the picture of the seventy C.E. Jerusalem, Yuri said:

Remember, Hadassah—when I was describing Jerusalem before the siege?” I doubt very many people really understand the magnificence of the city during those times! You’ll see improvised pictures of humble little dwellings and narrow streets of dirt, and maybe two or three-story houses.....

“When in fact,” said Hadassah continuing the sentence, that city was every bit as elegant... and more so, than the cities of Rome and Greece! And you were right, Yuri! There had to’ve been very many high-rise apartment buildings to accommodate the millions of visitors! to their city during the days of the holy feasts.

“Precisely! Hadassah.” approved Yuri... I think it was Strabo who wrote that Jerusalem had buildings taller than any of Rome during his days; But it was Amos who prophesied that The Lord would smite the winter houses with the summer houses; and the houses of ivory would perish, and the great houses would have an end! ...Sounds like they had some... fairly modern technology goin-on in those days! In fact, they did; because of

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Nahum's prophecy of seeing chariots in the streets traveling as lightening! with bright lights! Can you imagine?

"Whoa!" remarked Yuri. I think we're getting a little carried away, Hadassah... but as we're getting back to *Ezekiel*, we'll find'm describing God's people in their adulthood; and for that part, I'd like for us to see what he has to say about them in chapter twenty-three.....

"And if it's okay with you, I'll go ahead over there with your *Bible*," he said without waiting for an answer, but noticing Hadassah biting her lip and staring away as if trying to remember something!

Yuri locates his chapter quickly, because there's a picture stuck between the pages! at chapter twenty-three.

As he picks up the photo, Hadassah suddenly remembers finding the faces of two women in a cloud formation photo and it was around the time she was making a study of women in the *Bible*.....

"You won't believe this, Yuri," remarked Hadassah... because it's hard for anyone, I've



found—to think of someone so presumptuous as t'say they're finding *Bible* stories illustrated in the clouds—calling it pareidolia!

But while making my study about women in the *Bible*, I found a photo on my cell phone that had faces... faces of two women; and then when I came to Ezekiel's story of Aholah and Aholibah, the photo popped into mind! so I printed it out and stuck it in that spot.....

And I already know where you're going with that story, Yuri.

"Oh! So that's what this photo's all about!" exclaimed Yuri.

It took a while for him to locate the faces... The one to the left came into view first, but quickly faded when he noticed the one on the right with an earring.

Then, going on with the story—Yuri went back to chapter sixteen and verse thirty.

*"How weak is your heart! says the Lord God—seeing you do! all these things... the work of an imperious whorish woman! You build your fancy place in the head of every way,*

*and make your high place in every wide area; and have not even been as a harlot—in that you frown upon taking payment for your hire!*

*Gifts are given to all whores! but you give your gifts to all your lovers! and hire them for your whoredom. And the contrary is in you from other women—whereas: none follows you to commit whoredoms, and in that you give a reward, and no reward is given unto you... therefore, you are contrary!"*

*Wherefore, O harlot—hear the word of the Lord!*

*Thus saith the Lord God: "Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness discovered through your whoredoms with your lovers, and with all the idols of your abominations and by the blood of your children! which you did give unto them.*

*Behold! therefore—I will gather all your lovers with whom you have taken pleasure, and all them that you have loved, with all them that you have hated! I will even gather them round-about against you! and will discover your nakedness unto them!*

*I will judge you as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give you blood in fury and jealousy!*

*And I will also give you into their hand! and they will throw down your fancy place and will break down your high places! they will strip you of your clothes! and shall take your fair jewels, and leave you naked and bare!"*

At this point, Yuri stops and asks: Hadassah—have you read about any of this in Josephus' history, called *The Wars of the Jews*?

"I'm acquainted with his writings," she offered... but no, Yuri—I've just not delved into it very much; the way of the translation from the Greek or Latin, whichever—it's so confusing! to me; as well as time-consuming—to try and understand every sentence! But what were you getting-at?

"I understand you on that point, Hadassah," sympathized Yuri... but Josephus describes in gory detail... the way the Assyrian troops, in spite of the disgusting odors of death—would go into the rooms with dead bodies heaped one-upon-another and search them for gold or silver or jewelry; and even strip off their clothing! if it were something they'd love to wear.

"My goodness! Yuri." exclaimed Hadassah... Then that was a direct prophecy *Ezekiel* gave in detail; of the punishment for their whoredoms—right? As well as King David's prophecy of a man who becomes famous for cutting down all the trees around Jerusalem and breaking down the carved work of the temple and setting the Lord's sanctuary on fire! and it goes on to say that they had burned up all the synagogues in the land!

"That's right! Hadassah." exclaimed Yuri... Both *Isaiah* and *Jeremiah* prophesied against all the cities of Judah—that they would all be burned and wasted without an inhabitant! but Josephus tells how that—even before Titus took over the war against the Jews, he and his father Vespasian with their troops, had fought a city close-by the lake Gennesaret; and when they'd gained victory, they made all the survivors to stand in the stadium. Now think about what a gigantic stadium this must have been; because they began by killing-off more than a thousand who were too old or otherwise useless to them!

Then, of the young men—Titus chose six thousand of the strongest and sent them to Nero to dig through the Isthmus, and sold the rest of the young men—more than 30,000,



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

as slaves; and the rest of the multitude he took as prisoners. That stadium, Hadassah—had to've held at least fifty to a hundred thousand people!

But then—to give you an idea how many people lived there in that city—I'm sure you are aware of Jesus' instructions to flee out of the cities when they began to see them surrounded by armies?

"Oh Yes! Yuri... we've already discussed that," returned Hadassah confidently—and I can imagine there were possibly a thousand or more! who did run away to the Essenes!

"Well, Hadassah," said Yuri... we can't be sure just how many heeded His warnings; but from the urgency He placed upon it by telling them not to even go back into their house to get anything—I suppose there were quite a few who became a part of the communities that were in the wilderness of Qumran as you suggested.

But also, during the war on that city—Josephus said six thousand, five hundred had been killed: many of them had dove into the lake thinking they could escape; but as soon as they raised their head for a breath, there was an Assyrian soldier close-by that shot them or chopped off their head. Josephus said the lake was full of blood and dead bodies, and the shores were full of shipwrecks with dead bodies, too!

Do you wish for me to continue, Hadassah?

"Why not!" she quipped... it seems my stomach's been strong enough so-far; also—after examining the painting of the C.E. seventy Jerusalem even closer—I've just noticed escapees of the city being hung in trees! on a hill outside the city.

"Okay then; verse *forty, going back to chapter sixteen,*" informed Yuri...

*"They will also bring up a company against you, and they will stone you with stones! and thrust you through with their swords. And they will burn your houses with fire! and execute judgments upon you in the sight of many women!*

*And I will cause you to cease from playing the harlot! and you shall give no hire! any more!*

*So will I make my fury toward you to rest; and my jealousy shall depart from you and I will be quiet, and will be no-more-angry."*

Then skipping on down—Yuri read the part where after their punishment, He told them, *"I will establish My covenant with you; and you shalt know that I am the Lord! that you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth anymore! because of your shame—when I am pacified toward you for all that you have done! saith the Lord God."*

"There!" said Yuri, wiping his brow... Now we know all about the Lord God's side of the story, from the birth of the nation—to the end!

Would you mind, Hadassah—if we check out a few more of your photos?

Since God seems to have given you illustrations for the story so far, maybe we could just follow the photos to tell a story that's important to Him! Then it would *really* be His story! Does that sound to you like H-i-s-t-o-r-y? Yeah!

"Oh yeah! Sounds like a plan to me!" echoed Hadassah as they shared 'high-fives' together.

"Hey, Yuri!" said Hadassah remembering a certain photo... Isn't there an ancient prophecy about God turning His back on His people after they'd broken their covenant,

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

and refused to return to Him? ...The one coming to mind is *Hosea: I will go, and return to my place; till they acknowledge their offense, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.*



“W-w wow!” stammered Yuri... and how did you manage to get such a perfect illustration, Hadassah?... earmuffs and all!

“I have no idea! Yuri.” she chuckled... On this one, I was trying-out a thirty-five-millimeter camera I’d picked-up at a second-hand store; not even knowing which settings to use! and the sun was so bright that day—I couldn’t even see to point it in the right direction!

But in checking it out, Yuri—this photo was on the disk!

Isn’t there also a verse where The Lord cries out and says: “My leanness! My leanness!”

That figure looks awfully thin, Yuri! And—He’s clothed in sheep’s wool; and the women are just standing there watching Him go!

“Yuri!” cried Hadassah, coming to another photo... I don’t mean to change the subject, but in your Literature classes you’ve no doubt studied some of the ancient poets like Homer and Hesiod—Right?

Yuri nodded.

Did you know, Yuri—that every time their poetry was played-out in the theaters—the script was changed to suit the actors? ...Did you know that?

“Our literature texts don’t say anything about it,” replied Yuri, slowly shaking his head.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Well, Yuri,” expressed Hadassah... my friend Marcia just could not believe that Hesiod’s poem about the war between the good and the evil gods—was just as it was portrayed; and she was so adamant about finding out the truth about their poetry—that she went online with a search and was able to locate one historian who pointed her in the right direction; and she found that—in the original texts it was actually a prophecy of something else! Something very-much like what happened when, as you’ve been telling me—Jesus shook the earth in the seventies C.E.!

“Yuri,” reminisced Hadassah, crossing her heart... about this photo... one evening I went outside just in time to see the figure! and on the right—at first I thought it looked like...



maybe a hefty Indian wrapped in a shawl with a long braid hanging down his back; so, I just kept on snapping pictures until it became distorted. But in transferring them to my pictures program, I noticed the braid turning into the beard of another man facing the opposite direction!

And Yuri—I had just studied about Hesiod—seeing a portrayal of him with a heavy shawl-like coat, and the article said he was originally from a Grecian settlement in northern Africa.

But Yuri—it’s really been a long day for me... Would it be all right if we continue at another time?

I’ve already begun sorta cramming for our finals next week; and, also—it’ll give us a little time to go over what we’ve recorded so far.

“Sure thing! Hadassah,” agreed Yuri... You know, though—I would help you with your books to the bus; but with so many of my own—it could just happen that I’d... inadvertently drop your *Bible*!

## Chapter 12: History Students to Help?

It was the middle of their second semester and with finals and all, a week had gone by before Yuri and Hadassah were able to resume their discussions... and as plans were being made, they were overheard by a couple students majoring in Ancient History, who asked if they might join them.

It was also the beginning of spring break; and so—on this Monday there were four students with plans to meet at the nearby coffee-shop/book store: Yuri, Hadassah, Meghan and Shawn. And for some unforeseen reason—the place was crowded with students whose plans had not led them away from the campus!

Yuri and Hadassah were thrilled to have students of Ancient History joining them for the continuation of their story... and also—Yuri was sure he would receive valuable information to include in his Persuasive Writing presentation that was soon to be due; and in his excitement as they all shook hands—Yuri hastily announced to the newcomers:

Welcome Shawn! Welcome, Meghan! What a surprise! I want you guys t’know—it’s really no happenstance that you two’r here today! In fact—we’ve actually wished we had at least one student of Ancient History to join us... so I’ve been anxiously awaiting this moment!

Yuri filled-in the newcomers with a gist of the information he and Hadassah had already gleaned, and Hadassah produced the cell phone photos that enhanced the story so far—letting them know that since their campus is known as a school of religious thought—they were supposing he and Meghan would certainly have delved into the history of the Israelite nation!

“And that’s as far as we’ve come in our story,” added Hadassah.

“You’re probably wondering just how our quest began,” offered Yuri—to the newcomers who were already exchanging dubious glances to each other.

Well... it was after one of our class sessions, that Hadassah had willingly made herself available to be a critique for my Persuasive Writing essay that’s due for oral presentation shortly.

One thing led to another, and we found she had photos on her cell phone that interestingly illustrated parts of my story! ...Not only that, but photos that would illustrate an Epic Story that the Lord God desperately desires to be told to our generation! And I’m pretty sure—none of your instructors have even heard of this story!

“Why’d you say that, Yuri?” ventured Shawn.

“You see Shawn,” explained Yuri... it’s a story that’s been surreptitiously covered up by the sorceries of *Mystery Babylon* since the *Dark Ages* of history! It was *Mystery Babylon*’s intention to impose a façade upon all civilizations and societies, with her formalities and liturgies and Inquisitions, thus—hiding the real truth of whatever transpired during the *Dark Ages*!

But, because of Hadassah’s and my knowledge of recent scientific discoveries, we’ve been able to unlock the ancient prophecies to reveal facts hidden within the pages of the Bible—proving that The Lord God dealt with humanity in highly technological ways from the very beginning!

“And?” asked Meghan.

“And...” responded Yuri—to propound a prodigious story that your Ancient History Professors would say is preposterous!

“Good Night! Yuri!” exclaimed Meghan... and are there any Bible scholars today, who’re aware of these things?

“Well...” offered Yuri... there are some students of the Bible called preterists by their peers—who believe that all the ancient prophecies have already been fulfilled; but on the whole, even they cannot put them together in any contiguous manner!

Their theories, as well as those of all the other “ists” said Yuri using his finger tips for quotation marks - are mainly a polyglot of prophetic utterances regarding apocalypses—all ambiguously pieced together with a lot of conjecture—into a puzzling picture that makes no sense at all! ...Kinda like two or three different jigsaw puzzle pictures of the same size and shape of pieces—that’re worked-out as only one picture!

“Yuri,” questioned Meghan—why use all these difficult words? Are they all going to appear in your story like this?

“Oh! Meghan, I’m sorry;” responded Yuri... I just figured everyone at our institution of learning should be able to understand the words because of the way they appear in the sentences. But thank you, Meghan, for bringing it to my attention; because I certainly do hope to gain an audience of *Bible* scholars! whether or not they’ve studied at a school of higher education. So—this gives me an idea! I shall have a page or two of definitions for the hard words!

“Oh yes, Yuri—I do understand the words,” contested Meghan... and I’m glad you will have a hard-word definitions page; but Yuri—did you know the King James Version of the *Bible* seems to have a definition for each hard word as it comes-up; and the meaning is usually found in the same paragraph as the hard word. ...Did you know that? Perhaps you could work out this story in that way.

It was as if no one noticed Shawn’s preoccupation as he tried to figure out some type of gambit to get Yuri’s attention, and ask him why these truths had not been discovered in the past.

“Why has God waited for the last thousand years or so,” he thought—whispering to himself... to begin revealing these mysteries to humanity?

Just then Hadassah turned her attention to Shawn, and noticing his perplexed expression, knew that he was stumped upon the ideas just expressed.

“You know, Shawn,” she offered... I believe The Lord God looked down through the annals of time and saw you, me, Yuri, Meghan and others of our generation; and desired desperately—to glean us into His kingdom of love and holiness!

And I do truly believe this is the main reason He has waited until now! to allow scientific discoveries as well as archaeological finds that could unequivocally prove the presence of the *First Dominion of Messiah* during the first millennia of the Common or Christian Era!

“But Shawn,” she added as he turned his full attention to her—God could not wait much longer to begin revealing these secrets, because of the state of deterioration that’s befallen us in these *Latter Times*! And as the writer of the book of *Hebrews* puts it: Our generations will soon be folded up as a garment, and they shall be changed!

“Well-said! Hadassah.” agreed Shawn... That statement sounds like a winner! Now then—we have an excuse for all our *Bible* Teachers, as well as History Professors for not having told us the truth! And... No, no—I’m not really... really not trying to be sarcastic about it!

It just came t’me, though—that what you just now said, is a very good reason! these truths have been allowed to be covered up for so many hundreds of years; although in our Ancient History studies of the *Families of Earth*, Hadassah—we’ve learned that God has a time clock for each area of earth—to become wise and productive citizens. And for those societies that don’t—then their time in that area is ended...

“And that is—however God chooses t’do it!” He added, noticing Hadassah’s approving nod.

But I’m just wondering—where do we go from here in the story you’ve begun? I’m thinking... Meghan and I and all our other Ancient History students are going t’have t’forget everything we’ve learned and find some way to re-write all our textbooks! What do you think about that statement?

“I think...” answered Hadassah—there are lots more students and also ministers of the gospel, as well as scientists—whose eyes are being opened to truth about whatever transpired during the *Dark Ages*! and eventually, yes—someone will take it in hand t’do just that!

But I’m thinking Pope Francis will have to allow researchers more freedom! in his secret library. As of now—they’re restricted to certain sections of his approval!

By this time, Yuri’s and Meghan’s attention had been drawn by the mounting excitement in their friends’ voices; and not only they—but students at neighboring tables began lending an ear to the conversations that had gone back and forth to such oscillating extremes!

Yuri had understood Hadassah’s comments, and added:

Here’s another reason, Shawn—for realizing just who were the generation living in the *Last Days*, and the *End of the World* for that Age in Time! The Lord Jesus told the Scribes and Pharisees, who were actually His enemies—that they were the children of the unruly priests of years gone by! ...Priests who’d killed the Prophets for warning them of the Evil to come; and that they were the ones who’d finally fill up the cup of *God’s fierce wrath*! waiting to be poured out upon their generation.

And, we find that “*The Coming of The Lord*”, stressed Yuri, using his finger tips as quotation marks... ultimately included the wicked of the whole world in that same generation!

“Wait a minute, Yuri! ...Where is your proof for that statement?” questioned Meghan.

“The ‘proof of the pudding is in the eating! Meghan.” Replied Yuri... In my research—at one point the Lord guided me to assimilate and digest the meanings of many little words and phrases that most of our students and teachers of the *Bible*—have just skipped-over—assuming them to be non-important!

“Do you mean...” asked Meghan... even little words like—and... for... if... and when?

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“To be sure! Meghan,” approved Yuri—and small phrases like ‘*at the door*’, ‘*cup of wrath*’, ‘*in that Day*’, and more! My brother said I would never go wrong studying the *Bible* using Boolean principles!

But there’s also another very important phrase that’s been totally ignored; and that is: ‘*At that time!*’

When you read the ancient prophecies in a clearly exegetical manner, Meghan—tearing apart every phrase... you’ll see that it was *at that same time* of the destructions of the C.E.-seventies, that the *First Dominion* came to the daughter of Jerusalem; and that the Lord Jesus reigned as King! over all the earth.

Meghan lowered her head, and with one eyebrow lifted, she quickly remarked: Now Yuri—I can understand everything you’ve shared so far; and it’s been an exhilarating ride; but I just cannot see how this last statement could be true! Do you see any evidence in the land of Israel, to show the kingdom of God had been set up there for a thousand years or so?

“Even though we see no evidence at Jerusalem,” replied Yuri—there’s plenty scriptural evidence surrounding the fact that Christ’s *First Dominion Kingdom* began during the first century A.D. and It was the Prophet Zechariah who—in chapters twelve through fourteen—does a segue from the siege of Jerusalem during which Christ’s feet stood on the mount – to Judah receiving strength to fight at the end – to Christ becoming King of all the earth, during which time the Feast of Tabernacles was celebrated yearly, with stipulations that every family on earth were required to attend!

And Meghan, there are plenty geoglyphs worldwide—showing evidence that *families of Earth* gathered at their certain sign, with camping equipment—waiting for their ride to Jerusalem for a week of Camping with the King!

Yuri then pulled out his photocopy of the ancient aerial runways in Peru, that researchers say were in use during the second to ninth centuries A.D., of which Meghan said she was aware! but just had not thought to correlate it with any scripture.





Hadassah, overhearing Meghan's question—now realized why she had been sooo intrigued with the discovery of the *Higgs boson particle*; and at the same instant, Yuri—sensing Hadassah's eagerness to help out with an explanation—asked, "Hadassah, could you fill us in with the information Raphael brought up that day... about the *Higgs boson particle*?"

"Why? Yuri—Did you notice me bursting at the seams?" Implied Hadassah... I am—still in awe! about the possibilities this discovery could support. And the *First Dominion of the Messiah* as prophesied by *Micah* is definitely! one of them.

You see, Meghan—the *Higgs boson* is the particle of every atom—that causes substance. Since its discovery, some scientists are calling it 'the *God Particle*' while others are calling it simply '*faith*'.

They're saying that if this particle is removed from the atoms making up a cell—there would be nothing there that could be seen... only the invisible chemicals that made it up! ...The book of *Hebrews* in the *Bible*—talks about things that are seen, versus things that are unseen; and also says that faith is the *substance* of things hoped for, and the *evidence* of things not seen!

Then, Hadassah asks rhetorically: At the end of the *First Dominion of the Messiah* and the last Feast of Tabernacles for that Kingdom Age—What happens when God releases Satan from his prison?

Find it in the Revelation chapter twenty, which actually belongs somewhere before chapter fifteen... Doesn't he encompass the earth gathering all the nations that had stopped going to Jerusalem once a year for the Feast of Tabernacles?

And then, what?

They come up against the Camp of the Saints at Jerusalem!

So then, what does Jesus do? ...Listen to this—Hebrews one: verses ten to twelve: '*And You, Lord; in the beginning—have laid the foundations of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Your hands. They shall perish; but You remain; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; and as a vesture—You shall fold them up and they shall be changed; but You are the same, and Your years shall not fail!*'

N-o-ww, just how do you suppose Jesus changed that scene when the *Age of the First Dominion* had played itself out, and was old? ...Don't you think He could just have manipulated the particle that causes substance—from everything that was worth saving?

Maybe we could say it like this: 'He folded it up, and changed it into another dimension! into the world of the unseen.

And if you're wondering, "How in the world could Christ's kingdom become old and worn?"

We could go back to Micah's statement where he explained that other nations would walk in the name of their former gods; but that he and all the new nation Israel will walk in the name of the Lord their God!

As Meghan listened to Hadassah's explanations, it was as if the Lord God was asking her—if she believes He can do anything? And... Is it really true—that... anything... is literally possible?

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

And at that moment, Meghan's heart and mind was flooded with faith—that He actually could! She did not know how He did it; but she believed He really could have simply switched to negative or positive—that particle... from everything that was worth saving; and then transferred it to heaven; or—wherever He pleased!

"But Yuri," queried Meghan... How can we know for sure, the timing for these incidents you've brought up just now? Have any of the prophets given us a hint? ...I mean, Yuri—How do you plan t'persuade your classmates, if you don't have chapter and verse for all of this? ...It does sound really intriguing! ...And with Hadassah's explanation of this *Higgs boson particle*, I can believe something like this... did actually take place!

Yuri stood; amazed at how quickly—eyes were being opened to ancient truths! and he was sure the Lord God was about removing the covering that *Mystery Babylon* had cast over the eyes of the nations, as prophesied!

He turned a chair and sat to face their two guests, and said—Shawn... Meghan—Do you remember Ezekiel's pantomime of lying on one side for three hundred-ninety days—to bear the iniquity of the house of Israel; but only forty days for the house of Judah... each day representing one year?

As the two knowingly nodded—Yuri asked: Would you agree, then—that it could've been four hundred-ninety years later—that God visited Israel in great wrath and anger for rejecting Him as their God?

But the prophecies said that Judah yet ruleth with God... and it wasn't until He was formally rejected and slain by their priests at around the year C.E. thirty-three—that their forty years began; and ended in the alleged year C.E. seventy?

And didn't *Daniel*, also—give the number four hundred-ninety years in which transgression would be finished? There would be an end to sin; reconciliation would be made for iniquity; everlasting righteousness would be brought in; the vision and prophecy would be sealed up; and the Most Holy would be anointed King!

With Shawn and Meghan still showing signs of confusion—Hadassah's intuition prompted her to break-in, stressing again the necessity of making Boolean searches for arriving at correct conclusions.

"George Boole was a mathematician in the eighteen-hundreds," she explained—who developed a process for solving problems by the use of logic and variables such as... and, or, and not... and it's a process that's used by our computers today.....

"And..." interrupted Yuri—Jesus remarked that—not one jot, nor one tittle would be removed from His Word until all is fulfilled! And I've found, in listening to the ancient prophecies... that even though *Mystery Babylon* has changed names to protect the guilty and has switched around some of the sayings and chapters.....

Still—you can see threads of the various *ends of ages* running throughout the *Bible* in unmistakable patterns!

But one of the most flagrant mistakes that students of the *Bible* have made from early-on—because of the deceptions of *Mystery Babylon*, is—the incomplete translation of a five-word phrase in the New Testament Epistles: '*The Coming of The Lord!*'

It's really inconceivable to me, that in all these hundreds of years—no one has noticed that the Greek word 'Parousia' means not only '*The Coming of The Lord*' but the meaning

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

also includes ‘to Punish Jerusalem and also all the wicked of the world’ which we know now—transpired during that generation! two thousand years ago.

“Meghan,” said Hadassah reassuringly... some of us’ve recently been introduced to the works of Edgar Cayce. He was not considered a prophet; but was known to give seemingly divine answers to people’s questions, and he did this while in a hypnotic state.

When he was young, Meghan—they say he was a strange child! because he wasn’t interested in boyhood things. Edgar and his grandfather were very close... going fishing, and on long walks together; and then, after his grandfather’s death—Edgar used to take his *Bible* out into the woods and read for hours, just as he and grandfather used t’do.

Later, as a young man—he was ill for some time, until a doctor showed him how to hypnotize himself and find out what his problem was. When he did that, he told his wife who was by his side—what the problem was and how to fix it... then he woke up! So she helped him prepare what was prescribed during the time he was in the hypnotic state; and he was healed! Then, other people began learning of Edgar Cayce’s predictions; and for nearly the rest of his life—Cayce was in the business of helping people understand things that were important to them; and much of the time... without pay!

But I’ve told you all that, Meghan, to say this: when asked about the *Coming of The Lord* in the sense of a Parousia—Cayce said that Christ had come before; and He will come again—in any Age, and at whatever time there’s a need; and with each coming—humanity is nudged back toward the divine plan for spiritual evolution!

“Hadassah,” said Shawn, turning to her—Isn’t that a better way to describe what was to’ve happened with the ancient nations we discussed earlier... while God’s time clock was ticking away? ...And shouldn’t that same time clock be ticking-away today?

With a thumb’s-up from Hadassah, Shawn turns his attention back to Yuri and his ‘Parousia’.....

“But Yuri... are you telling us” asked Shawn—that the word c-o-m-i-n-g in every one of those phrases spoken by both Jesus and His apostles—has the exact... one and the same meaning??? and that your Mr. Strong’s Concordance is the same as they’ve used since day one at this seminary?

“For goodness’ sake! Yuri,” he complained—why have we been taught only the first half of the meaning?!

Have none of our *Bible Analysis* instructors ever noticed the *Coming of The Lord* was not just ‘something near’—but also—for the punishment of Jerusalem in seventy A.D. and the punishment of the whole world also—at... that... time!?

“We can’t blame them Shawn.” soothed Yuri... *Mystery Babylon* committed genocide on everyone who could read and write during the *Medieval Ages*; and even up to, and during the eighteenth century—some scientists and ministers of the gospel were still being sought-out and killed for teaching things that went against their dogmas and doctrines.

They wanted to keep the world dumb and dirt-poor... and the only way Sir Isaac Newton got by unscathed—was because the Queen depended on him! to publish her yearly *Almanac*. But scientists are saying that we’ve now entered into an *Era of enlightenment*... and some are even saying the reason the Mayas’ calendar ended December of two thousand-twelve was because it marked the *End of an Era*.

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Finding his notes on Mr. Strong's definitions of Hebrew and Greek words—Yuri took out the one with meanings for the Greek word 'Parousia' and passed it around...

### *Strong's Greek Dictionary meaning for the word "parousia" #3952*

*Found in Matthew 24: verses 3, 37 & 39*

*The sign of thy coming and  
the coming of the Son of man*

*Found in phrases of the Apostles:*

*at Thy coming;*

*At the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ;*

*by the coming of our Lord Jesus;*

*the brightness of His coming;*

*unto the coming of the Lord;*

*the coming of the Lord draweth nigh, etc.*

*Greek definitions #3952: παρουσια parousia, par-oo-see'-ah; from  
the pres. Part. Of 3918; a being near, i.e. advent  
(often, return; spec. of Christ to punish Jerusalem,  
And finally the wicked); (by impl.) phys. Aspect:—  
Coming; presence.*

"Wow," exclaimed Meghan... Jesus actually came back to punish Jerusalem—two thousand years ago?

That reminds me of a really poignant song I just found the other day on U-Tube, and I've been playing it a lot! Do we have time, Yuri?

"Sure, Meghan—I've time for anything that's gonna add credence to this story!" he rejoiced.

"It's written and sung by a southern minister," advised Meghan—also known as Travelin' Preacher Man—Greg Crawford; and it's about—when Jesus returns to earth and reveals Himself as the glorified Son of God, to the ones who crucified

Him. The song is called '*Next Time*' and it goes like this:

♪*Next time—He won't be a baby in a manger in Bethlehem; Next time—He won't be beaten by cruel and angry men! Every knee's gonna bow—before their king when He splits the Eastern skies! And the devil's gonna run when He comes—Next time!*♪ ...I may not've gotten it all just right; and there's more verses, but—what d'you think?

"I think, Meghan," answered Yuri—that those lines meant everything! to His followers who knew of His humble birth and were still painfully aware of the atrocities He suffered at the hands of the rulers of their sacred places of worship... and did I hear you correctly—it was written by my favorite evangelist? Never mind, we can talk about that later...

I've not kept up with his music lately with all my research; but, yes! Yes! Yes!—I'd like t'get his permission to play it... maybe at my presentation!

Isn't it amazing? you all—how that God just loves music? ...I once watched one of David Ring's movies.....

"Have you ever heard his story?" asked Yuri—It's miraculous! And his movies will make you both laugh and cry! But in this one movie he tells his audience that God loves singing—so much, that when Paul and Silas were in prison and began singing at midnight—God started tapping His foot; and when the audience looked perplexed, he reminded them of the earthquake! that broke their chains and opened the doors!

And they all had a hearty, good laugh!

## Chapter 13: Mysteries Unraveled?

Turning their attention back to the story that The Lord God so desperately wants them to unravel... Yuri reminds Hadassah—You had a photo I thot may illustrate the *Coming of The Lord* really well!... I noticed—some parts of that picture would back-up at least a few of the ancient prophecies regarding the *Day of The Lord*. Do you know which one I mean?

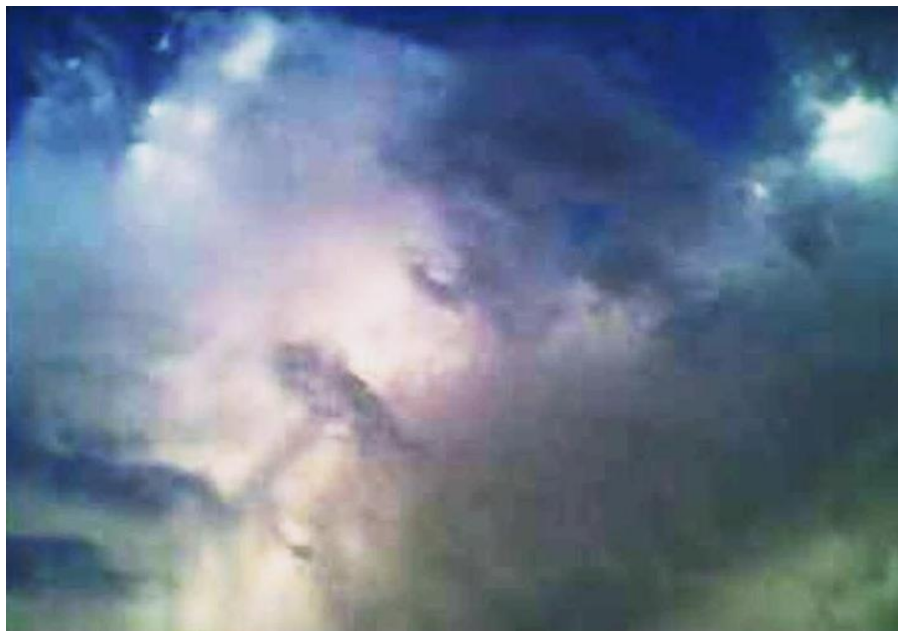
“Yuri...” replied Hadassah, Since learning about the photos—you've noticed probably two, that you thot may illustrate a couple of His *comings*!

“A couple of His *Comings*?” thot Meghan.....

“And how'd they come up with that?” she whispered to herself.

“Yuri?” asked Hadassah, unaware of Meghan’s reaction...

“This is probably the photo you thot of—right?”



“Exactly! Hadassah. Thank you!” said Yuri, expressing great appreciation... Would it be possible for you to print a few copies? I'd be happy to provide ink for your printer; just let me know the specs, and I can get it with my discount at the office-supply.

“Of course,” said Hadassah, cheerfully;

But Yuri—would you explain to us what this photo is all about; and why you’re thinking it illustrates the *Coming of The Lord*? My first thot was of a ballet dancer with a ballerina skirt.....

“ I'll try, Hadassah.” replied Yuri, But I’m sure we won’t find all the details the first time looking at it... and like you—the first thing I noticed was the round object at the center; then, thot it could be a table with one leg... you know—how a small kitchen table is? ...With the foot of the table toward the lower left corner of the photo. Then I noticed someone was standing behind the table with a garment to the foot, and the foot looking like a lamb’s hoof!

Could I see it again, Hadassah? ...Thanks!

Okay... Now then—over in the top left-hand corner there are some angels! with their arms out, as if gathering something from below.

“Here, Hadassah,” said Yuri, handing her the phone... Do you see the same? and is there anything else that pops-out at you?

“Oh, my! Yuri. ...Yes, I do see that!” ...but also, as big as life, and to the left side of the table—there’s a large pinkish face with pointed nose, with eyes open wide; and with an ear-to-ear grin—looking up toward the angels!

Wait a minute! ...Now, I’m seeing a large dark funnel-cloud being emptied into a spouted-bowl of some sort... and there’s a woman stepping out of the left side of the dark cloud with her arm crooked, and holding a cup in her hand!

“Let’s see—Hadassah.” said Yuri, lifting the phone from her hand.

“I can see it now!” That’s the face of Jesus! and the woman is holding a cup to His mouth... but wait! there’s a larger cup on top of her cup—perhaps the cup that Jeremiah prophesied in chapter twenty-five; the cup that Jesus would cause all the nations to drink!

And now, below the angels, in the lower part of the photo I can see some of the objects of the Lord’s wrath as they’re falling into the abyss!

First, it’s looking like a unicorn with a small animal of sorts riding on its back. ...Then below those, it looks like there’s a brahma bull!

“That makes sense,” expressed Hadassah—because *Isaiah* had something to say about the bulls in the *Day of The Lord*... I did notice the bulls in that photo, and I found this in chapter thirty-four... Switch the screen, Yuri!

Yuri flipped to the next photo and read as the other students listened-in: *‘The sword of the Lord is filled with blood; for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, for it is the day of the Lord’s vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion!’*

“Amazing!” said Meghan, This actually explains a lot of things! and really does help in making the Old and New Testaments come together as one story, too! ...for myself, at least! and also—we can set the timing for disappearance of the unicorns!

“To be sure, Meghan!” approved Yuri.

“Here, Hadassah,” he said, handing her the phone. We can discuss this a little further the next time we meet. And if the Lord is willing, we’ll each have a photo of our own to observe. Thank you sooo much, Hadassah!

“But Yuri,” asked Shawn... why are you calling it *The Day of The Lord*? I’ve always heard that the *‘Day of the Lord’* is the same as the *‘great tribulation’* that we’re told is *coming soon*; so now, then... I’m thoroughly confused! about this *‘great tribulation’* as well as *‘the Day of The Lord.’*

“Shawn,” said Yuri, convincingly... In rightly dividing the Word of Truth—I’ve found that the Israelites’ *Last Days* and *Day of the Lord* took place back in the times of Christ and His followers... One—because of the first verse in *Hebrews*... *‘God, who at various times and in different manners—spoke in time past unto the fathers by the prophets... has, in these Last Days! spoken to us by his Son!’*

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“And then, the *Day of the Lord*” stressed Yuri—was the *culmination!* of those *Last Days*.

“Also, Shawn,” he added... because Jesus told His followers that perilous times would come in the *Last Days!* and His people did see perilous times!

I’m surmising—being Ancient History students, you’re aware of Josephus’ “*Antiquities*”, at least chapter twenty, and “Wars of the Jews” chapter six.....

And by the way—no one should even try to understand eschatology until reading carefully all the prophecies of the Old Testament including Deuteronomy chapter twenty-eight at least; the Psalms; Ecclesiastes; Isaiah through Malachi and every portion of the New Testament containing the words “coming of the Lord”, “His coming”, etcetera; and all the words of Jesus that are written in red... *including those parts of Josephus just mentioned!*

And as far as the *Day of the Lord* is concerned, Shawn—we don’t know how long that day lasted; but we do know the ancient prophets also called it the ‘*Day of the Lord’s Vengeance*’ and the ‘*Year of Recompense for the Controversy of Zion*’—meaning that it was also His *recompense* for the nations that taught His people to sin!

“Remember?” probed Yuri... a few days before the crucifixion—Jesus told the Jewish leaders that this was ‘*Their Hour*’ and the ‘*Power of Darkness*’?

But then in the first verse of the last book in the *Bible*, “The *Day of The Lord*,” said Yuri, with his gesture for quotation—was the *Day and Hour that God gave to His Son—to be revealed as Who He said He was* to those who pierced Him and to the High Priest that questioned Him on the day of His passionate sacrifice... just like Meghan’s song... boy! I liked that!

But then, when it comes down to what happens at the end of the Age we’re in now: the *Bible* calls it the ‘*Day of God*’ and the ‘*Battle of the Great God*’; and it will be a battle that would be called *Armageddon* in the Hebrew tongue, altho not taking place at Jerusalem nor at Megiddo!

“Yuri!” ventured Shawn, I’m not trying to change the subject, but there’s something I’d like for you to clarify, before going any further.....

In the beginning statements of your critique, Yuri—you said something that’s given me a feeling of suspense! What did you mean when you mentioned something about riveting events that took place all over the world at the same time? What was that all about?

“Shawn...” answered Yuri, I’m thinking that we need to fill-in just a little more history to set the scene, before getting to that part of the story; but we’re sooo glad that you and Meghan have decided to join us, because I’ve often wondered if there were other historians besides Josephus—during that first century that just might be of relevance for our story.....

And I heard from Meghan, Shawn—that you’ve become a fairly good teller of ancient stories yourself, by following some of their histories!

Taken back a little, by Yuri’s remarks—Shawn begins racking his brain for his list of some of the ancient historians; then turning to Meghan—requests her help in recalling some of that era. And after a little corroboration, Shawn shares:

There were actually quite a few historians that mentioned Christianity, Yuri—but their writings were mostly about the lives of the Emperors and other prominent people of that Era.



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

There was Seutonius who wrote ‘*The Lives of the Twelve Caesars*’, and a few other works that concern the daily life of [Rome](#), [politics](#), [oratory](#), and the lives of famous writers, including poets, historians, and grammarians. A few of these books have partially survived, but many have been lost, or as you’ve suggested, Yuri—are not now extant; but held in the secret, forbidden libraries of the Vatican!

“And then,” added Shawn—there was the Greek Geographer, Philosopher, Historian—Strabo, born around sixty-four BC, who traveled around a lot, making measurements by foot! as he went. He lived in Asia Minor during the transitional period of the Roman Republic into the Roman Empire. He journeyed to [Egypt](#), and as far west as coastal [Tuscany](#) and as far south as [Ethiopia](#) in addition to his travels in [Asia Minor](#).

It seems that travel thruout the Mediterranean and Near East, especially for scholarly purposes, was popular during this era and was helped-along by a [relative peace](#) they enjoyed thruout the reign of [Augustus](#).

Strabo’s account included some history of the Jewish people, but he wasn’t too well informed, because he said that Moses was an Egyptian priest! who led a group of followers from Egypt all the way to Jerusalem! lol. He did say that the people had no ordinary type of government and that people all around came over to them because of Moses’ dealings with them and of the prospects held out to them.

Strabo did have a fairly proper view of God, because he described Him as being ‘this one thing alone’ that encompasses us all, and encompasses land and sea. He said it’s the thing we call heaven, or universe, or the nature of all that exists! But in the material we had for Strabo, we didn’t find any mention of Jesus. Of course he allegedly died in the year twenty-four C.E.

“We also have some Jewish sources, Yuri.” offered Shawn... Particularly the Talmud, containing references to Jesus and to certain things said about Him—that makes it possible to confirm some historical details regarding His existence and accomplishments. They said His name was Yashua and spoke of the miracles He performed; calling it sorcery. Another theory they had was that He practiced seduction and led Israel astray. They said He mocked the words of the wise, that He had four or five disciples and that He was finally hung upon a piece of wood—crucified as a false authority and seducer; but that His disciples cured disease in His name!

Then there was Cornelius Tacitus, a Roman historian and politician dating from C.E. fifty-six to one hundred twenty. He’s considered by modern scholars to be one of the greatest Roman historians! In his two surviving works ‘*The Annals*’ and ‘*The Histories*’ he details the reigns of the Emperors from the death of Augustus in C.E. 0014 up until 0070.

But there are parts of his works also missing here and there, including a gap of four books long In his final work ‘*The Annals*’!

Tacitus did refer to Christ and His execution and the existence of early Christians in Rome. He described the six-day Great Fire of Rome that burned much of the city during Nero’s reign and how Nero blamed it on the Christians who then suffered great persecutions being torn by beasts, nailed to crosses, or burned by flaming fires at night in Nero’s gardens... and that’s about all I c’n come up with! regarding historians who wrote around the time of Christ.

Yuri was grateful for Shawn’s additions to ‘His Story.’ But in his attempt to further divert Shawn’s attention, Yuri asked:

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Have you two done any research on the circumstances in Jerusalem at the time Titus finally arrived to make siege on the city? and have your studies gotten into any descriptions of the city and of the Assyrian armies at that time?

“Well... I’m pretty sure Meghan did a report on the descriptions of the garrisons.” recalled Shawn. So she would be the one to ask about that; but yes, I did some research on the Israelites *as a people*; and also the C.E. seventy situation at Jerusalem.

“So... what did you discover, Shawn?” asked Yuri.

Just then, Hadassah broke-in and advised: Yuri—do you think it would be best to first get Meghan’s description of the Assyrian armies?

“Hmmm... I think you’re right on that, Hadassah.” He recoiled... By the way—are you recording all this? I actually forgot to bring along a recorder.

“Yuri! and you’re the one to write the Epic Story!” She scolded. ...I’m just supplying photos—remember? she reminded with a twinkle and a smile.

“Absolutely, Hadassah!” agreed Yuri. Please excuse my insolence, or whatever made me forget; altho I have an idea you’ll be wanting to go over the conversations in searching for photos to match. Am I not right?

“You got me there! Yuri,” she quipped... except I... probably will not find any to go along with what Meghan will say about the garrisons; but perhaps we can make copies of something in her report.

“But now—on to Meghan’s observations of the Roman Armies!” exclaimed Yuri.

“I’m ready, Yuri!” obliged Meghan... but Hadassah—I’m thinking you and Yuri already have the same picture of the Assyrian Armies that I’ve got in my report. In all my searching online I did not find one picture that would do justice to the descriptions by Josephus, or any other ancient historian, “so I just used this one.” she said—handing it to Hadassah, who thot it was much clearer! than Yuri’s.



Hadassah was interested in finding out the details that Meghan considered the most unusual parts of Josephus’ descriptions, so Meghan confidently began:

“It was a surprise to me, Hadassah—to find they took so many of their servants to war with them!” also carpenters and other workers who used... evidently—some type of

machinery we know nothing about today! with which they leveled the mountainous areas around the city! and filled in all the valleys; smoothing out the rough places—so as to have level ground... you know—to be able to have solid footing on which to set up their engines of war.

Just then it was as if a light bulb was suddenly turned-on in Yuri's brain! And Yuri, who had listened to the ancient prophecies on the CDs—over and over in one sitting... realized he was hearing the fulfillment! of one of Isaiah's prophecies!

"Meghan—could you hold it right there for a little?" He asked... Because, I just now received a revelation about *Isaiah* chapter forty! And John the Baptist, even—recounted that very same prophecy in his warning sermons! Let me read it ok? Or, Hadassah—you could... if you go to *chapter* forty—and start with verse one.

"Okay, Yuri; here it is," said Hadassah, flipping confidently to the reference: "*Comfort ye!, comfort ye my people!*", *saith your God. "Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem and cry to her, that her warfare is accomplished! that her iniquity is pardoned! for she has received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins!"*

*The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, "Prepare ye the way of the Lord! make straight in the desert a highway for our God!*

*Every valley shall be exalted and every mountain & hill shall be made low! and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain! and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed! and all flesh shall see it together—for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it!*

"There you go!" cried Yuri—Isaiah is predicting that there would be a voice crying in the wilderness and telling the Israelites they would receive double punishment for their waywardness; then their warfare would be accomplished.

And John the Baptist, maybe in a vision—saw that the valleys being filled-in, and rough places made smooth, was—not just for Titus 'army to have sure-footing in their siege; but also, for the sudden appearance of The Lord!—for all flesh to see it together! and Zechariah wrote that every person on Earth was gathered against Jerusalem in the siege!

At that moment, there was a hushed "Wow!" that rippled thru their midst, and Yuri urged Meghan to go on with her descriptions of the armies in the siege.

"Thank you! Yuri," offered Meghan... for that bit of insight! and since you've already proved your expertise in the ancient prophecies; I'd venture to say that we all agree with this fulfillment—especially because of other prophecies saying that Jerusalem would never be punished the second time.

"Right-on! Meghan." agreed Yuri.

But, what do you say we take a break and go f'r a smoothie, or whatever fits your fancy?

The girls both went for their wallets; altho Yuri was quick in offering to pay the tab, and the guys soon returned with their treats... But while the guys were making their orders, a student named Eric had approached and asked if he could join their company. It seems he'd been noticing the group and was impressed by the way they so agreeably accepted the new 'takes' on the ancient prophesies! His parents had perished in an automobile accident around a year earlier, and he knew, somehow—they would've been pleased for him to join them; and acquiesced readily to their unequivocal interpretations of the ancient prophecies!

## Chapter 14: The Assyrian/Roman Armies

As the guys returned—Yuri was thanked, Eric was welcomed; and Meghan took a quick sip while turning back to her essay materials on the Assyrian Armies!

“We noted earlier,” continued Meghan... that according to Josephus—those soldiers did everything in perfect order! they practiced daily with their armor as if in a war!

When they came to a battle, the whole army was as one body and they were well-coupled in their ranks.

They were highly intent upon quickly obeying when hearing new orders! and when they made a turn—they kept their eyes upon the signals, and it was suddenly!

When they did their work, their hands were very nimble and fast so that whatever they did—was done quickly!

And whatever they suffered—they took with greatest of patience!

And because Titus their General was greatly respected and so highly honored... they lived and excelled each day—only to protect him and to receive his praise!

As Meghan noticed Yuri’s expression change, and his hand moving, with fingers pointed-up; she stopped and asked if he had something; and yes! He did have something that would explain the reason for Titus, perhaps—having lived-on as Emperor after the Parousia!

Clearing his throat, Yuri explained reasons for the troops holding Titus in such admiration:

“You see,” said Yuri... Even tho the Emperor Vespasian was an evil ruler, according to the scriptures—never staying at home and wanting to heap all nations unto himself... his son Titus seemed, according to Josephus—to be more of a tender-hearted nature.

First, he tried and tried to reason with the Israelites, hoping to have them see it would be better for them just to open their gates and surrender!

Apparently, he did not like all the bloodshed among his troops as well as of the Israelites; but upon at least two notable occasions he excused his actions as being the *providence of God* because of their great wickedness! and so, I do agree, Meghan—with your description of his troops.

“And in the *Bible* also,” added Meghan—we find the prophet *Joel* foretelling that this would be a great and a strong army! spread upon the mountains as the morning dew. He said there had not ever been anything like it; nor would there ever be again! even to the years of many generations!

“Right!” agreed Yuri... and this is backed-up by *Zephaniah* when he said that The Lord’s determination was to ‘*gather the nations, that He may assemble the kingdoms—to pour upon them all of His fierce anger!*’

Meghan turned to Yuri again, and questioned: Yuri—you surely must’ve noticed *Joel*’s description of the army that came against Jerusalem and I’m wondering if you might have any more solid proof that this is in fact that same army... and do you also have solid proof that this was actually The *Day of The Lord* mentioned so often in the ancient prophecies?

“First, Meghan,” answered Yuri—We ought to define exactly what was—the *Day of the Lord*. ...Ya-know, I’m thinking that—just like the Lord told Ezekiel... ‘one day’ would

stand-for 'one year'—perhaps the *Day of the Lord* lasted for a year also! Some of the other prophets relayed messages from the Lord that could've indicated the same: they talked about the Day of *Vengeance*, the Day of *Wrath*, the *Evil Day*, the Day of *Slaughter*, the Day of *Visitation*, the Day of *Indignation*, the Day of *His Fierce Anger*, a day of *Trouble*, and the *Year of Recompenses*.

Jeremiah was ordained from his mother's womb to be a *Prophet to the Nations* and in chapter twenty-five we see that his message for the *Last Days of the Israelites* included every kingdom and island on the face of the earth! They would all! drink the cup of fury at the hand of the Lord—as recompense for all they had done to His people; and the king of Assyria would drink after them!... because if you remember—God used him as a rod in His hand to destroy all nations and bring them under rule of the Roman Empire... Right?

Everyone's nodding their head...

"Ok, then," adds Yuri—he told Jeremiah to say this: '*Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: "Drink you! and be drunken, and spew! and fall, and rise no more! because of the sword which I will send among you.*

*And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink—then shall you say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord of hosts, "You shall certainly drink! for behold!—I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name! and should you be utterly unpunished? You shall not be unpunished! I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth!"*' saith the Lord of hosts.'

So we see... the sword is sent upon all the inhabitants of Earth! in the same *Day* as the *siege of Jerusalem*; and this again confirms the meaning of the Greek word '*parousia*' – '*The coming of the Lord to punish Jerusalem and the rest of the world for wickedness!*

And now—get this, Meghan - about the coming of the Lord with the sounding of the trumpet and the shout! *Jeremiah* says the same things *Apostle Paul* said to the church at *Thessalonica* regarding the *coming of The Lord*; and I'll grab that now.....

"*But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren—concerning them which are asleep, "or 'dead',"* said Yuri—giving the quotations-sign... *that you sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.....*

*For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout! with the voice of the archangel! and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and so shall we ever be with the Lord."*

And... Ummm... didn't Prophet Daniel say essentially the same? He said: "*And at that time shall Michael the Archangel stand up—the great prince which stands for the children of your people, and there shall be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation—even to that same time; and at that time thy people shall be delivered—every one that shall be found written in the book! And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake—some to everlasting life and some to shame and everlasting contempt.*

*But according to Isaiah and John the Revelator, those resurrected were the one hundred forty-four thousand 'man child' who were caught up to God and to His throne just as the church only began! to travail because of Nero's persecutions, in year sixty-six.*

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

But about the *Day of The Lord* which was the worst part of the tribulation we call the '*Great Tribulation*': ...I understand there were actually two phases, which I'm calling the *East wind* and the *Rough wind* because of something *Isaiah* prophesied in chapter 28, saying "He stayeth His *rough wind* in the day of the *east wind*."

So the *First Phase* would've been what the Lord God called the *East-wind*, which was *strangers from the east* making lots of noise above the city; and *Isaiah* called them a *branch of the Terrible ones*... and I believe Hadassah has been given photos for both.....

"Could we see your photos Hadassah?" prompted Yuri... and would you bring up the album we made for the *Great Tribulation*?

"Oh! I can do better than that!" she encouraged—handing to Yuri a set of hard copies... I had a premonition you'd be needing them today, so went ahead and printed them; but for your geological idea of the *first phase*, Yuri—you'll have to use your own photo you showed me yesterday.

"Got it!" said Yuri, pulling his photo of *The Wave* from his "Great Trib" binder and passed it around to the others along with Hadassah's two copies of the *First Phase*—telling his friends it would be number three with Hadassah's last one being number four.

The photos were numbered according to which phase of the *Great Tribulation* they were, and the students quickly observed and passed them on so that Megan could continue with her descriptions of the armies.

They flipped over the first photo and read: *Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low. Isaiah 25:5*

*Did the Roman military have branches like ours? On December 20, 2019, our President Donald Trump added another branch to our U.S. military – the Space force!*





*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*



On the back of the second photo, Hadassah had written: *Isaiah was saying that God would spread forth His hands as if swimming and as birds flying—to bring down the pride of the Terrible ones which was the Roman Empire in that day of the East wind; and as birds flying—so will the Lord of hosts defend Jerusalem. Isaiah 25:11 and 31:5*

“Your third photo representing the *rough wind* or the great trib *phase two*,” expressed Yuri—would’ve been the shaking of the earth and the heavens and the dry land and the sea...along with volcanic action which would’ve caused formations like this! around the world... ‘*The Wave*’ in Northern Arizona.



And my scriptures for that are Psalm ninety-seven, *Isaiah* chapters two and twenty-four, *Haggai* 2, *Second Peter* three: eleven-thirteen and *Hebrews* twelve: twenty-six, printed on the reverse side of the photo.



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

"But another idea," said Yuri—to illustrate the *Second Phase* of the Great Tribulation would be Hadassah's photo of the bear.....



"Thanks Hadassah! You are just too handy for words!" said Yuri, as Hadassah handed him a printed photo of the Bear which had, written on the back:

*"I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them." Hosea 13:8*

*"In the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver has he hid me,"  
Isaiah 49:2*

*"his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure." Isaiah 33:16*

"Pass it on to Meghan, please." suggested Yuri.

"What do you see, Meghan?" asked Yuri.

"Well, Yuri—I'm not used to this yet," responded Meghan as if in a daze... ' that is—finding meaning... in cloud photos.

"Oh Thanks, Hadassah," said Meghan, as she pointed out an area where the bear's hand was doubled-back into its thigh; "It looks like... like he was... holding a little girl!" stammered Meghan.....

"The little girl is—like... sitting on... maybe a rock, or even a pillow?" asked Meghan, trepidly... and she's holding-out her hands as if bracing herself?

"Precisely! Megan." expressed Yuri. If you'll turn it over you'll see a prophecy from *Isaiah* thirty-three regarding the Lord's rough wind, and we see the Lord Himself saying:

*"Now will I rise! saith the Lord; now will I be exalted! now will I lift up myself!"*

He said it would be a *Day* known only to Him—while all the survivors, called the '*remnant*' were hiding deep within their sandstone caves! *Isaiah* said they would only *meditate* the terror going on outside the caves; and asked "Where is the scribe? where is the receiver?"

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Where is he that counted the towers?... There were no journalists to report what He did in His shaking of the earth! and making the heavens and earth anew... so we must just accept the report of the ancient prophets! to know what really happened.

“Oh, wow! Hadassah,” remarked Meghan... How do you manage to catch these photos at just the right time? And Hadassah just closed her eyes and pointed to the sky.

“Ahem! ...there’s your answer,” said Yuri... and the prophecy of *Jeremiah* twenty-five, Meghan—is the one the Lord God used—to convince me regarding the *truth* about what really transpired during the *Dark Ages*!

My brother Michael had been so convinced that the *Last Days*, the *Day of The Lord* and the *Great Tribulation* had all transpired during the first century C.E.! But while listening to his lengthy explanations, I would become angry and just walk away—feeling lost, and not really understanding who I was in Christ, anymore! But then just before the time of his passing, I felt I owed it to Michael—to study it out for myself!

So, I began reading thru the books of the ancient prophets; and listening to the CDs; but having been taught all my life that we’re still living in the *Church Age of the New Testament*; and that the *Great Tribulation* is yet to come—I was very confused as to timelines!

*Isaiah* would be prophesying mainly to Jerusalem and surrounding areas; and besides prophesying future events—he seemed to be giving a lot of counseling; a little history; doctrine about God; and also promises that we can apply to human experiences in any of *Earth’s Ages*! And *Jeremiah* was similar—except God told him he would be prophesying to the entire world! about tearing down and building up!

And I read-on... now in *Jeremiah*—still in confusion! But then when I came to the middle of chapter twenty-five and saw that all the devastations were to happen when The Lord began to bring evil on the City called by His Name!—then every prophecy began falling into place; and fitting like a glove!

But can’t you all see now? pleaded Yuri—that the *Day of The Lord* was the time when the *Cup of His Fierce Anger* was finally full—so that He poured out *His fury* upon all the nations gathered at Jerusalem for the siege, just as He said He would?

And your Assyrian/Roman armies, Megan—led by Vespasian and his son Titus—was the *Rod in the Hand of The Lord* that made the nations to drink of the *Cup of God’s Fury*!

In using Boolean principles, Meghan—and I think you already know... you have t’look at all the verses around, to be sure of the setting that it’s placed-in... Take *Isaiah* chapter ten. ...At first God is talking to His erring people and says: ‘*The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up and have passed thru the gate and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them... and the Lord on the head of them!*’

Then He begins talking about the Assyrian—or as the *New Testament* calls him—‘the Roman’. He says: “*I will send him against a hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge—to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets!*”

But then *Isaiah* sees the Roman General Titus in a different light and describes him as Josephus also did—as an official who really did not want to destroy God’s people; but only to control them—as a people that belonged under Roman rule.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

And Meghan—in reading on down—we can see that... after The Lord had used the Assyrian; or Roman—to perform His whole work on Mount Zion and Jerusalem; then He said He would punish the King of Assyria - for his stout heart and his pride in bragging about Jerusalem's destruction!

But the Lord said that it was by the strength of *His* hand and by *His* wisdom that His people were taken, and their treasures robbed!

Then The Lord talked about His plans to do the same to the wicked of the whole earth!

Then Isaiah came across with a promise that it would be just a very little while—and The Lord's indignation and anger would cease, and the remnant that had escaped would never again depend upon the Assyrian—which was the Roman!

Just then, Shawn interrupted, clearing his throat to get attention...I've been sitting here listening to all this, Yuri—and I do... believe all of it! But I think you're all overlooking a very important prophecy that was given by Ezekiel; and also backed-up by Josephus as well as the book called *Hegesippus*! And it makes me think that the Roman Emperor's armies... were included in *Joel's* army—but only as a part of that text!

"Really!" responded Yuri, with everyone else echoing the same... Where did you find it, Shawn?

"It's like this, Yuri," explained Shawn... as I was reading *Ezekiel*, I came upon the place where he said that God would set His face against them and they would come out of one fire, then another fire would devour them!

Then I remembered Hosea had said that a month! would devour them—and it took just one month for General Titus to destroy Jerusalem! Are you following?

And checking a research file on his tablet Shawn answers—It was in chapter fifteen—a really short chapter; so, I knew it was saying something powerful! and as I meditated on that—I could see Joel's army, led by a man named Simon, that Josephus and the other historian talked about.

This guy Simon, son of Giora had a driving desire for greatness! so when he was thrown out of a ruling position south of Judaea he devised a plan to become king of the Jews; and you might say—the Antichrist that our *Bible* scholars are trying to figure-out as we speak!

"First of all," informed Shawn... Simon went to the fortress of Masada, which was now inhabited by robbers and their families; and because he was the same type of person, they trusted him and he went about the countryside ravaging and destroying with them; but could not persuade them to leave that fortress to follow him in battles.

So then—he went out into the mountainous country and began setting-free all the slaves; and promising greater positions to all the free-men! This man had a way with words and was able to persuade many of the men of power into joining his army—thinking this Simon would become king of the Jews and give them even greater power! And before long, Simon had gathered as many as twenty thousand! fighting men who were mostly robbers and other wicked sorts!

"Then this army," said Shawn... led by Simon—began marching thru villages, pastures and orchards, leaving nothing behind but buildings, and trees looking as if a plague of locusts had passed-thru!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

And remember, now—Joel’s prophecy: *‘The land is as the Garden of Eden before them; and behind them a desolate wilderness, and nothing shall escape them’?*

And when Shawn quoted that last statement he suddenly remembered another army in that same chapter, that would climb the wall like men of war; and they would run to & fro in the city; run upon the walls, climb up on the houses; and enter in at the windows like a thief!—doing things impossible for a human being.....

Then Shawn cries, Whoa! Wait a minute!... Let’s back up a little, here! this had to be another army God had sent earlier! because toward the end of that same chapter, Joel describes them in God’s promise for restoration when he said: *‘I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm—My great army which I sent among you.’*

So the setting for this other army must’ve been earlier during that same year of the siege; and can you imagine how it must’ve been truly like a war!... fighting off one pandemic pest and then another?

And Yuri commented, “So glad you brought this up Shawn!”... because it allows us to trace the events for the *Day of The Lord* mentioned in verse one... leaving nothing out as far as ‘wars and rumors of war’ was concerned—that Jesus told them to watch out! for.

“But getting back to this man Simon and his men,” continued Shawn—when he and his men arrived at Jerusalem they were received into the city because of his promise to preserve their houses and their effects. And he, in an arrogant manner—granted them his lordly protection, and came into the city with the people making joyful acclamations to him as their *savior and preserver!*

“I’m not sure if Josephus described their personal activities,” added Shawn... but *Hegesippus* said this about them: *‘they seethed with eagerness for plunder; had desires of base deeds, profusions of riotous living, and odors of perfumes. They crimped their hair with curling irons! painted their eyes with antimony and donned women’s clothing! And not only the clothing! of women but even women’s effeminacy was striven-for, and the passions of unlawful pleasures. Men exercised the role of women, made womanish sounds, destroyed their sex by the weakness of their body, let their hair grow, whitened their face, smoothed their cheeks with pumice, plucked their little beard; and in this type of effeminacy—they exercised an intolerable savagery of cruelty!’*

“By the way, Hadassah,” said Shawn with a thumbs-up... I’ve found this *Hegesippus* to be a whole-lot easier reading than Josephus! But now—back to the Roman garrisons, Meghan; and hopefully, we’ve not thrown you too-far off track!

## Chapter 15: Another Mystery Solved?

“But now—back to the Roman garrisons, Meghan; and hopefully we’ve not thrown you too-far off track!” advised Shawn.

“Not at all, Shawn—I’m thankful! for this input,” said Meghan, with Yuri and Hadassah voicing their agreements.

“You and Yuri brought light! onto our subject,” returned Meghan... Thank you!

Then holding-up her notes... And Shawn, I remember exactly where we were!

“Hadassah,” recalled Meghan... because you wanted to know the things that impressed me most about these armies—did you know that when their Emperors went to war they carried a temple of sorts with them?

“I’d have t’say ‘No’ to that, Meghan;” responded Hadassah, because you probably gleaned that from Josephus and I’ve actually had a hard time getting into his writings.

“But what did all the carpenters! do in those situations, Meghan?” queried Hadassah, still wondering about her earlier comments.

“It was like this:” explained Meghan—when the army began arriving at their destination, they *did not* begin fighting all at once; but they would find a level plain large enough to set up the General’s quarters, along with the temple for his gods that were never! left behind, especially in time of war! And if you’re wondering why they were brought-along? ...They were used in augury, for omens to determine the approach they should take.

Then they would measure-out space for each battalion that was to be included and finally build a wall around the whole area! There were two streets within their compound; with the commanders’ quarters in the middle, between the streets. And in this instance, the General Titus’ own tent is in the very middle of the camp and is like a palace!

The walls have four gates, with towers at equal distances; and they even sport a marketplace and a place for handicraft trades!

And! Just how long do you suppose it took all the carpenters and servants to build a camp like that? ...It was just like a city appeared out of nowhere! all of a sudden! because their servants and carpenters were many, and very skilled in their professions.....

And Hadassah—I’m not sure about the truth of this matter; but we’ve heard rumors that about the time of the C.E. seventy siege of Jerusalem, there were humanoids called strangers among them, that were using technologies not known to humanity at that time. ...I’ve heard—our intelligence systems of today have this knowledge; but’ve been forever keeping it secret from the mill and run of society. So the involvement of strangers! could also have been a factor in the way things were accomplished so quickly!

“At last,” observed Meghan... when they had secured their area—they stayed together in companies and lived quietly and decently until the time that they heard the sound of a trumpet!

Everything they did was in an orderly manner; and their times for sleeping, rising, or watching—were all signaled by the sounding of a trumpet!

Everything that they did was in togetherness; no one even ate to himself—but they all ate together in one large mess hall, or ‘tent’ you might say.

But it was not only just Titus and his Assyrian forces who were there at Jerusalem! Josephus wrote that kings of all other countries in the Empire had come with legions of soldiers having horsemen and footmen, besides servants in vast numbers who had also been trained to fight! and there were sooo many—that Titus set up two or three more camps about the city... But Titus himself moved his camp to the top of the Mount of Olives.

“Whoa, there!” interjected Yuri—suddenly sitting up straight... Wait a minute! Meghan... Where did you say this Titus set up his tabernacle?

“Ummm did I call it a tabernacle, Yuri?” objected Meghan.

“Granted, Meghan granted!” he replied—*You* did not, but the prophet Daniel called it a tabernacle!

“How and where do you find that, Yuri?” she demanded.

“You see Meghan,” explained Yuri... in all of chapter eleven—Daniel is foretelling of all the kings and governors that would have power over Israel during the space of around four hundred years; the last one being Titus’ father, Vespasian! This is what it says in the last verse of chapter eleven—and I am quoting: *‘And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas, in the glorious holy mountain!’*

And a little earlier, Meghan—Daniel said that those were things that would happen at the time of the end!

“Doesn’t that make sense to all of you?” petitioned Yuri.....

“But go ahead, Meghan,” he coaxed, and tell us some more about the Emperor’s Armed Forces.

“I think we’ve covered that fairly well enough, Yuri,” she said... for you to have any information needed for your report.

“But Yuri,” interjected Shawn, confused about his last statements... there are no names of the kings in those verses... so what is there that makes you so positive about that?

“Look, Shawn,” assured Yuri—you are a student of Ancient History, Right?

“Well of course!” Shawn responded.

Then Shawn—talk to me about Alexander the Great. ...How did his kingdom end? and after his death—did his kingdom remain a world Empire? *Daniel* also talks about him in chapter eight. He is the rough he-goat from Greece, or Macedonia—whose kingdom is split up four ways, and not to his own posterity; but to kings of other nations. He talks about Alexander again in the first few verses of chapter eleven.

That chapter also goes on to mention even Cleopatra without giving her name; and later-on, Daniel talks about King Antiochus who took away the daily sacrifice and offered abominations instead; and it also mentions the Maccabees who were strong and did exploits! because they knew their God... also without mentioning a name!

Then, that chapter goes on and on—talking about more kings; and much of that chapter is hard to be understood, because *Mystery Babylon* has changed times, and hidden names & added names—until *Bible* scholars of our times think the events of those chapters in *Daniel* are yet to come! They’re even looking for the *Great Tribulation* to come-about... *in our times!*—when Daniel plainly states in the first verse of chapter twelve, that

it would be *at that time*—when the Archangel Michael would stand for the children of God’s people, and there would be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation, ‘even to that time,’ just as Jesus also told His followers in *Matthew* twenty-four.

“In fact,” stressed Yuri—Jesus said there would never again! be such a time of trouble. So—again I ask: Doesn’t this all make sense, you guys—and don’t you feel like something really prodigious is coming together for you?

Just then Marcia, from another table, a student of Psychology and *Bible* Analysis—could hold her exuberance no longer and wished to join the group!

“Then it’s true!” insisted Marcia... All the theories that had been cascading into my thoughts as I’ve been trying to make sense of sooo many parts of *Isaiah*, *Zechariah* and all the other prophetic books!

I really did want to express my feelings in class—about the rash incongruousness of modern prophetic theology; but I was just dreading... Ummm—the idea of being dubbed as an ignorant anomaly! stressed Marcia; shaking herself.

A couple years ago I attended a seminar called ‘*Let My People Think!*’ with Ravi Zecharias and thanks to that experience I’ve been thinking loudly ever since! instead of just accepting everything that’s taught in our schools and even by ministers of the Gospel!

The thing that bothers me most is—that they just jump right over the prophecies about the *Punishment of Jerusalem!* They must be looking for another time of punishment; when *Nahum* said, “*Affliction shall not rise up the second time!*” *God also said: “Though I have afflicted you—I will afflict you no more!” and He also said this: “Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished! that her iniquity is pardoned! for she has received of the Lord’s hand—double! for all her sins.”*

“But then it seems,” continued Marcia... that all students of eschatology have waded out into a quagmire of apocalyptical events that have nothing to do with the times in which we live! And then—when the real truth is hurled to humanity it will be just like Schopenhauer’s philosophy regarding *Truth!* He said this: “*Truth passes through three stages: First it is ridiculed; second, it is violently opposed; and third—it is accepted as being self-evident!*”

“Oh my! Oh, please forgive me!” apologized Marcia. I did not mean to... to so intrusively, unleash upon all of you—my pent-up feelings about all of this!

“That... is perfectly all right! Marcia.” assured Yuri, standing to greet her with a handshake. I’m sure our feelings are all mutual! ...And please introduce yourselves!

But as Hadassah took the opportunity to introduce her friend Marcia to the rest of their group—who do you think would show up... and with a photo of his own! After all—he had agreed that the next time he met with these kids, he would have something to contribute!

“Eh, Hola!” said the surprised Yuri, greeting Rafael—who was not wearing snow-boots!

And Rafael, who noticed Yuri eyeing his feet with a grin, returned the greeting as he held the cell phone to Yuri’s attention and explained... Somehow, Yuri—it doesn’t seem so weird now—that cell phones can capture photos that just might prove a point!

“Agarralo, Yuri! Get this!” exclaimed Rafael. Our translation of Habakkuk chapter one, talks about the Chaldeans coming up against God’s people who had strayed from His



protection—Right? *They came from far, they flew as an eagle, and their faces supped-up and gathered the captivity as the sand! Ok?*

Now get this! Yuri... I go outside and see these really odd cloud formations... so I set the camera and snap a couple photos. Now do you see what might've caused me to relate this cloud formation with what I just read?



“Gotcha!” agreed Yuri... It’s similar to one on Hadassah’s phone... we talked about it earlier. You should compare them!

Oh, by the way Rafael, I’m really glad to see you! We’ve been missing your input! But now then, get this, Rafael—I think we’re on the same page... *Zechariah* says in chapter eight: ‘The inhabitants of one city, say to the inhabitants of another city: *Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of Hosts!*’

You know, Rafael... don’t you? ...That in those days, when the *King James Bible* was translated; no one except *Mystery Babylon*—knew anything about a vimana, or... let’s say: a space ship! Can you guess what I think they were saying? I think they said, “*Let’s take the Vimana and go to pray before the Lord!*” Eh?

And, Rafael... of course, we’re getting a little ahead of ourselves—but in the *First Dominion of the Messiah*, the Lord was King over all the earth; and in His kingdom—don’t you think transportation was free for anyone to go and worship the King in Jerusalem?

“Right-on! Yuri.” agreed Rafael... In fact, I’ve heard that one of the religious systems in India has had all kinds of info about the vimanas—forever! and even have a very thick handbook of minute details covering the mechanics, maneuvers, and the materials they were made-of! And If I remember right, Yuri—there were at least three or four different shapes and models! ...David Hatcher Childress, is a writer who’s travelled the world finding clues of higher technology in the ancient Ages; and that’s where I first got my information about them—in his book ‘*Technology of the Gods.*’

“Yuri...” added Rafael in his excitement regarding the UFOs... In one of my classes we’ve been studying some quantum physics regarding entrances to other of earth’s dimensions... you know... like we were discussing that day along with Hadassah; and the thought came to me that perhaps the vimanas were originally used by the *sons of God* who were the *watchers* in the heavens!

Upon overhearing Rafael’s mention of the *watchers*, Hadassah said to her long-time friend—Marcia! How would you like to join Yuri and Rafael’s conversation? They’re onto something right now, that has me really intrigued!

“Sure! Hadassah,” was Marcia’s reply... In fact, I think I heard your name mentioned in reference to a photo; so let’s go and check that out!

“It’s really good to see you! Rafael.” exclaimed Hadassah. I’ve wondered when you would show-up again; although I suppose you heard by the grape-vine that we were meeting here at the book-store... and without your boots?

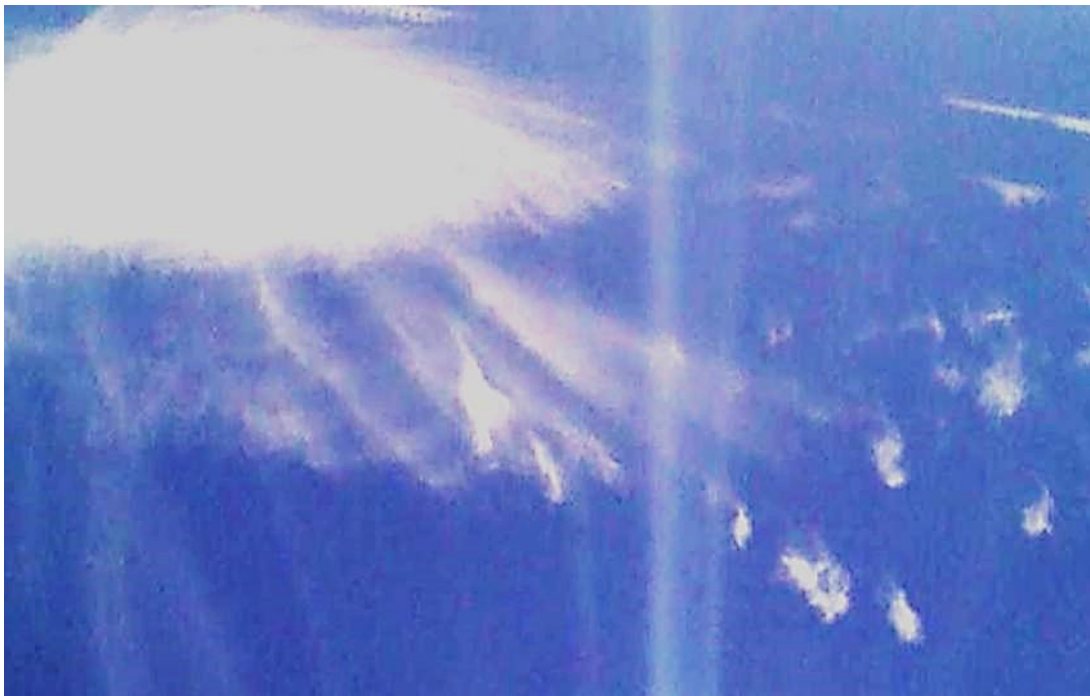
“Ui! Carumba! Hadassah.” said Rafael... Pero—es porque yo tambien... have found photos in the clouds to illustrate Yuri’s story! He mentioned that you also have a similar photo, Hadassah... and could we compare them?

“Of course!” she said—getting her phone and scrolling to its album... If I can see your photo, Rafael, I’ll try to find its mate. Perhaps we saw the same cloud formation!

Oh, I’m sorry! Rafael—this is my friend Marcia. And Marcia, this is the same Rafael I’d mentioned that evening after one of our sessions with Yuri’s story!

So—what was it, Rafael, that you and Yuri were saying just now about the *watchers* that caught my attention?

“This must be the one Yuri was referring-to,” she said, turning it toward his gaze... but my picture has a vertical line running through it! and I was in a quandary whether or not to keep it as an illustration.



“Wow! Hadassah. No! I think that is perfect!” exclaimed Rafael. You must’ve caught it from a different angle.

By that time Meghan and the others had joined the excited foursome, and Shawn could not help but share some things about UFOs—he had found the night he and Meghan had met with Yuri and Hadassah, and made up the plans for today.

“Yuri...” said Shawn, as they all stood around sharing newly found novelties of God’s Word.....

The other day when you and Hadassah invited us to join you in your quest—I went back to the books of *Enoch*, and could see, as Hadassah had suggested—that the *watchers* were actually the same *sons of God* mentioned in *Job*! They patrolled the earth in spaceships and reported any problems to the Archangels! Also, the ‘horses’ that were mentioned by Zechariah—were not animate horses! as most *Bible* scholars have presumed.

“But Shawn,” chimed-in Eric... aren’t you afraid of desecrating the *Bible*, by substituting other words?

“Let’s look at it this way, Eric,” suggested Shawn... In the year 1611, when King James had the *Bible* translated into the English language—was there any widespread knowledge about modern-day military tanks, Jet airplanes and spaceships? All they knew was—that they were vehicles of some sort—judging by the meanings of the Hebrew words that are used for that word!

By the way, I found a place in the book of *Joshua* where it talked about the men of one of the tribes—while they were chasing the former inhabitants out of the portion of Canaan that was allotted to them, and it said that the men possessed the mountain; but were not able to take the people of the valley because they had *chariots of iron*! Also, the horses in Zechariah one—were undoubtedly the *watchers*, because they answered and said they had gone through the earth and it was still, and at rest!

They were patrolling the earth!

“Are there any horses...” he asked—that can travel through the earth and get that type of information? and, wouldn’t they have to’ve been flying high above ground zero, to be able to spot any kind of disturbances? and when you look at Mr. *Strong*’s definitions in his *Dictionary of the Hebrew and Greek Languages*—you may notice that parts of the meaning included vanish, speedily, whirling—and we all know how UFOs also seem to just vanish out of sight! So by these definitions, we could extrapolate the idea that these so-called ‘horses’ were actually the holy *watchers* or *sons of God* and their ships! I noticed that the meanings also included the idea of a wayfaring-man—being weak—and possibly in some sort of great trouble!

“How awesome a God we have!” added Shawn, He has provided for the needs of all humanity! One of the prophets said that *His eyes run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward Him*; and In reading some of the amazing stories of miraculous rescue—can you visualize the panoramic involvement between the *watchers*, *angels*, and all of humanity?

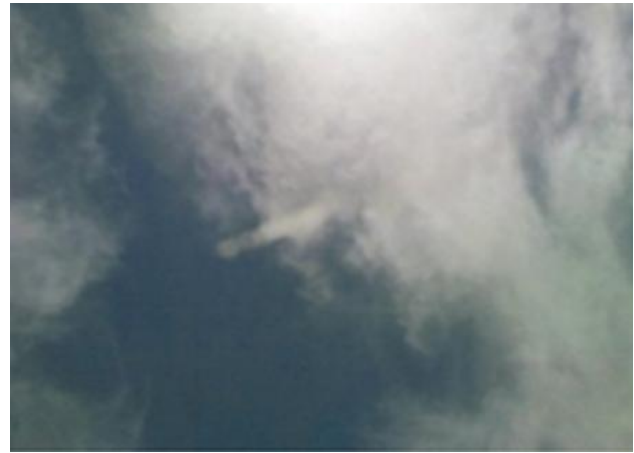
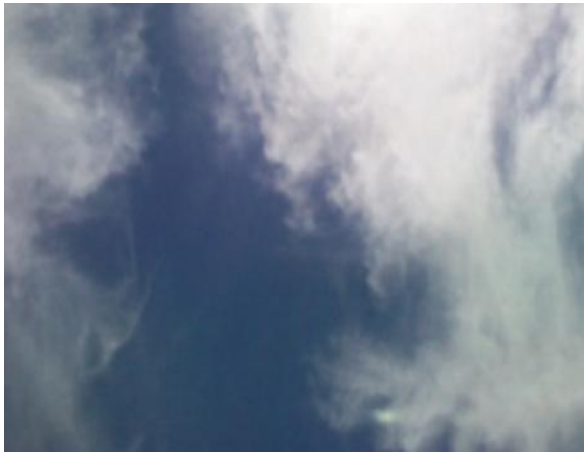
But now, you’re probably thinking about the UFO sightings reported most every day; and with some of them talking about some unbelievably gruesome stories! Well—I don’t doubt

there are some evil forces at work in all of our affairs; and that they can copy the works of God as well... but as for myself—I've noticed that in many of those stories; the person involved in abduction had been ill with perhaps an incurable disease; and afterward seemed to have no symptoms of the former diseased situation!

Now, at the time I was seeing this I just brushed it aside, not having been taught about such things! But seeing Yuri's and Hadassah's and Rafael's input—I'm ready to believe it all! ...especially since King Solomon said: *'That which has been—is now! and that which is to come has already been; and God requires that which is past!'*

"I'd say that's some pretty-good discernment, Shawn," tossed Yuri... and by the way—I've actually seen a photo in Hadassah's albums that seems to illustrate the presence of a UFO vanishing into a cloud! If it's not too much trouble Hadassah, could we all have a look at that?

"Give me just a minute Yuri," replied Hadassah... I'm pretty sure there are two photos that should go together—to get a proper handle on it.



At the viewing of Hadassah's photos, Eric exclaims—Looks like the head & neck of an alien with a cigarette in its mouth! but the camera definitely could have caught a UFO as it entered the cloud!

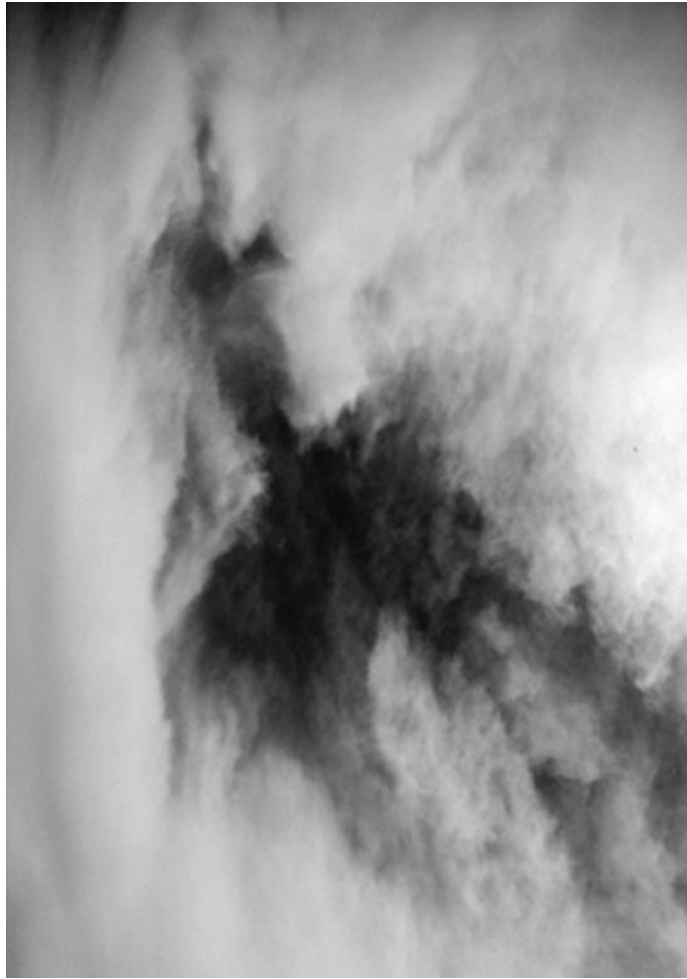
"Great timing! Hadassah," remarked Shawn—for some pretty good proof regarding the existence of the *watchers* of Eden and their role in the earth even today!

"There are... some historians" added Yuri—who've said that the Empire of Atlantis was much like the Garden of Eden!

Oh!—by the way: Ezekiel's prophecies regarding the kingdom of Tyrus make it sound as if Tyrus could have been Atlantis! After all—their prince or king had actually been in the garden of God! and also, the way he's described in the prophecy makes you wonder if he was for sure—the robot that you see on so many of the ancient petroglyphs worldwide, because Ezekiel's description of his demise... shows that it could be true!

Just then Hadassah was passing her cell phone to the others who were taking long views of the screen that revealed a cloud formation looking vaguely like it could have been of a robot—and since most of these weird formations in her photos were illustrating ancient prophecies, Hadassah thought: "Why not?" After all—Ezekiel prophesied his demise

would be with a fire that started from within, and it looks as if he's really on fire!



Finally, Shawn and Yuri have their turn at the photo which reminds Yuri that Tyrus was taken by Alexander the Great some three hundred years before Christ was born—when Greece and Rome were in their developmental stages and sported no such grandiose battalions as in Meghan's essay!

And with a feeling of eagerness to be back in his little 'research cubby'—Yuri suggests:

It's probably about time we should all split and go-over what we've gleaned today, and I'm looking forward to seeing all of you back here on tomorrow!

Shawn has agreed to give us his views on the repertoire of *God's chosen people*; and since we're on break, how do you all feel about ten o'clock in the morning?

Everyone heartily agreed and left the bookstore with a fresh feeling of excitement—finding true meaning in the ancient prophecies!

## Chapter 16: A People of God's Choosing

In preparation for their next session Yuri had made arrangements by reserving a long table in another section of the book store; and since they were on Spring Break, they'd decided to meet at ten o'clock in the morning. Hadassah had called to inform Yuri she would be late, so—he needed to bring along his recorder.

The excited group including Yuri, Hadassah, Shawn, Meghan, Eric and Marcia—made their greetings and everyone, all armed with recorders anxiously awaited Shawn's descriptions and the repertoire of *God's chosen people*. They wanted to understand why these people were the *Apple of God's Eye*!

Shawn has chosen to use a synopsis of his Anthropology paper on the *people of God's Choosing* and said that he too, had been particularly interested in what made them tick! and wanted to share with Yuri his views of the intellectual nomenclature of the Israelites; but assured his classmates that—even though the *chosen people* strayed from God's principles at times, they were always the *Apple of His Eye*, because He had formed them to be the race through which He would eventually bring forth His *Only begotten Son* into the world for the purpose of reconciling humanity back to Himself!

“For my opening statement,” began Shawn... I want to emphasize the fact that the Hebrews were innovators of cutting-edge technology from the get-go, and still are in our generations! Just look at Albert Einstein, David ben Gurion and others of their caliber!

But concerning the Hebrews that followed Moses into the wilderness—I think that one reason the Lord God was so very proud of them was because of their alacrity in quickly carrying out His designs in the making of His Tabernacle and its cleverly engineered parts and decorations! This Tabernacle would be a certain little *sanctuary-on-Earth* where He could place a special bit of His Presence! And it would be kept holy because of the fear that *His people* had toward Him!

These Hebrews were sooo in love with their God because they knew He was alive and real; and very much unlike the deceased hero-gods of the Egyptians! At times, He put His Spirit upon them and they sang and danced to *The Lord their God*!

“They were His delight, and they found their delight in Him!” emphasized Shawn with an arm stretched upward and pointing to the sky... Most of the stories we hear and also see on the screen seem to be making a play on the murmuring and complaining they did at various times when they were running low on drinking water, or when many had grown tired of the manna that was provided for their daily needs but they leave-out the faithful few who did *not* forsake the faith of their fathers, preserved themselves pure and kept right on clinging to God and to His promises!

These people were blessed with such amazing resilience! in bouncing back out of really difficult and poor circumstances—even after times when they'd turned their back on their God! but it was because of the ministry of the *prophets*, the *priests* and the *Levites* that that kept many of them faithful.....

And like a child with altruistic manners—their freedom was always in the hands of the overseers or *shepherds*!



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

In our classes on Ancient Religions we've studied the Books of *Enoch* for learning about the *shepherds* that the Lord God enlisted to watch over His sheep, but then we had to refer to Josephus' account because he explained in further detail—that it was the high priests who were the *shepherds*—beginning with Moses' brother, Aaron. We learned that—altogether there were seventy *shepherds* appointed from the time of Aaron until the taking-away of the high-priesthood; and it was all a part of God's agenda for keeping the race pure until the time was right to bring His *Only begotten Son* into the world.

*Zechariah* chapter eleven is all about the last of the *shepherds*, and the way they were treating the flock—even slaying and eating them while holding themselves not guilty! Then *Jeremiah*, in chapter twenty-five tells how the last of the *shepherds* and other leaders of the flock would howl and have no way to escape the *Fierce Anger of The Lord* as they drank-down the *cup of His Wrath*!

It was at the end of those descriptions, that Hadassah showed up—quietly slipping into the vacant seat they'd reserved for her. She *had* remembered to bring the photocopies Yuri requested; and was thinking it would be a good idea to pass them around just before their lunch-break... that way everyone would have time to study them before their next session.

Jeremy, also a student of Anthropology and of the Life Sciences had sauntered up and was listening in, and asked permission to give an example of the amazing resilience of the Israelites *he* was now seeing in *his* studies.

"Thank God!" he exclaimed... that you're here again today! Yesterday I came here looking for a book, or just anything that could answer to the quandary I felt *myself* slipping into because of historians not being able to bring together the Old and New Testaments of the *Bible*... Anyway—in any contiguous manner! Then I overheard something you guys were saying, that gave me a ray of hope! And that's exactly why I've come back here today! ...In hopes I could find you again!

Oh, Yes—the Osprey bird! I did an essay on this bird for one of my classes and when I heard Shawn's descriptions of the Israelites, it brought back my research about this bird—the Osprey! It's a huge bird, usually living close to a large body of water. ...they keep their original mate, and go back every year to the same nest—adding more twigs and such each time. And when Shawn mentioned the amazing resilience of the Israelites, I thought—Wow! That's what the Israelites are like—the Ospreys, with their huge nests on top of a pole that can be seen for a mile or so in the distance!

Shawn remembered having a conversation with Jeremy after a class one day and nodded his agreement, motioning for him to join the group.

"That's a really great example! Jeremy," remarked Shawn... It was like... like the Lord God was proud of *His people* and kept accepting their sacrifices and repairing their circumstances—each time in a greater way because he wanted to always be proud of His children and wanted them to be noticed for all the talents He'd placed within them! and for all He had done for them! It's kinda like us with our children—although I don't have any; but I've taken some classes in Child Psychology, and I'm aware of the fact that we humans have a tendency to be proud of our children's accomplishments and personalities—even when they're acting badly!



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“But to go on with the personalities of the Israelites as a whole,” continued Shawn—here’s another description of them that starts with an A.

They were affable, which means they were easily approached, as well as being easy to hold a conversation with; and they were a pleasant people with a keenly optimistic nature.

The Hebrews were also anomalous! because they were always out of keeping with established notions of fitness and order, as far as other peoples were concerned.

And... they were bodacious! for they were remarkable and noteworthy, and always went to the extreme in whatever things they would accomplish.

But you know... now listen to this... they were also brackish!

“Really! Shawn,” commented Yuri... Are you serious? I thought you said they were honorable in God’s sight.....

“So how could they be labeled brackish?” asked Yuri with a chuckle, and comment—“Just teasing!”

“I’m honestly glad you asked that Yuri,” tossed Shawn—because I’ve been waiting for the opportunity to formally thank you and Hadassah for opening our understanding to the truth about the *Dark Ages*; because that right there, Yuri—has opened my eyes to a whole different way of viewing the technologies involved in the works of God toward man!

“All right!” approved Yuri, leaning forward with a ‘thumbs-up’... And Thank God, for opening *all* our eyes!

“And yes—they were brackish,” stressed Shawn. You see—It’s like this:

At times the Jews seemed harsh and unpalatable to their neighbors and even to their friends, because that—on a Sabbath Day, even when they were not walking in all the Commandments, they would refuse to go on outings to the marketplace with their neighbors and friends or even to join them in a fresh barbecue dinner, or the like! And so, in that way—they seemed brackish to their neighbors; although honorable to God!

“But Yuri,” said Shawn, directing his gaze... you know as well as I—that the time did come when the majority of *His people* began to desecrate the Sabbaths which were given to them as a sign that they were *God’s people*.

And I’ve begun to take notice now, Yuri—since you and Hadassah have opened our eyes, so to speak—that there are certainly definite depictions in the ancient prophecies for the various *Ends of Eras* for the *Israelite and the Gentile Ages*... So it certainly would not do, to lump them all together! because if they were jigsaw puzzles, we’d end up with a hideous monster of a puzzle!

“Yes, we would!” returned Yuri... and what brought that-on?

“We-I-I” answered Shawn... I’m sure you’ve noticed, Yuri—that the seventy-year captivity had something to do with the Sabbaths having-been desecrated and no longer kept holy by the majority of *God’s people*.

But then, at the end of the *Age of the Israelites*, they had remembered what happened to them when Nebuchadnezzar came and took them away to Babylon! so then in the *Last Days of the Israelites*—they were still holding-onto the idea that they had to keep the

Sabbaths.

Remember—how the Scribes ‘n’ Pharisees reprimanded Jesus for healing on the Sabbath Day? ...Oh yeah! they did. And the reason why the rulers of the Temple were so intent upon making sure everyone kept the *laws of the Covenant*, was because they knew... they knew that God meant business! when He gave those Laws by Moses.

“Oh, my goodness! Shawn.” exclaimed Yuri... This is another difference between the *Ends of the Ages*... one more that I can add to my list! And I’m thinking, buddy—that you certainly *have* caught-on! Oh yes! I can see it now—there’s no mention of the Sabbaths being kept during the times of the Judges; but Shawn—there’s something still missing... something that I’ll have to search out; and that is—why seventy years?

“Well it’s like this...” stressed Shawn. I went to the *Strong’s Concordance* and searched the word Sabbath and found that the Sabbaths were a sign of the covenant between God and the Israelites throughout their generations; so they would remember it was the Lord and His Laws that kept them clean within their race.

And let’s always keep at the foremost in our mind—that it was through that race of humanity that God would someday bring His *Only Begotten Son* into the world!

And I think we can safely say that the last ‘*Covenant Generation*’ for that nation ended in the year C.E. seventy! The reason being... God had originally formed them as a nation and race through which He could bring forth His Son—with a healthy body, mind and soul! so that He would have wisdom, and strength to resist temptations. And I found a confirmation for that in the *Psalms*—in Psalm eighty: ‘*Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand; upon the Son of man whom You made strong for Yourself!*’

And remember... The sacrificial Lamb had to be pure—without any flaws! and the writer of the book *To the Hebrews Scattered Abroad* said that *Jesus was tempted in all points like as we are; yet—without sin!* And when his cousin John the Baptist saw him walking on the street, he remarked to his own disciples, “*Behold! ...the Lamb of God!*”

“I realize we’ve talked about this before,” assured Shawn—but it just seemed a good time to re-enforce that point.

And now, here’s your answer, Yuri—about the seventy years:

Just like the people had to rest on every seventh day... this land that the Lord loved and blessed more than any place on Earth! ...also had to be kept holy and productive! for the health and prosperity of *God’s people*. And the laws concerning the land were:

Every seven years they were to let the land rest by not tilling it nor trimming the trees and vegetation. We-I-I... it seems that for around four hundred and ninety years—during the times of the Judges and more—the Lord’s Land had not been given its Sabbaths! and that number is equal to seventy times seven! and for confirmation we could all go home and study the twenty-fifth and 26th chapters of *Leviticus*.

Can you see it now, Yuri?

“Gotcha, Shawn!” he answered... It appears you’ve done a thorough *Boolean search* and come up with all the right answers!

In other words—the Lord took all of the land’s missing Sabbaths at one time! while *His*

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

people were being punished in the land of Babylon!

So, Shawn—I guess that means: when they stopped being brackish to God—then they were brackish to other people! Maybe. These people... were anomalous within their societies, you guys!

Now, Shawn, I'm ready to get your thoughts on the wilderness wanderings.

"Well, Yuri," obliged Shawn... I can see that even in their wilderness experiences they had to be very innovative because, when we think about those—hmmm—how many did you figure, Hadassah—two and a half million people that were out there following Moses?

The camps of each of the twelve families descending from Jacob & later named Israel—were laid out in amazingly beautiful juxtapositions to the tabernacle, which was centrally located. The heads of each tribe knew exactly what to do when the cloud that hovered above them began to move-on; because... that was their signal that God was ready to guide them closer! to their land of promise.

"At God's holy Mountain Sinai," continued Shawn... the Lord God entered into a covenant with the twelve tribes of Israel and sealed it with a list of commandments that were totally necessary! for both their health and for their safety. He also gave them promises, you know... promises of blessings if they kept His commandments and of course—curses! if they strayed from the commandments.

Hadassah printed out a photo for me—that she'd called Mt. Sinai; and I thought it was a pretty good rendition of what it must've seemed like—to have God's voice thundering-out to them! from the top of the mountain.

"Take a look!" he suggested, and passed it around.

God had miraculously delivered them from bondage to hard taskmasters in Egypt, and brought them to Mt. Sinai where He came down on the mountain! to meet with them.

He wanted to meet with all the people at once; but when they heard the thundering of His voice and felt the ground shaking, they began moving farther away in fear; and that's when they begged Moses—to go up and speak with God for them! They even promised they would do everything He commanded!

"So—God met with Moses," expressed Shawn... and wrote the Ten Commandments of the



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Covenant on tablets of stone, as well as instructing him in many other laws and ordinances.....

And gave him the blueprints for a tabernacle where He—God!... could have a sacred place for a sanctuary—to abide with them! He also chose the priests and Levites to minister unto Him and to the people, and to teach them His laws, and to answer all their questions.

After leaving the area of Mount Sinai... there were times when the people would murmur and complain about their circumstances; and it was at those times the Lord God would do some *unheard-of miracle* for them!

“Now,” noted Shawn... Here’s something that gives us a picture of just how earnestly... Satan was still at work in trying to pollute the new race God had formed! ...When they came near the land belonging to the Moabites, and Moses requested permission to pass through his land—their King Balak refused them permission and called for Balaam, a dependable prophet from another country—to come and curse that people because he'd heard of all that happened in Egypt; and he feared them, terribly!

Well... it so happened, that this prophet Balaam—was a prophet of the One True God even though *not* an Israelite. It seems God has His close friends in every nation on Earth! By the way—they know who God is, and they know who they are: but in almost every instance—the people don't understand and set-up those prophets as gods that they worship; and they do this because everyone is born with a throne in our heart! ...so to speak; and if they're not taught to honor and serve the *One true God*—then they search for someone or something else to worship and serve. Does that make sense?

“I learned that in Child Psychology also!” added Shawn.

Now then... let's picture King Balak's servants coming to Balaam's home and summoning him out of his house and giving him a message from their king! ...Balaam told them he could go—only if his God allowed him to go, so he went to his secret-place to ask God about going with the king of Moab's servants; and God told Him not to go! So he went out and told the King's messengers to leave! But they came back again offering more, and greater rewards! And when he went to the secret-place this time—the Lord God saw that Balaam was desirous of the rewards and so—gave him permission to go; but told him he could speak only words that God would put into his mouth!

I realize this story could get a little lengthy, so I'll just shorten it by saying that at the end, Balaam was ordered by King Balak to view the camps of the Israelites from various places up on a mountain-top because their camps were so many that they could not all be seen from one point!

Then it happened! God allowed Balaam to see His glory upon His Tabernacle, and upon the neat little rows of tiny tents laid-about below, as far as he could see! and Balaam's mind was so overwhelmed with emotion, that he entered into worship and was actually able to look into another dimension where he saw the past, present and future of their nation at once! And when he did, he began loudly blessing them with words that the Lord God put into his mouth!

At that point, Marcia—who had studied the philosophy connected with this event, added:

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

But here's another point, Shawn—to that part of their history! What do you think would've happened if Balaam had *not* gone with King Balak's servants?

Now... this happens to be a very important point! to God, because in the book of the *Revelation*, He told the Church at Pergamos that they were holding onto the doctrine of Balaam! which was—they were involving *His people* in unnecessary programs that were geared toward protection and comfort in preparation for the time of the *Great Tribulation!* ...programs that brought honor to themselves instead of allowing God's Holy Spirit to move and miraculously provide for them!

If Balaam had not gone with the servants of Balak—I believe the fear of God and of this great people would've moved Balak to tell Moses to hurry and get his people across his land and never come back!

“But the philosophy in all of that,” stressed Marcia... was this:

Because of Balaam's greed—the *Children of Israel* were detained there for a time; and for enough time, that some of the people began to be curious and went out, committing adultery with the daughters of the Moabites; even eating with them and bowing down to their gods!

“Whereas—if Balaam, a prophet of God had just said ‘No!’ to honor, to wealth, and to fame,” impressed Marcia, using the quotation marks sign... the Israelites would not have been detained and could've seen the glory and power of God at work for them one more time! and, they would not have had those temptations to enter into the sin that destroyed twenty-three thousand Hebrews in one day!

At this—Yuri began to see the grave importance of the studies in Philosophy and Apologetics; and wished he had taken more! of those subjects.

“Shawn,” remarked Hadassah... This was undoubtedly a newly-born nation's first introduction to worshipping the gods of the nations; and perhaps the beginning of Satan's plan to pollute this new race of people! I think that... that old serpent the devil took every chance he thought he could—to pollute them! and disturb God's plans to redeem humanity out of his hands!

“I'd say that's a good point Hadassah,” agreed Shawn... and as we continue, we'll be running across more ways that Satan used in trying to pollute them... and Thank God! for our philosophers... Glad you're here, Marcia!

“Eric, I see you too—may have an idea about that,” said Shawn, as he noticed Eric's extremely puzzled expression while deep in thought with his hands playing out a scenario on the table.....

“And—could you share it, Eric?” he coaxed.

“Sh'bam!” was Eric's first response.....

You may not've noticed, Shawn—but while studying for quizzes, exams, papers or whatever... all I have to do is read the material, and when the question or scenario arises—bam! I can see it on the printed page. But, I'm thinkin' there's probably a limit! to the pages my photographic memory can hold.....

“Wouldn't you think so?” asked Eric, with both Shawn and Yuri shrugging their shoulders.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Now, what I'm about to bring up, Shawn,” continued Eric—is still right in line with your nomenclature of the Israelites, and whatever makes them tick but I just want to throw in a few little hints from the scientific and archaeological aspect. You just said, Shawn—that God gave to Moses the *Ten Commandments* written on stone, and the blueprints for His Tabernacle... besides many other detailed laws and ordinances for *His people*.

Oh Yeah! ...We all thought—by reading Plato's *The Republic*, for one of our Civics classes—that the Greeks were the first ones to figure these things out! Eh?

So—how was Moses supposed to remember all this? ...I'll tell you how! I *heard Joel Osteen make this remark in one of his Sunday morning messages. He said, “Whenever God gives you an assignment, He always equips you with the right tools to carry it out!”* and I can imagine—since this was the *people of God's choosing*, for... as you have said, Yuri—His agenda in seeking a Godly seed... then He equipped Moses with a photographic memory so that he could oversee the making of everything—according-to the pattern that was showed to him in the mountain!

“Now listen closely, all of you” advised Eric, because I feel God just gave me this for all of us to be able to see God's agenda for each one of Earth's Ages!

Moses was given one of the most important assignments that God ever gave; but there was another, earlier—named Noah, that... to me, it seems—had the second most important assignment in God's agenda of conserving a seed to carry out His plans of producing a future seed that would crush the seed of the serpent!

But, the first was to Adam and Eve; and one of their first assignments was to fill the earth with sons of God—which Yuri believes they did, as long as they lived in the Garden... and they are evidently, the *watchers*! ...But after they left the Garden, they had two sons that did not look like Adam! ...I'm sorry—at least Cain did not... and some years after Cain had killed Abel—Adam and Eve had another son... that was in-Adam's-image!

“But there's more! Shawn,” noted Eric—that I'm thinking may be of importance here; and some of you might try to classify me as heretic like they did Isaac Newton for his scientific views of the Ancients—but don't you think there's a reason for Noah's head being so unusual that his father Lamech went to the ends of the earth to find his grandfather Enoch—to tell him he didn't know if this was really his son?

Noah's assignment was to build a huge ship, going by blueprints given to him by God; and then when the time was right, he was to fill it with several classifications of creatures, which: by the way—would be impossible in our times, because of all the rules and regulations of the EPA and the DOT! as well as city & state ordinances!... and the humane society!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*  
Chapter 17: A People, cont.

With all his listeners laughing, Eric continues... Anyway—you may label me a heretic, but I believe Noah had an elongated skull! Archaeologists are finding them in several places! around the earth... but wait! before judging this for yourselves—what about Moses? He too, had an awful lot of information to store in memory and the main reason for his parents saving his life, was that they noticed he was a ‘proper child’ and I, for one—am sure they knew the history handed-down, of those leaders-gone-before, and *sons of God* the *watchers* who also have elongated skulls!

“Also!” remarked Eric—what about the Pharaoh-couple Akhenaten and Nefertiti beginning a new religion in Egypt? Did they not come into power just after the end of an Era? It was not too long after the destructions of Egypt's cattle and lands by the Ten Plagues—but we won't get into that now, because our topic of the moment is about the nomenclature of the Israelites and whatever makes *them* tick. ...Back to you, Shawn!

“Very interesting! Eric.” remarked Shawn. Thank you for those thoughts! We didn't know you had it in you! But if any of you've listened to some o'the archaeological news lately, you've certainly heard about the excavations of human skulls that're waay out of the ordinary!

“Now, back to the Blessings!” he said... The *reason* for the blessings if they obeyed, as well as curses for disobedience was this: *‘humanity... needs... boundaries!’*

Have you noticed that before Moses died—God gave him a song to teach Israel's tribes to sing... a song that would impress upon them the many ways He had blessed them, and would continue the blessings... as long as they obeyed? ...Then in the same song He showed them the trajectory of the path they'd soon choose to walk, right on down to the *Last Days* of their existence—in forgetting their Maker and ‘the Rock from which they were hewn!’ expressed Shawn using his fingers as initial marks.

But it was during the forty years of wandering in the wilderness that God was preparing another leader to take Moses' place; and that was Joshua, one of the spies he'd sent into the *Promised Land*. There were only two out of ten! that came back giving a good report because they knew their God! was well able! to help them overcome any and all obstacles they would encounter.

But alas! The evil report of the ten unbelievers caused most of the people in the camp to fear! and accuse Moses of bringing them out of Egypt only to be killed by the giants! And so God decided to get rid of all the unbelievers by sending them back into the wilderness!

“After the forty years of wandering,” explained Shawn—there was a marker in God's time clock—to have His people possess the land of their inheritance that was given to them through their forefather Abraham; and we learned from Yuri & Hadassah, that when Abraham was given the promise that—whatever ground he would walk upon was his... He: that is, God had... by His great mercy—given the Canaanites also, about the same length of time to clean up their act or get out!

It turns out... the Canaanites did not clean up their act! and were even deeper into their worship of idols made of inanimate objects! ...and although many of those nations were expelled from the land of Promise—some were left behind! and those that were left behind were the ones that taught God's people to war as the nations-war, and to sin in the worship of their false gods!



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

After the death of Joshua the Israelites had no physical leader and many of them soon began to adopt the rituals they saw the other nations performing to their gods and this was in direct disobedience to God's commands! Could you read it Hadassah? It's in Deuteronomy chapter eighteen—and start with verse nine.

Thanks! Hadassah. I guess we just use you, because we know you always have your *Bible* handy! By the way—how is it that you always find the place so fast?

“That's all right Shawn—I love it!” she replied. And the reason for being able to quickly find the place, I suppose—I owe to my brothers, because when I was eight or nine, my two older brothers were offered a new *Bible* of their own if they could just memorize the books of the *Bible* and be able to say them for our mother. Well... they not only memorized them; but were able to say them all in one breath! And you see, even at that age—I felt I had to keep up with them; and so I kept trying until I could also say them in one breath!

“Oh, I can vouch for that!” Interrupted Marcia. You all know that tunnel downtown, that's in the Spaghetti Bowl? When we were driving to the Civic Auditorium for a seminar—she began with Genesis... and just as we were exiting the tunnel she managed to squeeze-out the last book—The Revelation!

And you could hear the ‘Wows’ and “Way t’go, Hadassah!”

A little embarrassed, Hadassah located the place while Yuri quickly changed the subject. “Good goin! Shawn.” he encouraged... This is all good information for an essay called *His Story Equals History!*

“Ok, you guys—now listen-up.” tossed Hadassah, and if you don't mind Shawn... I've studied out all the definitions of these qualities and believe-me—I think we oughta know what it's really saying... so—you're sure you want me to read this? Because I'll probably want t'give the explanations along with the original KJV text.

Surprised, and not sure how to react—Shawn gives Yuri a quick glance, who then assures Hadassah she's ‘good-ta-go’.

“*When you are come into the land which the Lord your God gives to you,*” begins Hadassah confidently.....

“*You shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations! There shall not be found among you... 1) any one that makes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire,* meaning to pass to the other side dying as a burnt offering; *or 2) one that uses divination,* meaning practicing fortunetelling; *or 3) an observer of times* meaning one that depends heavily upon their daily horoscope—depending upon the numbers of your name and birthdate to know who you are and what to watch-out for every day—instead of keeping your thoughts upon your friend that sticks closer than a brother and trusting Him to guide you through each day... I'm not saying He will not allow you to come across messages that help you to understand why certain things are happening;

*Number 4) an enchanter*—one who whispers magic spells to prophesy future events; *or 5) a witch*—one who whispers spells, practices magic and makes magic potions for emotional and physical changes; *6) a charmer,* meaning one who uses fascinating spells to join people together; *or 7) a consulter with familiar spirits,* meaning one who functions as a medium or psychic, calling forth the spirit of someone that you were familiar with—to enquire of them; *or 8) a wizard, which is* a man who has magical powers that you hear about in fairy tales; *or 9) a necromancer*—someone who searches-for and worships the spirits of the dead who were highly honored in life.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

*Because all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord! and because of these abominations—the Lord your God does drive them out from before you!”*

“That’s good right there, Hadassah... Thank you!” said Shawn appreciatively.

But as I’ve already said: after the death of Joshua and the priests of that older generation—the Israelites soon forgot about the words of Moses, and they forgot how wonderful it was to dance and shout in God’s Presence; and so they lost interest in seeking Him in the Sabbaths!

They noticed how excited other peoples were in their worship of inanimate idols and began to trade The Lord’s Precious Presence - for drunkenness and other evil practices!

They began building up ‘*high places*’ in the tops of the mountains and as they multiplied in number, they increased their altars; and according to the goodness of God’s land! they made huge, elaborate images!

Looking around at the students, Shawn asked: “How many of you—have ever been traveling through a mountainous area and noticed mammoth-sized rocks lying around in the valleys between the hills?” They all nodded and ‘hmmm’d ’in answer.

“Did you even wonder what they were, and how they got there?” He asked rhetorically... They’re everywhere!



“After learning about the wisdom behind the shaking of the earth... thanks to Yuri—I went back to that essay and found this picture,” offered Shawn—handing it to Eric, who Yuri

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

had chosen to chosen to display photos on a screen.

And I could see that those rocks... no doubt, once upon a time—had been huge idols in the nearby hills! So, I did a little research in the *Bible* and found this in *Nahum* chapter one: *'God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; and is furious. The Lord is slow to anger and great in power; and will not at all acquit the wicked. The mountains quake at Him and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at His presence; yea—the world and all that dwell therein! Who can stand before His indignation? And who can abide in the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him.'*

Another photo from our trip was of a small mountain just outside the city of Buckeye Arizona that had these cut and shaped rocks scattered around close to the road, and I remembered seeing a photo online of the remains of the ancient city Samaria... It had the same shaped rocks! scattered a distance from the excavations.



And for that photo I was able to find this in Micah chapter one: *'Behold! The LORD comes forth out of His place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. The mountains shall be molten under Him, and the valleys shall be cleft as wax before the fire, and as waters that are poured down a steep place. For the transgression of Jacob is all this; and for the sins of the house of Israel. I will make Samaria as a heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down its stones into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.'* And... that's about all I've got, Yuri—for describing God's Chosen people. What else should we bring-up, Yuri?



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“I’m thinking...” suggested Yuri—we should know a little more about the kings God chose for them when they had rejected the leader He provided in Samuel, the very last of the Judges and first of the prophets of that Era.

“Hmmm—that is a really important point! Yuri,” expressed Shawn, flipping to that part of his essay—in getting an idea of how greatly The Lord God blessed *His people!* when they were putting Him first.....

“But I’m just now reminded of something,” said Shawn—as he eyed Hadassah’s spot at the table... Did you ask Hadassah yesterday—to make copies of a photo for you?

“Oops!” exclaimed Yuri, glancing in Hadassah’s direction as she held up and waved the photocopies she’d brought.

“Thanks, my buddy—for your faithfulness,” said Yuri as he motioned for Hadassah to give out the photocopies he’d called *The Day of the Lord!*—and I think this *would* be the perfect time for that!

You’ve led us up to the point of the shaking of the earth! Shawn—at the *Day of the Lord’s Anger*, and that’s exactly what Hadassah’s photo is all about!



When each student had a photo in their hand Yuri said:

There are a few places on this photo, you guys—that I feel are illustrations of things that happened in the *Last Days* of Israel’s existence as a people; and I’m just curious to find out

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

if anyone else gets the same connotations that I've had about them.

I'd like to point-out some things I've been able to see and then you can study 'em out while you're at home; and I'll be asking God to guide you so you can let me know if I'm on the right track! You'll just have to let your mind get accustomed to the fact that the outlines of objects in the photo will not be perfect... and you'll have t'use a lot of imagination—ok? But almost everything! I'm seeing can be spelled-out in the ancient prophecies.

"Are you ready?" asked Yuri hopefully...

First—look up in the upper left-hand corner, and that's where I can see an angel with arms spread out as if welcoming someone.....

"Okay?" asked Yuri, with some students giving a thumbs-up sign; some—glancing around at each other to know if they saw it; while others were whispering, "Wow!"

Now then, go to the lower left side, and that's where I can see a unicorn with some... small—perhaps extinct animal riding on its back. Then, beneath the unicorn there's an animal looking like a Brahma bull; and it's as if they're all heading down into an abyss! And, by the way—unicorns are completely extinct today! but the *Bible* records the time of extinction as during the *Day of the Lord*—C.E. seventy!

"Then we'll go to the center of the photo," observed Yuri—and see if you can make-out a round table with one leg—kinda like a kitchenette table - and there's someone standing, or possibly sitting behind the table—with a garment to the foot—that resembles a lamb's hoof.

"Yes, it does!" cried Eric, holding his photo closer to the direction of light.

"Now go up, Eric," coached Yuri—to the edges of the table. To me, it looks like there's a limp lamb hanging over the front edge of the table; and then going on up I can see someone's head... and at first, for a while—I thought he was wearing a dark collar; but then I looked to the right a little and noticed it was the bent arm of a woman who was holding a cup of something to the person's face.

Then, I looked over a little further to the right of the woman and saw that she was protruding out from the side of a large dark funnel-cloud that was emptying-out into a large oval cup with a spout pointing to the right of the photo; and at the lower right I can see the large round green earth peeking up from the corner—Got it?

And Yuri hears: "Go on! Yuri—we're listening."

"Okay then," continues Yuri... Going on up from the green area I can see an astronaut with a shimmer of light bouncing off his vitreous-looking head-ware.

And at the mention of an astronaut Hadassah interrupts and says—Yuri, since you've enlightened my mind to the case for higher technologies in those days—I can see it in the ancient prophecies! Let me read something about that—ok? Because I just happened upon it last night, listening to a CD of *Ezekiel*—and put a marker there... in a chapter where God told Ezekiel to take up a lamentation about the nation of Tyrus. In this one place, he said this: '*Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.*'

And since we've already laid the case for chariots being perhaps—spacecraft... Can you see where I'm coming from?

"And I think you haven't seen this other photo, Yuri," offered Hadassah. The one where it looks like—maybe a space station as it falls into the atmosphere. I printed it out after hearing Ezekiel's lamentations for the land of Tyrus...

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

because I've thought all along—that there's a man in a spacesuit in that photo.

Anyway—King David wrote: 'The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan and I will bring My people again from the depths of the sea; and we know that Bashan was a place for astronomy...



“And!” continued Hadassah, I also found one for the submarines, where they hid at the bottom of the sea thinking they'd be able to escape the devastations prophesied!



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Whoa! Hadassah,” said Shawn... some of our friends here aren’t used-to having so much of this quantum-leap/cutting-edge technology... being dumped upon them so suddenly! We may be coming off to them, as—some sort of weirdos!

“Wait a minute on that! Shawn.” retorted Jeremy... I think we’re all beginning to realize that—we’re just plain sick and tired of hearing the same old things over and over, since kindergarten—without getting any true sense of continuity in history, or advances in technology!

We’ve studied the ancient philosophers! We learned that one of Aristotle’s students wrote volumes of material on the classification of plants; and he was called the Father of Botany. But of course, that was the Greek’s rendition of the matter! The Greeks didn’t care that—King Solomon, the wisest man who ever lived—had already classified all the plants in the world, as well as all the animal kingdom!

Men from all over the earth had come to hear the Wisdom of Solomon; and so—the world had no reason to not have heard of all this wisdom! It’s just that—the heads of every nation down through time, have withheld classified information from the rank and file of men! They have sugar-coated their histories with eloquently-spoken, empirical theories—as opiates that dull and deaden our senses... our God-given senses that tell us there is something more to life— something outside the box of organized education and religion!

“No! Shawn,” emphasized Jeremy... and I think I can speak for each and every student within my hearing! ...We are in no way—looking upon you guys as weirdos! We’re just thankful to God for an awareness! ...An awareness that there *is*... something outside the box!

“Well, Jeremy—thank you for that!” said Shawn appreciatively. And, I’m thinking Yuri’s gonna be able to use those thoughts for his Lit paper...And I’m thinkin also—I really would like to see Hadassah’s submarine photo!

As they took turns viewing the ship hiding at the bottom of the sea... someone also spotted the serpent which the Lord had commanded to ‘bite them.’

“And now, Yuri,” suggested Shawn—how about taking a break like we did yesterday. Is that okay with all of you?

The students all gave their enthusiastic assents, and this time Eric offered to buy—exclaiming that he felt indebted to them for introducing him to a whole new way! of thinking about the interpretations of the *Bible*.



## Chapter 18: Prophets Forever?

As the students returned from the deli—who do you suppose would join them but the Spanish-speaking Rafael! And Rafael had come to let Yuri know he had been busy... busy taking pictures of the sky! but he wanted to be a part of their investigations today! They were all glad to see Rafael—knowing he would be able to give a scientific view! of anything that was hard to be explained.

“Yuri,” asked Shawn... would it be ok to begin with the prophets instead of the kings? Because they had been God’s spokesmen... forever!

“Good ta go, Shawn,” said Yuri... Hadassah and I had been rambling around so much—I’m actually in need of some proper order right now!

And with Hadassah furtively nodding agreement—Shawn began with his interpretations of the words ‘*prophet*’ and ‘*prophecy*’.

“Like Yuri said earlier,” began Shawn, pointing his chin at Yuri—the prophet is a messenger of God to the people. So then, a prophecy would be an anointed message from God to the people, and could actually include only a very few words—to as many as it took to get His message across!

Yet, the Hebrew word ‘*nevim*’ means also: to make oneself open. And if you don’t mind, my information will deal mainly with the prophets of the Israelites... although, even the *Bible* itself records the ministry of prophets among other nations; showing us that God is the God of all people! and not just of the Jews.

“Then Shawn,” interrupted Eric... going by your definitions—could the preaching of the gospel in a church service of our generations be called prophecy?

“We-I-I, Eric, now then—you may have opened-up a can of worms!” tossed Shawn... and I’d have t’say, Yes... but only if the message is anointed by the Spirit of God!

“Hadassah...” said Shawn as he noticed her waving a hand.....

“Then Shawn: it now strikes me,” she noted... that authors of Christian fiction may be used to write prophecy. Please don’t get me wrong you guys! We all know that Jesus Christ was both prophet & priest as well as king ... and the *Bible* tells us that He never taught the people without using parables, which are—stories! and these stories Jesus told—packed such a punch that people’s lives were changed! as they saw themselves and their own situations in the stories; and it gave them courage to change, and it gave them hope for the future!

Take some of the novels of our day, having Christian authors... Once you get into reading them it’s hard t’lay’m down, because you get caught up in the fervor of intense emotion of the story—which I can imagine happening in days of yore as Jesus told His parables that caused the people to say, “*Never a man spoke like this man!*”

“What do you think, Yuri?” asked Hadassah, turning her attention to him. Could you see this as indication that God still uses prophecy for His people of the *Gentile Age* as well as to the Israelites of those generations?

“It’s good you brought this up! Hadassah,” he replied, but you couldn’t just say the author is a prophet! because according to Zechariah... In the day that the fountain of Christ’s blood was opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness... the Lord of hosts said that *In the same day*—He would cut off the

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

names of the idols out of the land, and they would no more be remembered: and He would also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it would come to pass, *that* when anyone took it upon himself to prophecy—then his father and his mother that begat him would say unto him, ‘*You shall not live!*’ and they would ‘*thrust him through!*’

Although, not relevant to my presentation—it is another token pointing to the reason for scripture telling us that John the Baptist was the last of the prophets and that anyone thereafter proclaiming to be a prophet should be thrust-through by the father or mother, with intent to slay.....

“Hold on!” stressed Yuri... I’m just now receiving the word ‘caricature’ and am certain the meaning is related to our subject today! and—I’ve a gut-feeling that Marsha might be able to help us with a definition.

After a little deliberation with Shawn and Marsha—Yuri’s convinced that it’s very dangerous to commit caricaturization of being a prophet or even Christ in pretense!

Then recalling Hadassah’s question, Yuri returned—Altho there’ll never be another ‘prophet’ per-say, Hadassah... the *Spirit of prophecy* is the ‘*Testimony of Jesus Christ*’ in our lives—to which many are called even today... And like the main characters in some of those stories—in order to be all God wants us to be, we may be forced to separate ourselves from church affiliations; from friends... and even family when—at the time we may not even know where we should go... or how we’ll survive! ...Well... well—like it was with Abraham becoming a friend of God who created the heavens and earth for the friends He would gain!

That same One will guide us in various ways, by tossing truths from His Word into our mind, through information from a stranger, by something we see on a sign; or by almost anything that gives us a gut feeling accompanied by a peaceful feeling; and you are absolutely right, Hadassah—about literary works by anointed authors; though I would hesitate to call it prophecy; but more like the stories called parables that Jesus would tell to the multitudes—illustrating a truth He wanted them to hear.

“Take it! Shawn.” said Yuri, as if tossing him the ball...

“Absolutely! Yuri.” agreed Shawn. They can be messages of warning, instruction; or even comfort to anyone who reads with an open mind. It’s my opinion that the prophets of the *Bible* were sent to give messages of warning... and instruction; but sometimes of doom! And then at times, God would use the prophet to convey His message... even without saying a word! Just look at Ezekiel who was made speechless because he was given a message to tell the elders of Jerusalem... but sat astonished among them for one whole week without saying a word! So then God, in His mercy—still used him! and although He made’m speechless—He used him in another way; and that was to pantomime-out several situations—showing them what would happen to them if they kept refusing to change their ways!

As for Ezekiel—the most important tool God gave him was: taking him in a vision to the Temple and showing him the abominations that were done there!

“Ya know,” mused Shawn... I’ve wondered why God snatched Ezekiel by the hair of’s head and transported him in time—to before the temple in Jerusalem was destroyed and the city burned by the Edomites. But then, when Eric shared earlier about Joel Osteen’s message; I immediately thought about *Ezekiel* - when he said this: ‘*When we miss God’s*

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

*calling in one instance; He doesn't just lay us aside... No! He forgives, and gives us the tools, so to speak—to serve Him in another way; or even in the same way as before.'*

Take Jonah, for instance... Boy, was *he* ever messed up! ...Although he'd been unruly in refusing the assignment; the tools he now had—covered with seaweed, perhaps; and being the subject of a story told by the shipmaster to the King of Nineveh... His job was now made so much easier even—because it put the fear of God on the king and the story ended with a whole nation fasting and repenting—including their cattle!

And, I've learned something very important about the one true God versus the lesser gods of the nations... and that is: although they don't serve Him—they fear the mention of His Name; especially in circumstances where the sea suddenly becomes calm as soon as an unruly servant is tossed overboard! It looks like God had killed a bunch of birds with one stone right there! because those sailors, also—suddenly feared Him even more; and made vows to Him!

At the mention of Jonah's episode, Hadassah began passing-around her cell phone with a photo on the screen resembling a ship in a raging torrent of waters with something like the fin of a great fish rising up behind it; and a face with sharp features looking down, having a streak of light toward the brow of the ship.



"You may have to do a little imagining," she said; but it seems the ship may have three or four portholes on the side.

Shawn, having noticed—asked to see the photo and commented: The ship may be kinda fuzzy, Hadassah—but you did good in spotting a photo for Jonah's story! I'm just amazed at how these cloud formations on your cell phone—tell such prophetic stories!

"Back in Ezekiel's vision," continued Shawn—On the wall there were images of every form of creeping things and abominable beasts, and all their idols.

There were women sitting at the north gate weeping for Tammuz the god of the winter solstice; and when God brought him into the inner court he saw about twenty-five men worshipping the sun as it came up in the East! with their backs toward the Temple; and God asked him, “*Do you think it's a light thing that they do all these abominations? They fill the land with violence, and then return to provoke Me to anger; even putting the branch to their nose!*” which I take to mean—they were sniffing hallucinating drugs!

“That vision was the tool that gave Ezekiel all the courage he needed,” stressed Shawn, to impetuously carry out the pantomimes that should have shaken their rulers to their knees! ...Yes, Meghan? You've something to add?

“Just briefly, Shawn,” replied Meghan, sliding slightly forward in her seat. For my essay in Ancient Geography of the region of Galilee I wrote about a large city located six miles northwest of Nazareth, called Sepphoris. There was a Jewish temple there; and when that temple was excavated they found a magnificently polished stone floor imbedded with symbols of idolatry; and since it was just a few miles from Nazareth I imagined Jesus and His earthly dad in their profession of carpentry - building there, and being angry at the abominations inscribed on the walls and imbedded in the surface of the floors! ...Now, if those ancient historians and geographers are credible—then that was proof enough that Ezekiel's prophecy was true!

At that statement, there was some commotion—mainly among other students and visitors—about Jesus being angry; and wondering why Meghan thought the carpenters were Jesus and his dad; not taking into consideration: Jesus had taught that we should be angry at abominations; but not to sin in it; and also—with Jesus being the oldest child in that carpentry family, He was undoubtedly his dad's right-hand-man and enabled them to build designs that were much sought-after... and with absolutely no mistakes!

After Yuri had dispelled the commotions with these insights, Shawn found his place in the notes he'd prepared and proceeded... first, turning to Yuri—explaining.....

In going to the internet for information on the prophets of Israel, Yuri—I was surprised to not find a site that began with Enoch as one of the first prophets mentioned in the *Bible*! Especially, since—in the book of Jude—Enoch, who was the seventh generation from Adam is mentioned as giving prophecy for the Last Days of the Israelites! And also, I found that in Jewish scripture, Daniel even—is not considered to be a prophet!

“Well!... I can tell you what I think about that!” interrupts Hadassah. Daniel gave just too much wonderful information about the *Great Tribulation* and the *End of the Age of the Israelites*; and that's why they've refused his sayings as prophecy! And if you don't mind my taking just a little more time, Shawn—I'd like to mention the fact that we have totally misunderstood Daniel's messages about the counting of years—not being able t'see any traces of the *First Dominion of the Messiah* having been physically in force on the earth for the first C.E. nine hundred years or so.

I realize we've already discussed this; but for the sake of anyone who wasn't present on that day—I'd just like to repeat the fact that it's... it's really sorta weird that we haven't been taught about the kings and other world leaders in *Daniel* chapter eleven—as being the world-leaders from the time of Daniel, up until Titus Caesar who orchestrated the C.E. seventy siege of Jerusalem! I've not read much of Josephus' histories; but've heard enough—to know that Josephus described these world leaders, entirely!

“I'll have to agree with you there, Hadassah.” resounded Shawn... and this is my

reasoning.....

Because Daniel's counting of years placed the *End to the Age* of the Israelite at around C.E. seventy or so! and that is more than likely—why the Jews and other world leaders that were left *after the Dark Ages* and folding-up of the *First Dominion*—did not wish to accept his prophecies!

Now that we have *Enoch* and *Daniel* included as true prophets of God, let's talk about some of the other prophets that were not considered prophets.

"No! Wait, Shawn!" insisted Hadassah... In the *Jasher* book... Yuri and I've discussed this... but for the sake of the subject... I found that Enoch was more than a prophet. He was also priest! as well as king! *Jasher* wrote that—after Enoch's first child was born, he began walking with God, meaning—he began secreting himself from people outside his own family and spending hour after hour getting to know God; and seeking to learn the wisdom of the universe until finally—God told him to go out and present himself to men of the world and share the wisdom he had learned.

Then, when Enoch did go out to them, they were afraid to look at him because his face was shining like sunlight! but more and more—men began to gather for instruction until finally—even kings of the earth began seeking to hear the wisdom of the universe, and knowledge of God and His ways; and they made Enoch ruler over them all! *Jasher* said he ruled over them two hundred forty-three years, until finally, an angel called to him wanting to bring him up to heaven—to reign over the sons of God as he had reigned over the sons of men.

"Wow! Hadassah," exclaimed Shawn. I'd like ta have you do a lecture in one of our Ancient History sessions! The only books left-out of our KJV that our professors will sometimes use—are the Apocryphal books included in the Catholic versions.

But now, back to the prophets not usually acclaimed as a prophet... and it looks as if Rafael is ready to help me out on that.....

"Is that why your hand is up?" asked Shawn.

"Por supuesto!" answered Rafael... If we could get just a little-more scientific view of God as—Loving Heavenly Father and Faithful Friend—as well as Manager of the Universe He created, then we could see Him establishing a hierarchy of Rulers and Priests that would carry-out His protocol from Day One! And some *Bible* scholars do believe that the firstborn son of each generation from Adam-on was given the right as next in line—to act as High priest, Shawn; and God even made sure it turned out that way; although at times, He chose another brother when the firstborn wasn't heavenly-minded enough.

So then—would not Adam have been the first king over humanity in the earth? As well as Priest to offer blood sacrifices for them, and to teach the secrets of the Universe? asked Rafael rhetorically.

Our account of these things in the KJV, is really lacking! And, I'm glad Hadassah brought-up the Book of *Jasher*. Why... according to *Jasher*—it was in every third generation that God would raise-up an offspring of Adam—who desired to know God and His wisdom and then ended-up ruling over all the kings of earth as it populated... and that was because he could relay to them the secrets of the Universe! The *Jasher* account... Did you notice, Hadassah? ...was that—after Adam, then Seth's son Cainan was ruler over kings, because they sought Cainan's wisdom. Then came Enoch. Third from Cainan; and

the third from Enoch, of course—was Noah.

But, I think we've maybe gotten a little ahead of the story... eh Shawn?

"Well, Rafael," he said—since we're sure Enoch was a prophet, then we'll just surmise the others you've mentioned were too! And we're glad you spoke up, because we would've missed a piece of the puzzle!

"And there's more," interrupted Hadassah. Your ancient history books may not've been updated after a recent discovery of a kingdom called Ebla in Syria... No; I take that back! Historians had to've known about Ebla because excavation began in 1964 and there was evidence of such high technological advancements at Ebla during the third century B.C.—that *Mystery Babylon* made sure the evidence wouldn't leak to the world! ...But the only thing I'll mention is that three ancient religious texts older than the Torah were found there, that mention many of the prophets; and these were the books of Abraham, David and Ishmael! And the archaeologists deducted this: ...that the history of Ebla and the Ebla Tablets actually point to one major truth: God sent messengers to Ebla as He did to every community... who, in turn—called their peoples to the true religion.

"Wow!" exclaimed Shawn. Can't argue with the facts proving David's position as prophet! ...Then there was Asaph the Chief Musician, King Solomon, and others whose prophecies appear in the poetic books of the *Bible*. ...Were they not also prophets? ...I don't know about you; but in my personal study of the Psalms I've noticed that Asaph, the chief musician of the Temple and also seer—wrote a lot of depressing psalms about war and devastations that would take place at the end of their race; but then King David would often follow with an encouraging one. Check that out!

But now, to take up from... the end of Adam's race: Lets go on—and figure that each of the Patriarchs including Abraham, Isaac, Jacob later named Israel—all gave prophecies... on their death bed, at least... prophecies that all came true, through years of time!

"Then... there was Joseph!" remarked Shawn, excitedly—while handing a photo to Eric. Thanks to *Mystery Babylon* again—the divinely orchestrated events of Joseph's life have been hidden in obscurity... just as you've told us, Yuri—by the changing of names!

I'm actually doing an essay for one of my Ancient History classes, that I've called '*Imhotep son of Israel*' because, from all the evidence presented in ancient Egyptian history and the history of the patriarchs in the *Bible*—Imhotep was Joseph, eleventh son of Jacob; And the reason I chose Joseph to investigate is: because... if Joseph takes up at least twenty percent of the *Genesis* book... then he surely must've been acknowledged in Egyptian history! There are many who say it cannot be true because of differences in the dynastical years...

And the reason there's so much doubt about Imhotep being Joseph among Egyptologists is... and I shall quote Sir Isaac Newton about that: he said "*The Egyptians anciently boasted of a very great and lasting Empire under their kings Ammon, Osiris, Bacchus, Sesostris, Hercules, Memnon, and etc. reaching eastward to the Indies and westward to the Atlantic Ocean; and out of vanity—have made this monarchy some thousands of years older than the world!*" And Newton was able to correct their chronology by comparing the affairs of Egypt with the synchronizing affairs of the Greeks and Hebrews.

So by searching the internet with the words 'Joseph in Egypt' I came across Ron Wyatt's archaeology website; and if you haven't seen any of his work, Yuri—I want to challenge



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

you to investigate his and his wife's information about his work, because it provides really good proof that Joseph and Imhotep are one and the same person.



It was at Wyatt's site that I found a photo similar to this statue of a man called Imhotep by the Egyptians; and later known as Ptah-hotep worldwide, for his many wise sayings and prophecies and also because of his medical and surgical expertise. I found that King Solomon had some of the same wording in his proverbs; and we can't be sure whether-or-not he copied them from Joseph/Imhotep... or if it was just that—God anointed Solomon to give the same advice!

Now, to show you what King David of Israel knew about Joseph, said Shawn, picking up his notes... In Psalm eighty-one, he said Joseph went out through the land of Egypt, heard a language he did not understand, and God removed his shoulder from the burden and delivered his hands from the pots; and in another psalm—David was talking about how God was working in the background before the birthing of Israel's nation by *calling for a famine in the earth, sending a man before them—even Joseph who was sold for a servant—whose feet they chained...*

“And yet another—said he was laid in iron!” remarked Shawn... *‘and the Word*

*of the Lord tried him and taught him until he was ready, and the time was right. Then the ruler of the people sent and loosed him and let him go free—making him lord of his house and ruler of all his substance. Then Joseph put boundaries on the king's princes whenever he saw fit; and he even taught Egypt's senators wisdom.*’

“Wow! I like that part,” said Shawn, throwing out an open hand, then holding it high as he added: And all this plus a whole lot more is corroborated of Imhotep in the ancient histories of Egypt!

Actually! I've another photo taken with my cellphone from the TV while watching a series on the History Channel. The image was on a wall relief in The Physician's Tomb; and I went ahead & snapped a picture of it. They said he was the chief physician of Egypt who treated the royalty of nations; and as physician, they called his name Shepseskaf-Ankh and if you'll compare just the faces of the two characters you can see plainly the two are the same individual!

“In this wall-relief,” advised Shawn—it appears there's more technology involved than just being the first physician of Egypt who also wrote a book of procedures for treating many



## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*



types of illness and performing operations... and that would be a Physician's Handbook that's still used in some parts of the world today!

"Could you make this one show-up a little larger?" asked Shawn...

Thank you... Perfect!

Thank you, Eric... You've done great!

But now focus on the item between Joseph's eyes at the front of his headdress... it has-to be a flashlight! And he has on a pair of glasses or goggles; and it could-be he's prepared to have an x-ray procedure, because he has something strapped onto his back, that appears to be an X-ray apron! And if you'll notice the arched chain of the Ankhs surrounding him it could be he's having a CT Scan done; and another thing we could take into consideration is that in both photos, Joseph seems to have a goiter on the right side of his neck.

Now, here's another photo that should prove beyond a shadow of a doubt, that Imhotep and Joseph are one and the same... It's a rock called the '*Famine Stele*.'



The interpreter says the detailed hieroglyphic message is talking about a seven-year period of drought and famine; and gives an account of a seven-year famine in which



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Imhotep is credited with saving Egypt by interpreting the Pharaoh's dream. And by research we see that Joseph built storage facilities as pyramids—for grain in every city of Egypt and became known as the very first great architect, and the first to build with stone, and also with the invention of plywood!



“Now then—have you ever wondered what the grain storage facilities were like... that Joseph built?” asked Shawn.....

Egyptian history tells us this Imhotep also built the very first pyramid in Egypt's history; and the popular opinion is—that the step pyramid was built as a mausoleum for Djoser, the pharaoh that Joseph served... But on the contrary! ...This pyramid housed grain elevators and storage pits for the grain harvested during the seven years of plenty in the Pharaoh's dream.

And in viewing the photo of the grain pits and stairs leading down to them—the students gasped at the technology involved!

“Another large building in the same complex now called a temple of sorts,” continued Shawn—could've been the administration headquarters for the grain that was sold.....

And then, Eric—the photo of the inside of the administration building where Joseph's brothers undoubtedly went to register for buying grain, and where they met Imhotep... face to face! bowing down to him, not recognizing who he was!



“Do you suppose,” imagined Shawn—Joseph was inspired to make those tall pillars—look like reeds along the banks of the river—as an omen for where our next prophet, as a baby—was found floating in a basket among the river reeds?

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Wow, Shawn!” remarked Yuri... It is so amazing to see how God has moved upon His prophets to leave-behind such unmistakable evidence—set in stone!

“Amazing it is!” returned Shawn. and lastly, the up-coming photo shows the cubicles between those columns that were stations for the cashiers... and I can imagine each of Joseph’s brothers as they stood before a cashier’s desk, with money in hand—purchasing food for their starving families! back in Canaan.



“Now, I don't know about you guys,” said Shawn—but I can say for myself... these photos are very powerful proof—that Joseph son of Jacob and Imhotep were the same person!

And “Thank God!” for Biblical archaeologists like Ron Wyatt and for the Lord God's prophets that always showed up whenever there was a need!



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*  
Chapter 19: Prophets, cont.

Fixing his gaze upon Yuri's, Shawn wonders aloud: "Would Joseph have been the last of the prophets for the *Age of the Patriarchs*?"

"What would you say, Yuri?" asked Shawn without waiting for an answer... If we look a little further into Egyptian lore—we see the Emerald Tablet which the Greeks attributed to Joseph as Hermes Trismegistus and his god called Thoth. And the sayings of this tablet are considered to be alchemic in substance which is probably the reason an English translation was found among the alchemic works of Isaac Newton.

"And the reason I'm continuing with Joseph," declared Shawn—is to major upon some of the science and technologies involved in Joseph's life because it seems to be a part of your persuasion process. ... "Right?" tosses Shawn, with Yuri's nod while wondering where Shawn could possibly take them next!

"Like the writings of Enoch, Yuri," he exclaimed—this writing is also very scientific in nature! The author of the Emerald Tablet says: *'By this means the world was founded, and hence the marvelous conjunctions of it and admirable effects—since this is the way by which these marvels may be brought about!'*

"Hmmm," expressed Shawn... sounds like the author is getting ready to divulge secrets by which creation takes place! *"And because of this," says the author... "they have called me Hermes Trismegistus since I have the three parts of the wisdom and Philosophy of the whole universe."*

"Wow!" Exclaimed Shawn, with most of the students present—expressing signs of awe.

"And I think," said Shawn... that Joseph would have to've had these three parts of the wisdom and philosophy of the universe—to invent, and to build the step pyramids; also the round wagons! he sent to bring his family to Egypt.

And I see Marcia's given Eric a photo.....

"But it's not green!" chided Eric—saluting Marcia and sliding it under the projector—knowing full well that it's only something made of copper, which thru years of oxidation—will take-on an emerald color!

"The writing is laconic in nature," explained Shawn—originally contained on one copper tablet.

But what do think, Yuri—what do you think were the three parts of Joseph's *'wisdom and philosophy of the whole universe'*?

Yuri, again connecting with Shawn's gaze—submits:

Shawn, did I hear you correctly? You said the



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

sayings of the Emerald tablet were found among Isaac Newton's alchemic works? If so, then I'd be willing to say the whole gist! of this Emerald Tablet boils down to three things that are scientifically explained in our main textbook!

"Does it not teach that *faith* is a substance—the '*substance of things hoped-for*'?" asked Yuri with his usual quotation signal... and it's also the *evidence of things not-seen* but yet—*hoped for*? ...So then—I can see *faith* as one of the three parts of Joseph's wisdom and *philosophy of the whole universe*.....

And faith works only in conjunction with 'love', because I heard the Apostle Paul talk about '*faith which works by love*'!

And would you think the Apostle Paul—during his forty days fasting in the wilderness—caught onto the sayings of this Emerald Tablet, which he'd undoubtedly studied during his university years?

"Are you all following?" he probed.

"Spot-on," agreed Shawn, thrusting a fist toward Yuri, and Yuri bonding with his... Paul did say it was the *Word of faith* that he preached; and also that '*faith works by love*'!

And with these three in conjunction as Joseph expounded—you can bring about '*admirable effects and marvels*' just as the Emerald Tablet teaches!

Perhaps we could forget all we've been taught, Let God out of a box—and exponentially change the world...!

"Yahoo!" cheered Yuri... Shawn, my friend—have you any idea what you just now related? Being an Ancient History major - I'm surprised you even know the meaning of that word!

"Oh! I'm sorry Yuri," apologized Shawn—and actually! I do not know the meaning! It just popped into my mind as if I was supposed to include an explicative for changing the world! ...so, tell me, Yuri—What have I related?

The room was filled with laughter at the seriousness of Shawn's demeanor, and Yuri quickly praised him on the idea of '*rapidly changing the world*.'

"I'm glad you did say it that way! Shawn." exclaimed Yuri. Can you imagine how quickly textbooks for students of all ages will change to include the true history of the so-called '*dark ages*'—when *Mystery Babylon* releases access to the fifty miles of shelved historical documents hidden within her secret libraries?

"And not just that!" he added... but Atheists won't have a leg to stand-on; and neither will Darwinism! ...And the Name of The Lord will be great in the earth again as it was in the days of Jonah! ...We're a little off our subject of the prophets, and I'm hoping we're not wasting time here.

"Wait a minute!" Interjected Eric the 'astronaut hopeful.' Did people involved in constructing Apollo 11 feel they were wasting their time? Was the idea of going from Earth to the Moon so that a man could walk on it—ludicrous? The mission was successful due to the faith of those involved! and so... I'm thinking we could all use a little pep-talk break now and then; but right now, Shawn—we're ready to hear about what else happened when the Israelites in Egypt were multiplying so exponentially!

"Yuri..." continued Shawn—your notes will already include the fact that the Israelites

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

continued to multiply as God's promise to Abraham; but '*There arose a king that did not know Joseph!*' and this king began to fear that the Israelites, becoming a great multitude—might rise up and try to dominate his kingdom!

So he began these huge building projects and made slaves of the Israelites, who he found—were very innovative in design and productivity. Finally, when he noticed those people were still growing in numbers rapidly—he thought to keep them busier at work by not providing straw for making bricks.

"Right-on!" exclaimed Yuri... and that last statement you made was exactly what moved me to look into the reason why—they still produced as many bricks and babies as before!

And in my research, Shawn—I found that in their construction projects for the Pharaoh—"*There were strangers among them*", stressed Yuri, using His sign for quotations; and I thought the strangers must not be altogether human, because at times the strangers and people of other nationalities are mentioned in the same verse!

Then I dig into the meaning of the word '*stranger*' in that sentence and find that the meaning holds the idea of being alien, or *sons of aliens*; and I remember thinking it must've been the *strangers* among them—helping the Hebrews with technologies the Pharaoh knew nothing-about!—to build such magnificent monuments!

"Wow! Good sluicing Yuri." said Shawn. Now that's something our ancient history professors've probably never even thought of!

And that right there, answers a question I've had about what Isaiah meant when he prophesied that the sons of strangers would build up their walls! after the devastations of C.E. seventy!

But then the time came, Yuri—when the Pharaoh decided the children of Israel were still multiplying too rapidly! and began putting even more restrictions on them, including his ban on baby boys! ...And, of course—that's where Moses comes in, and It was toward the beginning of the fourth hundred year that was prophesied for the descendants of Abraham to remain in Egypt as servants.....

And we all know that story—about the Hebrew slaves beginning to cry out to God for deliverance from the Pharaoh's acts of cruelty, and about their cries being so sincere and desperate! that God decided it was time to do something about it, and found His next prophet Moses—out on the backside of the desert—now eighty years old!

But by God's design—Moses had been trained in all the wisdom of the Egyptians at Heliopolis which at that time was considered the greatest university in the world—and his education would've included physics, mathematics, geometry, astronomy, medicine, chemistry, geology, meteorology and music! And these are all—skills Moses would need while leading God's people.

Moses must've retained much of his learning because at his death... we find he remembered the monolithic sites for astronomy at Petra and Lebanon, and greatly desired to be able to see them!

After a little discussion about Moses' calling to be the prophet God sent to deliver them—Shawn continued:

It's a long story... that we're probably all acquainted with; but there were seventy men of the tribes that went out of Egypt—who were also called by God to prophesy, at times.

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

And although Moses was the main prophet during his days—the Lord would sometimes pour the Spirit of prophecy upon the seventy elders that'd been chosen to help Moses lead the people—thanks to a visit from Moses' father-in-law Jethro who was also a prophet of God.

You'll probably remember: it was when Moses was at his wit's end, trying to judge all their problems by himself—Jethro showed up with instructions that would make Moses' job a whole lot easier!

And God wanted these seventy elders to also have this gift of prophecy for the people. So He told Moses to gather them to the Tabernacle; and—Shazam! cried Shawn—opening out his fingers as if tossing something.

At the time appointed, all those elders began to prophecy! but there were two of the seventy that'd stayed behind in their tents because of illness or other family problems; and what do you know! They also began to prophesy at the same time, and could not stop; and it was because the Lord had taken some of the spirit that was upon Moses and put it upon the seventy elders that were chosen to help him!

“How cool!” exclaimed Eric. Now I’m wondering if the kings of Israel were also supposed to have the Spirit of Prophecy; because—remember when Samuel anointed Saul as the first king of Israel... He put the Spirit of Prophecy upon him and changed his heart into a new man; and when they met a group from the school of prophets, the Spirit of the Lord came upon *him* and he prophesied!

“That makes sense,” offered Marcia, because I heard Ravi Zacharias the Apologist say that when a person places his trust in God personally—it will affirm him and enable him to redefine everything and help him to see in a way he’s never seen before!

“Good examples!” agreed Shawn. And to finish up about the prophets—we find that during the reign of the kings of Israel and Judah—there were seers and prophets mentioned—who prophesied and also wrote books that've not been included in the Bibles we have today.

And then there were the prophets whose prophecies were written down and included in the cannon of scripture: and that would be the Psalms of David and his peers, and the sayings of King Solomon.

And then from *Isaiah* to *Malachi*—they all prophesied warnings and judgments as well as encouragements!

“Shawn...” interrupted Hadassah... Weren’t some from the period of the *Judges*—also called prophets?

“You’re right! there—Hadassah,” assured Shawn... For example—a woman of Israel by the name of Deborah prophesied and is named among the prophets; and there’s quite a long prophecy of hers in sorta poetic form in the book of *Judges*. I believe it was twenty years—they had been oppressed by a Canaanite king because they had taken up evil practices, and God was holding-back His blessings! Their situation was sooo bad that they’d forsaken their cities and were living in caves of the surrounding mountains!

“Yo! Shawn!” chimed-in Rafael—and did you all know what this Deborah was up against when the remissent children of Israel finally came to her for help? Good night! This Canaanite king had a man named Sisera as Captain of his Host; and he had nine hundred Chariots of Iron—no mention of horses or armed soldiers!



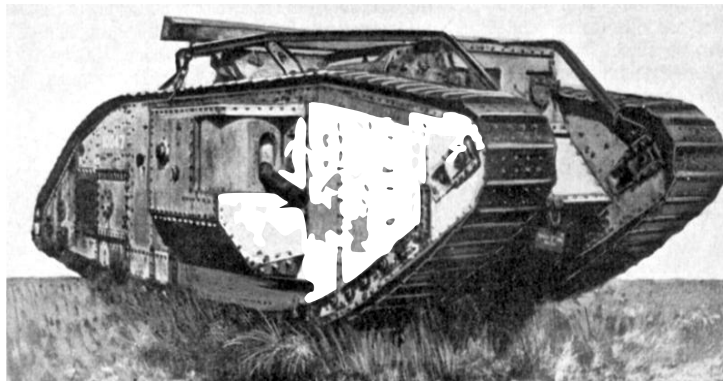
### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

My knowledge of the laws of physics, you know—leads me to believe humanity was wiser in those days than what scientists today wanna give them credit for! ...Those iron chariots were actually army tanks! ...Oh, yes! After my first session with you and Hadassah, Yuri—my *Bible* reading has taken a whole new turn!

I'm a philosopher too, ya know. So when I read about the nine hundred '*chariots of iron*' in *Judges* chapter four, and that—with them, this Captain Sisera had oppressed God's people for twenty years, causing them to live in caves! instead of their beautiful homes... I went to Mr. Strong's dictionary and made a little study on them and stuck it in a textbook I brought along for research at the library today. I even went to Wikipedia and got this photo of a British World War I tank, and would it be okay, Yuri, for Eric to put it on the screen?

"Rafael..." answered Yuri—If it will help at all in my persuasions for ancient technologies, then I'm all for-it! so go head-on, Eric, m'man!

After seeing the photo on the screen Rafael could hear whispers from some of the



students asking, "Did they have automobiles during the First World War?" And he commented that the First World War had evolved in an era when the automobile was in its teen years, and Henry Ford had just started mass production of his Model T.

"But Shawn!" insisted Rafael—this photo isn't the most profound evidence I found on the subject of the '*iron chariots*'—it was the *Hebrew definition of the word 'chariots.'* It's from Hebrew word #7393 meaning: *a vehicle; by implication a team; by extension cavalry; by analogy a rider, that is—the upper millstone: - chariot, (upper) millstone... wagon.*

And don't we all know the '*upper millstone of a village granary*' is a huge round concave stone that spins atop a round, slightly convex and stationary foundation stone—used for grinding wheat and other grains? and isn't this an interesting analogy for the '*chariot?*' So—we know - although perhaps not round; they had to've been of very high tech!

And that's not all, Shawn! We just talked about Joseph's wagons he sent for fetching his father and brothers from Canaan land; and the definition for them was simply '*something round*' as well; and the high-walled city where these '*chariots of iron*' were produced was *Harosheth*, which we've already found to be a place for manufacturing where the workers had to '*keep silence!*'

And... "hold-on!"—the definition for the word '*iron*' in that setting, is #1269 - from an unused root apparently meaning—'*to pierce holes!*'

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Great sluicing there Rafael,” said Shawn... and that fits right-in with some of the other anomalies we’ve been trying to figure out since Yuri got us started on this *search for truth*... like the meaning of the ‘*stars of heaven fighting in their courses*’ against Sisera in that same story!

“The stars,” remarked Shawn, wiggling two fingers on each raised hand—we’ve found, were actually something round, shiny, and rolling... something like the *watchers speaking from their spacecraft*’.

“But Shawn!” Interrupts Marcia. Perhaps we could look at those stars a little differently! One of my recent researches took me to this chapter and it just did not make sense without getting Hebrew definitions for some of those idioms.....

Besides, I noticed it said there were Canaanite kings that came and fought, taking no money! So I’m thinking *they* didn’t like that Canaanite king either! as well as his Captain Sisera—a descendent of the giants!

And again, Shawn... you were right about them speaking; but wouldn’t you say those that spoke at the place where the Israelites went to draw water—was actually the tribe of Dan, judging for Israel?... in spacecraft also!

In all her years of philosophizing—Marcia had grown so used-to finding outlandish anomalies in translations, that she hadn’t stopped to wonder how her listeners, or even Yuri would take her last statement!

“I did my homework on that, Yuri.” reassured Marcia with tilt of head and stern gleam in her eye. When I noticed it said, ‘*they sit in judgment*’ I remembered Jacob’s prophecy for his son Dan was—that ‘*Dan will judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel*’.

But Jacob went on to say that he would be ‘*like a serpent in the way*’ and ‘*bite the horse’s heels so that its rider would fall backward*’... and in finding the definition for horse I found it was spacecraft! and someone of that tribe was able to engineer reverse technology and to duplicate them—and that someone would have been Aholiab!

You see—God had chosen only two, of all the tribes of Israel—to fill them with His Spirit! and with wisdom, knowledge and understanding for the building and furnishing of a magnificent tabernacle! where He Himself! would come down and dwell with His people... and one of them was Aholiab, of the tribe of Dan!

“Well... hey!” spouted Marcia—would you not agree their knowledge and workmanship was like... out of this world? After all—the prophetess did sing about them judging Israel and walking by the way; and the word ‘walk’ here is defined by Mr. Strong’s Hebrew dictionary #1980; and since I was sure we’d be onto the prophets today I stuck it in my notebook.

Hebrew dictionary number 1980 is a primitive root meaning to walk—in a great variety of applications—literally and figuratively: all along and apace; behave self; come—on and continually; be conversant; depart; enter; exercise self, plus follow—forth and forward; get; go—go about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down; be wont to haunt, lead, march, move—self; be quite at the point; run-along, plus send and speedily; spread, be a tale-bearer, plus travel and traveler; wander and wax—for a wayfaring man who is weak;’ and one last definition—‘whirl’—which I think should’ve been used instead of the word ‘walk.’

“But get this!” added Marcia—The only prophecy given Dan by Moses, was that he was

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

a lion's whelp and he would 'leap from Bashan'; and Bashan, like Lebanon and Petra—was a place for astronomy and astronauts!

"Wow! Marcia," whispered Shawn, harshly, in amazement... We never saw that coming from you! but I suppose there's a whole lot more that we could find by making a thorough research of the rest of the *Judges*!

But to wrap up our studies of the prophets, I just want t'note here—that Samuel was known as the last of the Judges and first of the prophets of his day.

You probably all know the story of Samuel's birth and dedication to the Lord—to serve Him in the Temple... and how God began to use him in prophecy at the age of six or so...

"Yes, Marcia?" asked Shawn—as he noticed her hand going up, You've got the floor!

"Thanks, Shawn," said Marsha trepidly... Sorry to be taking up so much of your space; but I couldn't've held this much longer! I mean about little Samuel when he was very young.....

Now this is something that's not directly stated in the *Bible*—but something that comes to you while digging up the philosophy! in a story.

I'm sure we all know how Hanna, Samuel's mother was the best-loved of the two wives of a man of Israel, and how she was mistreated & teased by the jealousy of the other wife for not being able to bear children; and how she finally became so disgusted with it! that when the family went on their yearly journey to worship the Lord at Shiloh.

She wept a lot and refused to eat; but rose up from the table and prayed fervently! but silently in the temple; moving only her lips and made a vow to God that if He'd give her a child, she would lend him to the Lord all the days of his life!

And how that—Eli the Priest thought she was drunk and rebuked her; but after listening to her story—told her to go her way, and that her petition had been answered!

"Well... after Samuel was born," Marcia noted—Hanna refused to go on the yearly trips to Shiloh with the rest of the family; but remained at home with him until he was weaned... and in those days, the child would've been around four years old!

So... what do you imagine Hanna and little Samuel did? while the family was gone, and she had nothing to take her mind off the training of little Samuel.....

She knew it would not be long until he would be staying in the Temple of the Lord with Eli the Priest; and she could see how the sons of Eli had turned out to be wicked priests! and so she knew she must instill within this child *the fear of the Lord*; and teach him to be comfortable in his worship!

Because when Hannah packed up the special clothing she'd made for Samuel and took him on that next yearly journey to Shiloh and offered him to the Lord before Eli the Priest; the *Bible* says, '*and he worshipped the Lord there*'.

"Thank you! Marcia." offered Shawn... That too, was an eye-opener for some of us! and I'm thinking... it would be good for every young mother and dad to've had a course or two in Philosophy and Child-training before even thinking about bringing a child into the world!

"Even as a small child in the Temple," added Shawn... Samuel received words from the Lord, and was faithful in telling them to Eli the Priest! But it was during Samuel's leadership when he had grown old; that the inhabitants of the land—being many—

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

decided they needed a king to reign over them and judge them, and to orchestrate their armies so they could go out and compete with all the other nations!

Now... if any of you can remember how you felt—being turned down by the university of your choice... the one that your closest friends had been accepted-by—then you might be able to feel a little of the rejection Samuel felt when all Israel was bugging him to ask God for a king! But then—the Lord told Samuel they had not rejected him as prophet and priest, but they had rejected God Himself!

And then, to show them what a mistake they were making! the Lord reminded them of the many times He had miraculously come to their aid when they were hungry or thirsty; or whenever some king of the nations had come threatening them! but the people would not listen to their King the Creator and rejected Him, still!

“But the rejection *Samuel* felt,” added Shawn—was like a drop in the bucket... to the jealousy that rose up within the heart of God their Maker!

Samuel did listen to the people and asked the Lord to give them a king. And the Lord told him he must get them all together and warn them of all the ways of a king... How that he would take the best of their fields and vineyards and orchards, and give them to the king's servants; and take their sons and daughters to do all the business of his kingdom!

He would also take a tenth of their sheep; and they themselves would also be his servants! The Lord told Samuel to say also—that when the time came that this would happen... then they would cry out to the Lord, and He would not hear them!

But the Israelites paid no mind to those warnings and said. *‘No! But we will have a king!’*

“Yuri?” responded Shawn, noticing his hand stretch out on the table with one finger up:

“Ummm... Yeah, Shawn,” he replied—sitting on the edge of his seat, I'm sorry about breaking in like this; but... do you realize... you have sprung quite a bit of surprising information on us just now? ...And I'm wondering if you could take a short pause and help me out with some questions that've crossed my mind.

Could you have Eric put those pictures of Imhotep back on the screen and let's discuss some o'them?

This really excites me! ...It makes me want t'know more about Joseph... and even meet him face to face! some day.

And the rest of the group resounded their emotional agreements!

## Chapter 20: Kings and Priests

It seems Shawn's information about Imhotep of Egypt had left a bigger impression than he'd anticipated; for even the visitors were now thumbing their cell phones and tablets to find all the info Shawn had brought up about this Imhotep, chancellor to Djoser, a third-dynasty Pharaoh of Egypt.

Some were casting 'thumbs up' signs at Shawn, while one student hollered: "Hey, Shawn—we were wondering when you ancient-history-guys were gonna come up with some o'the really true ancient stuff!"

Shawn tipped his proverbial hat and thanked God for the shift in theological understanding that would persuade the world away from organized religion—into a relationship with God... then turned to get Yuri's attention; and lowering his voice, says:

Yuri... before getting into the kings of Israel I think we need to talk about the priests, because when the Lord God chose the tribes of Israel as a people—they entered into a covenant with Him, agreeing with all His rules; and He gave Moses some finely structured plans that would be for their health and safety.

And within that structure, Yuri—there would be a hierarchy of priests and Levites that would relay God's will to them... and if we'll go to the visions of *Enoch* to see what he had to say about the high priests; he would tell you the people were a flock of sheep, whose shepherds were high priests and when there was no high priest—then whoever was king over them would be responsible for their care.

So, Yuri—shall we go for the priests? And with Yuri's approval, Shawn's confidence soared.

"When Yuri and I first met," said Shawn turning to face the others... he shared a recording of a session with Ezekiel sixteen, and it was all about the *Birth and Trajectory of a People*... the people Israel; and it reminded me of a political song written and sung by Jerome Carlson a 'Contender for the Faith' living in Minnesota. Carlson even had the privilege of singing it to the President of our United States!

This song describes the people of our country as a child—a child whose future is always in the hands of another in a guardian-type situation, you might say; and that's exactly what God's people were... they were His children from the birth! And the priesthood! was a very important part of that guardianship structure!

There were 'high priests', explained Shawn—who wore special garments that included a placard to wear on their chest that had twelve kinds of jewels that would miraculously light up in various ways in answer to their questions, and it was called the breastplate.

And, well—sorta changing the subject a little... Can you see why God had chosen only a couple of men of Israel, as Marcia explained earlier—Bezaleel of the Tribe of Judah, and Aholiab from the Tribe of Dan—to put His Spirit within and give them wisdom, knowledge and understanding of the universe; and technologies that He could not trust with just anyone? I mean... can you see the technology this *breastplate* would involve... as well as... confusion and accidents that could happen if everyone knew how it worked?

I at least—am now convinced that God allowed humanity to have wisdom in technological advances from the beginning! or at least since the Tower of Babel, because you can see what happened there!

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

I'm also convinced that since the days of Enoch, anyway—only kings and priests were allowed to have, and use any instruments of high technology!

The priests, of course—were also equipped with instruments to track movements of our solar system and other constellations. And we can see this in Joseph, or Imhotep. He had also a title of being the Priest of Ra the Egyptian God of Creation.....

“And now, Yuri,” offered Shawn... because of your setting me on a quest to research individual words t’find the details of a story; I also, was curious as to what kind of wagons it was that Joseph sent for father Jacob... and I, too—found that the only description Mr. Strong had in his Hebrew dictionary for the wagon, was—something round, that revolved. The original account probably went something like this: *‘and when Jacob saw the round-revolving vehicles Joseph had sent—his spirit revived!’*

“The priests of Israel had various offices to fulfill.” explained Shawn. Some were astronomers and studied the heavens—keeping charts that showed them the times and seasons for planting and reaping, as well as other common issues of the people; and for the feast days; and even days when there was a ‘High Sabbath’ added during some feasts; but the most important duty of a high priest was t’go into the Most Holy place once a year, to offer the blood of a spotless lamb upon a golden altar... that would push their sins forward another year—until the day that Jesus, the spotless lamb of God would finally be offered upon a cross; and *His* blood could take away the sins of the entire world—past, present and future!

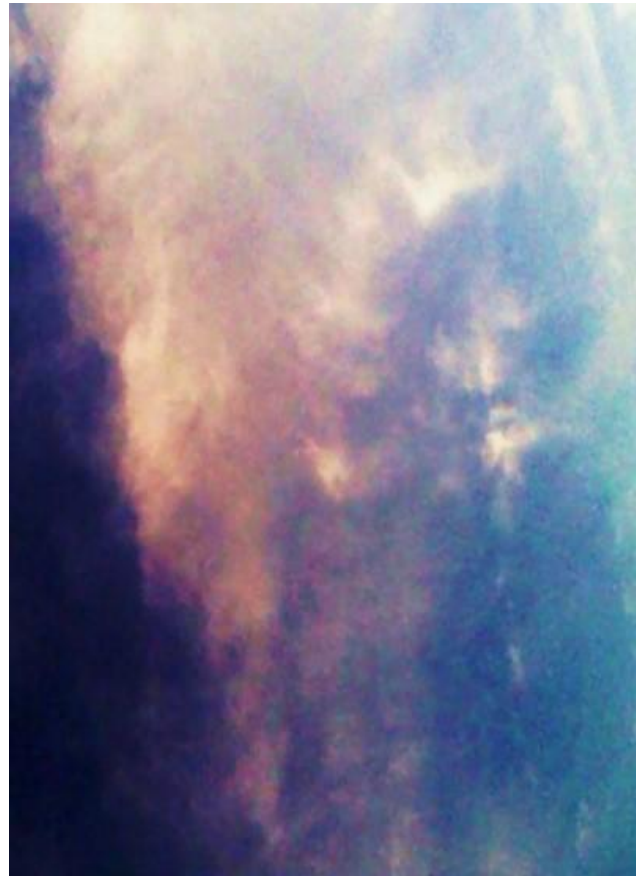
And to fix this picture in our minds, I’ll ask Hadassah to let us view a photo she shared on the day Rafael had joined them... it’s like Jesus is in the heart of the earth preaching to the ‘spirits in prison’, explained Shawn using his quotation marks sign.

“As you can see—there is a crown on His head,” noted Shawn.

Then Yuri stepped over to point out the white dots—as if you can see His spinal column like you see on the ‘*Shroud of Turin.*’

“Wow!” was Shawn’s surprised reaction;

“And Yuri,” he added... In talking about the God of Creation’s love for the *entire world*, I’ve found by my own research of religious texts and legends of all the nations, including the *Bible*... I’ve found that since the beginning! God has prepared a priest, or ruler you might say... of *human* origin like Enoch and Joseph, who—in secluding themselves from men and seeking the knowledge of God—had attained such great wisdom and scientific knowledge! until even kings of the earth wanted Enoch to rule over them; like Hadassah already mentioned of him.....



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

But I'm sure there were other parts of the world where people had lost interest in the *knowledge of God* and His universe, and were worshipping gods of wood and stone which had no abilities to guide them and help them and offer them divine friendship! and the Lord looked down and saw their darkened existence; and sent someone from another world... a world that had already been perfected; and someone who could be trusted to teach them the *wisdom of the universe* and the *knowledge of God*.

Take for instance: Huangdi the Yellow Emperor of China; Jimu emperor of Japan; Melchizedek King of Salem, who the *Bible* says—had no father and mother and no beginning nor ending of days... Then there was Europe's King Woden or Oden and the Rama of the Hindus.

In Egypt we see Pharaoh Akhenaten who was sent to keep the Egyptians busy learning the ways of the *one true God* and the universe, while the Canaanite kings were writing letters begging him to help them wage war against the Israelites who were claiming their Land of Promise! ...And these rulers, Yuri—had wives, and begat children; and in some cases, their offspring have taken weird steps! to keep those bloodlines pure.

Even in China, as well as in England—the integrity of the royal bloodline is fiercely protected, Yuri... but Why?... It's because they have a reputation of being... different! and venerated for centuries—as having connection with the Divine, and it is universally believed these monarchs were all chosen by God; and for His True Story!

"Yuri..." says Shawn, turning to get his complete attention—do you think it might be very important, for you to stress the fact that God can view the whole world in one scope, and has sent priests and kings ... simultaneously—to different parts of the globe? And yes! I know it's sad, that many of them have been worshipped as gods—ignoring the God of Creation's intention for sending them...

At that moment, Yuri; still with eye contact—raises his eyebrows, scratches his head, and stares-off into space a while... then slowly nodding—looks back to Shawn and answers: I suppose that could be a very important point, Shawn—even for my persuasion paper, because of the technologies represented by these rulers. I know that I would have a problem accepting someone I knew nothing-about—to have authority over me! I'm sure glad you're majoring in Ancient History! Shawn.

Then, with Yuri giving the thumbs-up sign with both hands, Shawn explains:

And one reason, Yuri—for my saying this is: because it seems to me that the Yellow Emperor of China, and Enoch in Asia—were prepared and given to humanity at around the same time in history; and also—we know that Hammurabi and Melchizedek were parallels, Because of the story of Abraham rescuing Lot from five kings... of which one was representing Hammurabi... And then stopping at Salem to offer tithes to Melchizedek!

It was like a light bulb suddenly lit in Yuri's face! as he responded:

That's it! Shawn. It's proof—that all the world's religions were pure in their beginnings; representing The Lord God with His gifts for advancements of technology, and then corrupted with the desire to worship with an icon, and by changing the glory of the incorruptible God into an image like corruptible—man, birds, four-footed beasts and creeping things like Apostle Paul said in his letter to the Romans.

"And according to '*His Story*', Shawn," added Yuri, pointing to the sky... that's when



people became fools while professing themselves to be wise. And then God would give them up, as Paul said... *give them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves; changing the truth of God into a lie! and worshipping and serving the creature more than the Creator!*

*And Paul went-on t'say that God gives them up t'vile affections because even some women change their natural use into that which is against nature; and also, the men—leaving the natural use of the woman—burn in their lust one toward another... men with men, working that which is unseemly and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error...*" which would be, as medical records bear-out—diseases like the Aids virus, and Hepatitis. Our God cares enough for humanity worldwide, Shawn—to include these warnings in the *Bible*....

And Yuri did not get to finish his statement, when some of the on-lookers who'd stepped-in during an earlier commotion—seemed to think it wasn't politically-correct to talk about such things in a public place and initiated a feeling of disgust that led many of the extra students to leave—excusing themselves to others who knew them. But the disturbance hadn't shaken Shawn and he continues:

Right-on! Yuri!; and that, right there would be one of the main reasons! for the provision of teachers from the tribe of Levi.

The Levites in this structure of Israel's existence—would not be allowed to have land of their own; but each of the twelve tribes would provide food and shelter for them. It was Malachi that told the reason God had chosen the sons of Levi to be his teachers... The Lord God said this about Levi: *"My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared Me and was afraid before My name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity and turned many away from iniquity."*

"Now that we've established a reason!" said Shawn—for a king or emperor to be somewhat different from the mill and run of society, we can understand why God chose Saul as their first king.

And this is what Samuel had to say about that, added Shawn, locating the file on his tablet:

*He said, 'there is a man of Benjamin, and his name is Kish. He is a mighty man of valor, and has a son, whose name is Saul: a choice youth and goodly, and there is not a man among the sons of Israel goodlier than he; from his shoulder and upward—he is higher than any of the people.'* So, Yuri—you'd probably not've had a problem with Saul ruling over you...

"But Shawn," observed Yuri—This thot brings me up to the present regarding the coming election in our nation.

It's true... our president had never been a part of the 'ruling-class'—so to speak—of politicians; but yet our honest-hearted citizens could see that we were about to fall head-long into Socialism, and knew there had to be a change! And when Donald Trump—a man of means, yet little-known—stepped-up with his policies for saving America and making her great again—the majority of Americans rallied behind him! and made him President... even with the Socialists trying to rig that election!

"I'm right with you on that! Yuri." agreed Shawn, But I think that the majority of those

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

sticking with the other party have been so used to voting their ticket for so long, along with their parents and grandparents—they haven't noticed the corruption that's set-in because of being so close to the End of an Age with demonic powers on a rampage!

It's kinda-like David trusting King Saul because God had chosen him.

At the first, Saul was humble, and God blessed him and the people; but when he allowed pride to take control, God rejected him and decided to have Samuel anoint someone else—a shepherd boy—to replace the first king. Now this shepherd boy, David—was the youngest son of a 'nobody family'; and of the small tribe of Benjamin... and... I think Marcia has something else about that?

"Thanks again, Shawn." expressed Marcia... I really don't mean to be a pest—but I feel it's important to offer these observations; especially, since Hadassah'd given me a photo that could be a rendition of the boy David when I was writing an essay about *The Key of David!* ...And I've heard they all might be a part of Yuri's story!

Eric shows the photo on the screen and someone says they can see the form of a sheep



on the right and possibly also a wolf that's howling at the moon—being 'mesmerized by David's music.'

And a ripple of laughter flows through the group, while another student thinks it's snowing, and David is bundled-up in a heavy jacket and fluffy wool cap, with a backpack possibly, and holding something to his mouth... maybe a whistle, or even harmonica!

"Here are the conclusions I reached:" continued Marcia, unruffled by the comments... David was the youngest among seven brothers—right? So I can see him being rejected by his brothers as useless for anything else besides watching sheep!

And even his mother and father forgot about him when the Prophet Samuel showed-up

to anoint someone for something!

But David had found a cure for any insecurities he may've had. He had learned that God is everywhere! He learned that when his father and mother seem to've forsaken him—the Lord would take him up and give him confidence. He learned that when his heart was overwhelmed by the awesome handiwork of God in the stars and in the firmament—he could praise Him with all his might and feel His Presence in a way nobody else ever did!

Before she could go on, Hadassah handed Marcia her cell phone with a photo of another cloud formation she'd gotten on her way to catch the bus that morning. She couldn't figure it out, but had an idea it had something to do with Shepherd-boy David.



Turning her head this way and that, Marcia finally remarks... Wow! Hadassah—I always wondered about a verse in *Second Samuel*, where David wrote... *'He rode upon a cherub, and did fly! and He was seen upon the wings of the wind!'* And in one psalm he even wrote *'And behold!—He sends out His voice, and that—a mighty voice!'*

"Now how much closer could this photo come," she exclaimed—to describing what David had seen in the sky?

And as Hadassah passed-around the phone they all made-out the figures in the photo and passed it quickly-on, except—when it came to Jeremy—his quest to find some prehistoric animal figure in her photos—prompted him to ask about the large white objects above the man's head.

"Your guess is as good as mine, Jeremy." answered Hadassah. Altho since the one seems to have writing on it—I'm thinking they could be the two-leaved stones with the laws of the covenant, that was irretrievably broken by His people!... and they are—being lifted out of the way!

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“How exciting!” exclaimed Marcia, still contemplating The Lord God riding on the wings of the wind for David’s help! I’m sure these manifestations of His Father in the heavens sparked David’s faith enough to believe Him for anything!

“David knew beyond a shadow of a doubt,” she declared—that when his father and mother forsook him out there in the fields!—that this, His Father in heaven! was watching out for him. No wonder he had so much courage as to face the giant on that fateful day!

Out there in the fields at night—knowing he was alone with the sheep and with His Father the Almighty Creator—I can imagine David shouting and dancing to Him; and his Father, in return—giving David the strength, wisdom, and confidence to kill a lion and a bear, and anything else that would bother his sheep!

And the Lord loved David’s praises so much! that He anointed him with desire and wisdom to take a limb of a tree and make musical instruments to worship Him-with!

David proved himself a real friend for God, and became a man after God’s own heart!

“Of course it was years later,” she added—that David was actually placed into the kingly office; and, like everyone else who gains superiority—at times he did things that were not right, just because he knew he could!

But he remained the *apple of God’s eye* because he was quick to repent and humble himself before God and His people. And for this—God, in return—gave him a promise that he would never lack a son to sit on the throne of Israel!

Thru all his experiences alone in the fields—David found that praise and worship! is the key that opens the door to fulfillment of any need in life!

“Glad you added that, Marcia!” expressed Shawn. We can all use the admonition of those ancient stories! Apostle Paul declared they were *‘for our admonition—upon whom the ends of the world are come.’* Notice, he said ‘ends’ with an ess—meaning an end of the world was coming for his generation as well as an ‘end’ for us in *‘an age to come.’* Because it is—at the Ends of Earth’s Ages that we’re in real need! of those admonitions.

And, since we’re still on the subject of kings and kingdoms, Yuri—I’m not wanting to confuse you... as I’ve heard you say you’ve listened t’the ancient prophecies over and over... But t’be absolutely truthful about the allegiance of all the people to David as king; and also of their allegiance to the Lord—I noticed in my study of the kings, that the division of the kingdom did not start during the reign of Rehoboam Solomon’s son as *Bible* teachers so confidently affirm. It actually began immediately following the death of their first king—Saul!

By careful study, you see that Abner, captain of Saul’s army—took Ishbosheth a son of Saul, and called together the leading men of the kingdom that were faithful to King Saul during the time he was chasing David around; and they crowned him king of Israel. Ishbosheth was forty years old, and he reigned over inhabitants of the northern part of Israel for two years;

“But the House of Judah,” emphasized Shawn, in the southern part—followed David!

“And now—this one last thing about David,” noted Shawn—Is about a vision God gave to him, showing him sitting on a throne at some later point in time... It’s in a couple of his psalms; and in those psalms, he just did not know how it was going to happen! but he knew that God could bring it to pass; and according to Yuri—that would’ve been during

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

the first dominion of the Messiah that *Micah* prophesied would come to the remnant *daughter of Jerusalem*.

And now we can't go any further without embellishing upon Israel's third king—Solomon. I'll probably just read some of my notes on this one, because there are so many statistics that I could never recall them all!

"To start-off his story correctly," advised Shawn—the *Bible* says that Solomon loved The Lord and performed his kingly duties in the same way his father David would have done.

I do remember that early in his reign—Solomon and all the people went to the high-place at Gibeon to offer sacrifices to God, because the tabernacle that Moses had built was there; and Solomon had not yet built the temple at Jerusalem.

So when Solomon and all the people came to the brazen altar at the entrance to the tabernacle, they began making their petitions to God and were seeking His answers.

Then King Solomon sacrificed a thousand burnt offerings upon that brazen altar! And that night, in a dream—because of Solomon's petitions—God said to him—Ask what I shall give you.

And Solomon's answer was, "*O Lord my God, You have made Your servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child that doesn't know how to perform; and your servant is in the midst of Your people that You have chosen. It is a great people! that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude!*"

"And to give you an idea of the magnitude of the croups gathered by King Solomon that day," tossed Shawn—the line reached from the northernmost tip of the kingdom—to the river of Egypt—around two hundred, sixty-five miles or more!

Whispers of "W-a-u-w" were heard all around the room, and Yuri thought about God's promise to Abraham—that his offspring would be as the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore, and looking at Shawn, he exclaimed, "God doesn't mess around in fulfilling His promises—does He Shawn?"

"It looks like we can count on Him," answered Shawn, and continued:

While still in his dream, Yuri—Solomon's prayer was: '*Therefore: Give to Your servant an understanding heart to judge Your people—that I may discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this—Your so-great a people?*' And Later that night in a dream—God was pleased that Solomon had asked for understanding to discern judgment; and pleased that he had not asked things for himself, like—long life, nor riches and God also liked—that Solomon didn't even ask for the destruction of his enemies!

So God said to him, '*Behold! I have done according to your words; look—I have given you a wise and understanding heart, so that there was none like you, before you; neither shall there arise any after you! And I have also given you that which you have not asked—both riches and honor, so that there will not be any among the kings like unto you—all of your days!*'

Then Solomon awoke, and it was a dream; but as we like to say—'the dream came true!' *Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the Euphrates River to the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt. And all those kings brought presents and served Solomon all the days of his life!*

*God also gave to Solomon exceeding great wisdom and understanding, and a big heart!*

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

*His wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the people of the east country and all the wisdom of Egypt! For he was wiser than all men; and his fame was in all nations!*

The *Bible* tells us that King Solomon wrote three thousand and five proverbs, and a thousand songs. We might also say Solomon was a Botanist because we're told he categorized all kinds of trees, plants, beasts, fowl and creeping things and fishes.

And, people & kings came from all over the world, perhaps in the same way we go to Walt Disney's '*Disney Land*'; but these came to hear the '*Wisdom of Solomon*'!

Yo, Rafael! You've got that look—like you're thinking of something pretty cool, there!

Hearing his name shook Rafael's mind back to the moment; and so, he shared:

Here's another bit of information we could consider, Shawn—regarding King Solomon and technology worldwide at that time: and that is—in chapter one of his book called *Ecclesiastes*, Solomon made this statement: '*That which has been is now; and that which is to come has already been; and God requires that which is past.*' He also said: '*There is nothing under the sun, that anyone could say, 'see—this is new!'*

"So by these statements," said Rafael... I am, for one—convinced that King Solomon had knowledge of technologies that'd been well-known in the earth in former times like the stories we hear of the kingdom Atlantis; but as far as we know—much of the former things had been destroyed and were not at that time in remembrance by the mill and run of society; but Solomon knew! those things would once again be done.

"Now then," continued Rafael... with Solomon being the wisest man that ever lived, and the most wealthy king in the world at that time... could we not assume he at least had made helicopters, and built palaces on the tops of mountains in all the nations that paid homage to him? And we've already discussed, Shawn—how that *all the kings of the earth sought Solomon for his wisdom, and brought their gifts at a certain rate every year*—so can't we just imagine him making his itinerary for meeting with each 'head of nation' for giving guidance by his wisdom?

"Cool thought there! Rafael." said Shawn... I'd just like to throw this out here then, and you can all take it for what it's worth. ...Meghan and I are students of Ancient History *mutually accepted*; but after just one session with Yuri, you guys—we went online and found a site called *Forbidden History*, where we learned that King Solomon did build... what we would call airports or even spaceports on the tops of mountains worldwide, just as you've suggested, Rafael!

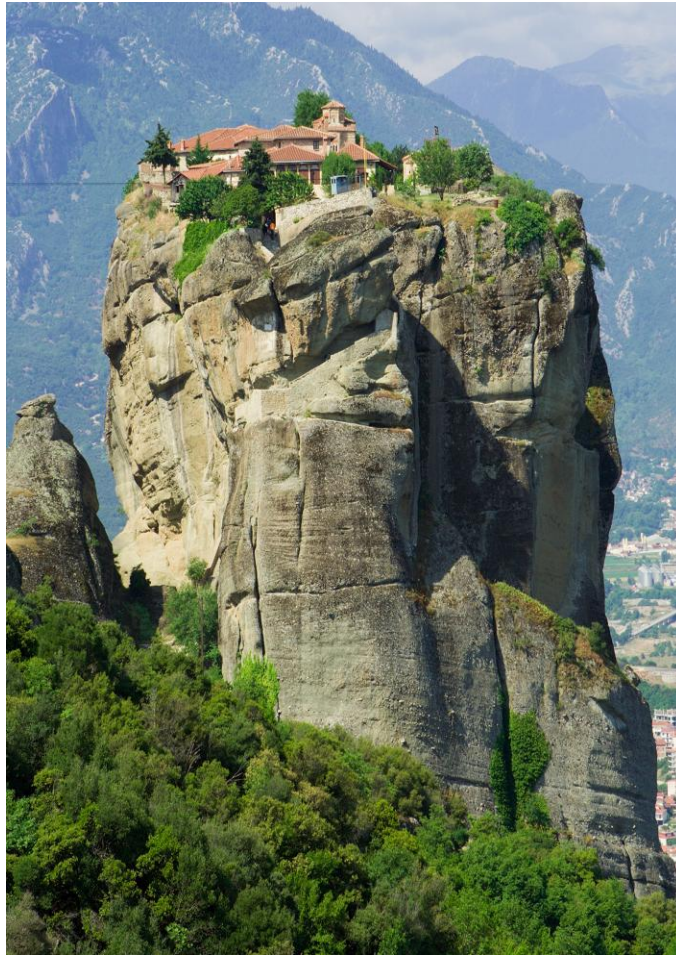
Now, that was really hard for us to swallow; but then—we saw photos of these mountains in Eric's book by Georg Gerster, called—*The Past from Above*... and it's true! Many of these places are no longer occupied—just like the ruins of all other ancient cities... although, not completely covered with dirt and debris; and they can be found in all parts of the earth! Even in the Western United States we have a huge one called the *Devil's Tower* in Wyoming; and others less impressive across the country.

"I've actually, got a photo of a monastery atop one of these giant petrified tree stumps, in the country of Greece," said Shawn—that I gleaned from Wikimedia, and I can see King Solomon having built this complex as a meeting place with the kings in that area of Earth at that time.



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Here, Eric,” he prompted—let’s see how this one looks on the screen.....



There was a moment of complete silence while Shawn looked around reading expressions of curiosity mixed with wonderment; and then he entreated:

“W-e-I-I... what other reason could we come up with—that would be worthy of every king on Earth bringing presents to Solomon? And, is there any other way these castles could’ve been built—but by aircraft or by spacecraft? ...Let’s ponder that for a while!

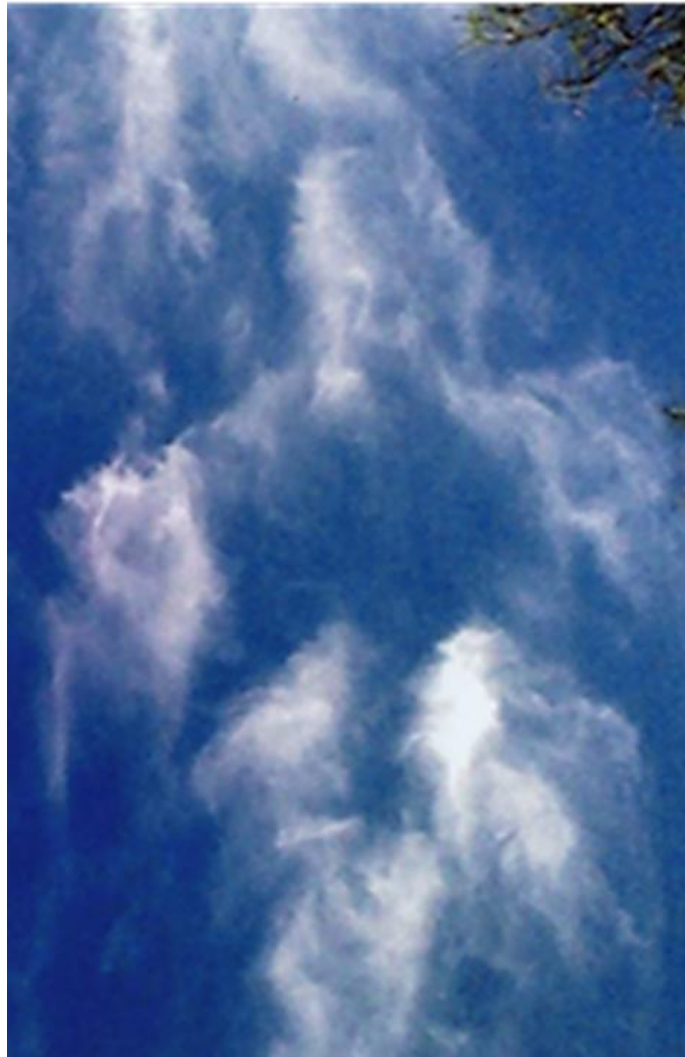


## Chapter 21: Kings and Priests, cont.

“About King Solomon,” continued Shawn... the *Bible* tells us there came a time when he began to love many strange women; and when he was old, they turned his heart to other gods and he built altars to them!

The Lord God was angry! at this and spoke to Solomon again and told him that because he had done this thing—He would take the kingdom out of his hand; but not during his days, for his father David’s sake.

“But wait! Shawn,” interrupts Hadassah... We're hearing about all this technology that King Solomon evidently had knowledge-of; and I'm putting two and two together, regarding Solomon's throne—that no other king had the likes-of; and there's a photo on my cellphone I've imagined as being Solomon. ...I had printed it out and was waiting for an appropriate time to share this one; and when Eric gets it on the screen I'll explain what I thought I was seeing.



Solomon has a turban-like headdress and is seated in something that could be a flying machine of some kind. Down between his feet there's a control, and it looks as if he's maneuvering the craft with something in his right hand. ...And regarding his throne... the

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

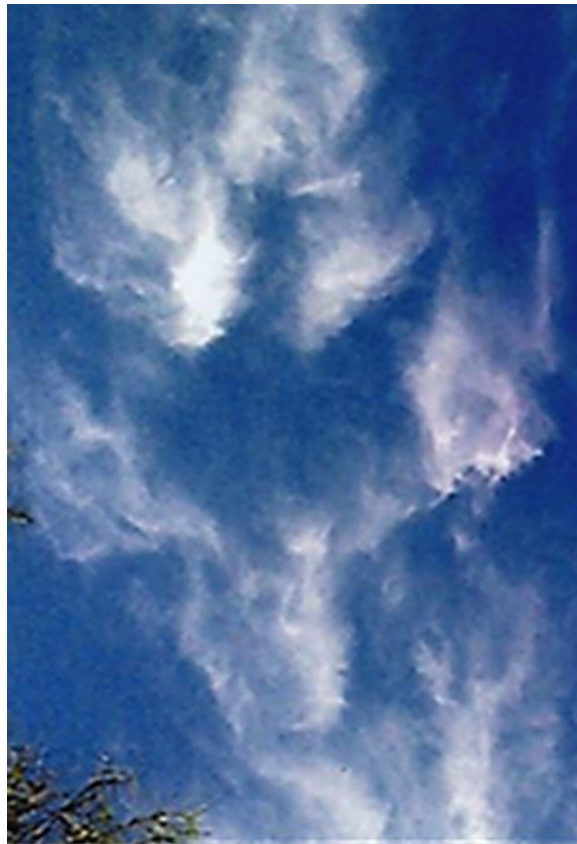
Hebrew lexicon rendition describes the top of the throne as something that revolves... so why could it not have been the revolving blades of a helicopter, or something similar to a drone? ...And please forgive me for letting my imagination run away like this; but I can see the lions on each side as being engines—because the definitions for them do include violence with piercing and to pluck-gather-pluck—which I can see as the work of pistons in an engine.

“I think, Yuri” protested Hadassah, directing her gaze at him—that you’ve brought us into something that we should just carry all the way to the hilt! and take the true meaning of all the ancient prophecies... literally!

And with that said—Hadassah calmed her demeanor while Yuri, Shawn, Eric, Jeremy and Raphael stared dumbfounded at Hadassah with her emotional revelations; but it was Shawn who broke the silence after checking the others’ facial reactions... and speaking for them all, he agreed:

You are exactly right! Hadassah; but we’re all—just now coming into the realization that *‘widely accepted history’* isn’t as accurate as we’ve been taught; and we’re just now learning to do our own Boolean searches for the true meanings!

Finally, Jeremy; again with his eye-out for anything that would add to his studies in Paleontology asked, “Could you turn that photo upside-down, Eric?” I’m not sure, but I may be seeing the picture of a pterodactyl that I need proof—really existed! and may still exist today—to leave a shadow like this! on a cloud.



“Wow!” was Jeremy’s reaction... but you must’ve taken lots of shots as usual, Hadassah... so you may have a shot that’s a little clearer?

“Possibly,” answered Hadassah. We’ll take a look when we break.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Suddenly Yuri comes alive! and overcome with emotion—turns to Rafael who had loaned him his cellphone to check-out some of his new photos.

“Raf-Rafael,” he stuttered... ya-you were just mentioning Solomon's evident knowledge and use of space travel.....

“So why did you not relate with this photo,” he said—handing him his phone. You have ten or twelve shots of the Queen of Sheba! riding the same kind of aircraft as Solomon!

“Only your camera didn't catch all the picture at once!” said Yuri as Rafael stared at the photos in disbelief, insisting:

No, no, Yuri—I hadn't seen Hadassah's photo of Solomon; but I did realize there was something very important forming up there, so I just kept shooting until it started fading. And I did take the clearest parts and cut & pasted to get the whole picture, and brought it along to see if any of you could tell what it meant. And I'm sure you've guessed it right! Yuri.

When Rafael located his photo and Eric got it onto the screen—Hadassah was so delighted to know that the Lord God of Creation was in fact telling His true stories in the clouds for anyone who can believe!



As the students viewed Rafael's Queen of Sheba, also—with her hand maneuvering the craft—they whistled and cheered for her, realizing Jasher's story of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba must've really taken place, and that it was important enough for God to paint their pictures in the sky!

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Going back to your theories, Hadassah,” said Shawn—regarding technologies of *Ancient Ages* which we’re all just catching-on to... there may’ve been something about those ideas that fueled a fire for the wars between the southern tribes called Judah, and the northern tribes called Israel; as well as the majority of the northern tribes thinking that when King Saul died—one of his descendants should’ve taken the throne instead of David who wasn’t even of the same tribe!

“And then, with Solomon’s wisdom directing kings of other nations worldwide, I can see even more reasons for their jealousy,” said Shawn, extending a hand with palm-up.

Evidently, King Solomon favored the tribe of Judah! and required more labor or whatever—from the northern tribes, and God noticed! their dilemma and sent a prophet to Solomon’s servant Jeroboam, who the *Bible* calls ‘a mighty man of valor’ and told him he would be king over the northern ten tribes!

“And with this!” declared Shawn, we can see God working things out in the background; because Solomon—noticing Jeroboam was so industrious! had already made him ruler over the house of Joseph, which would be all that was left in Israel of the house of Joseph the northern kingdom!

“This is a... really interesting story! when you delve into it,” remarked Shawn... but to make it short we see Jeroboam leading a congregation of the northern tribes to seek justice from Solomon’s son Rehoboam; and that ended up in rebellion against Rehoboam and the tribe of Judah; and it was then that the northern tribes became their own kingdom officially, under the leadership of Jeroboam.

Marcia showing excitement at that point, was asked to add her comments; and she explained the reason for the Israelites in the north—taking a turn for the worse in wickedness:

“I don’t know if you’ve realized it, Yuri,” said Marcia turning her attention to him... but I think it’s really important that we all understand why the northern tribes turned their back on God early-on—with Judah not turning their back on Him until the time of the crucifixion of the Messiah!

You see... Jeroboam figured that if he allowed his people to continue celebrating their holidays at Jerusalem—they may end up giving their allegiance to Rehoboam! so he connived a way to keep them away from Jerusalem by making two golden calves and setting them up at two different places in Israel—telling the people they were the gods that brought them up out of Egypt; and making priests of evil men that sacrificed to this god called Baal.

“And that right there,” chimed-in Shawn—was the beginning of the really gross wickedness! into which the Israelites fell; although at times they *would* have a king that feared and served the Lord God, and would tear down the altars of the false gods; and it was during those times that the Israelites would once again enjoy peace and prosperity!

“Thanks Marcia, for bringing this to our attention!” said Shawn appreciatively.

But it was the northern kingdom that seemingly had forsaken God altogether! and were destined to be scattered all over the earth even before the seventy-year captivity in *Babylon*—*Isaiah* predicting that ‘*within sixty-five years, Ephraim would be broken up and cease to be a people!*’

“Meghan, could you help me out a little here?” requested Shawn. I’m remembering you

had statistics for the armies of some of those kings that wanted to please God. Would you happen to have that with you?

“You know, Shawn—I kinda had an idea you’d be bringing this up,” she replied... so I did grab that paper and brought it along.

I’ll just pick out one that had really impressed me regarding the multitude of warriors that they had: and that would be King Jehoshaphat of the southern kingdom. He was the son of Asa, a king who started out good but lost faith in the end.

The *Bible* says that Jehoshaphat’s heart *was lifted up in the ways of the Lord, and he walked in His commandments, and not after the ways of the kings of Israel; and he took away the high places and the groves out of Judah;* and that is why the Lord established the kingdom in his hand and gave him riches and honor in abundance!

“And I think,” reminisced Meghan—Jehoshaphat remembered from the days of youth—the joy and excitement Judah and much of Israel had enjoyed, from seeking The Lord with his father Asa.

For my own reminders I’ve written out and keep handy—this reference about King Asa in the fifteenth year of his reign. It says:

*‘And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the Lord his God was with him. So, they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And they offered unto the Lord—of the spoil which they had brought—seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.*

*And they entered into a covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart! and with all their soul; and they swore unto the Lord with a loud voice and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.*

*And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought Him with their whole desire; and He was found of them: and the Lord gave them rest round about.’*

“And—being an impressionable lad at this time,” Meghan interjected—this very emotional event with hundreds of thousands seeking the Lord with all their heart and soul... shouting joyfully with trumpets and cornets blaring—would not have easily slipped Jehoshaphat’s memory!

King Jehoshaphat had five princes that he sent out to be missionaries in all the cities of Judah, and he sent the Levites with them, and they had the *Book of the Law of the Lord* with them!

*‘And because he did all these things—the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kings of the lands nearby, so that they had no desire for war with Jehoshaphat; and even brought him presents until he grew exceeding great and wealthy! and had to build cities of store, with castles! and he had much business! in the cities of Judah.’*

Now to go back: It seems his father King Asa was always warring with Israel, the Northern kingdom. So Jehoshaphat strengthened himself against Israel: First, he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah and set garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had taken from the Northern kingdom.....

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

But in Jerusalem—Jehoshaphat had 780,000 mighty men of valor and 380,000 armed soldiers! These all waited on the king; besides the ones he placed in the fenced cities.

“It’s really hard for me,” admitted Meghan—to imagine this many people being of one mind and purpose, in one place!

But then, what if all the ministers of the Gospel today! could be of one mind and one purpose... What could that be like?

We do know for certain! since being exposed to more truth regarding *Ends of Earth’s Ages...* that before Christ can come back at the *End of the Age of the Gentiles*, He first has to Build-up Zion! which is His dwelling-place on earth within every *believer’s* heart, soul and mind.

Psalms one hundred-two was written for a generation to come, and I take that to be our generation right here and now! And if we think He can use the polyglot of outdated incongruous religious teachings that are out there vying for preeminence, then we’re really sadly mistaken!

“Yes, Yuri—you have a question?” asked Meghan.

“Right, Meghan,” he answered—with one finger on the side of his forehead... Did the Israelites have a king after they returned from *Babylon*?

“Good question!” remarked Meghan—but I’ll have to let Shawn! take that one.

Shawn was ready with an answer, and explained:

I know you’re already aware, Yuri—of Jeremiah’s prophecy that after seventy years—the captivity in *Babylon* would end, and God’s People would go back to their promised-land.....

But to show us just how much the Lord God loved His people and prepared for their prominence—the *Bible* tells us that He spoke to Cyrus, King of the Persian World Empire who had conquered *Babylon*; and told him to build for Him a Temple in Jerusalem! He also appointed Cyrus, as shepherd over His people; and promised to hold his hand throughout the process of carrying out *His Plans for the Rebuilding of His Temple in Jerusalem!*

“Wow! interjected Shawn.” And he could hear the same, echoing throughout the room as the students were filled with the realization of how it must have felt, or what it must be like, to have the God of Creation! holding your hand for carrying out an important mission.

“Let’s see... where were we?” whispered Shawn, gazing at the place where he’d tried to keep his finger on the notes... Oh yes! the Israelites had come back to Jerusalem under the auspices of King Cyrus, after the seventy-year captivity in *Babylon*; but the majority of the priests could not carry on their priestly duties! because at that time none of the high priests had prepared themselves.

And... like we’ve already learned—the northern tribes had sold themselves to evil practices; and now they were scattered to all parts of the earth! God said by Hosea in chapter eleven, “*Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet ruleth with God and is faithful with the saints.*”

And so from that time up until the time of Christ’s birth there was only one clean bloodline from Israel, and that was the Tribe of Judah, along with ‘little Benjamin’.



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

And then, Yuri—to finish up regarding their kings and priests—it's like Apostle Paul said to the *Galatians*: 'they were under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the Father.'

So until the measure of evil was full! the Israelites living in Judea and Galilee were still under strict jurisdiction of Assyrian/Roman, Greek and Egyptian governors and kings which Ezekiel called: 'those who served themselves of them' explained Shawn, using his initials marks sign... and their land was simply a government, although at one point a grandson of Judas Maccabaeus, named Aristobulus was the first high priest of those times, to put a crown on his own head! and declare kingship for Israel.

After the death of Aristobulus, his wife freed his brothers from prison and made one named Alexander—king.

According to Josephus, one of Alexander's first battles was with King Ptolemy of Egypt; and it appeared that Ptolemy was winning until his mother, one of the Cleopatras—chased him back into Egypt! because of her own connections and dealings with, maybe... Marc Antony and other leaders of the Roman Empire in the North... and I might add that—as Yuri has explained to us... *Daniel* labels Cleopatra as 'the Daughter of the King of the South'.

"I guess it made the Jews so proud to have a king of their own," speculated Shawn—that their militia followed him in his wars; but this guy Alexander... not Alexander the Great—was so hot-headed! that he went around taking cities of his own people; making them slaves and 'killing-off thousands at a time'! which was prophesied by *Enoch* in his vision regarding the last of the seventy high priests.

"I prefer not to say anything more about him," moaned Shawn—but Josephus said he reigned for twenty-seven years! And upon his death his wife Alexandra ruled as queen with favor of the people, because she'd been opposed to his cruelty and opposition to their laws.

She also studied the Israelites' ancient customs and threw out of office—anyone who offended against the Jewish laws. Alexandra had two sons, and she made Hyrcanus the older one—to serve as High Priest.

At that time and on, there seemed to be three sects of religious bodies in Israel. They were the Pharisees, Sadducees, and the Essenes; and it was the Pharisees who had joined Alexandra in helping her to govern the people.

And because Alexandra was a more godly-type person, it was easy for the Pharisees to... little by little—almost totally take-over the ruling; and before long, the priests were binding and loosing men at their own pleasure and killing anyone causing trouble for Alexandra; and that may've been fulfillment of Hosea's prophecy saying that the priests would murder in the way by consent; with Strabo and other ancient historians also bearing it out.

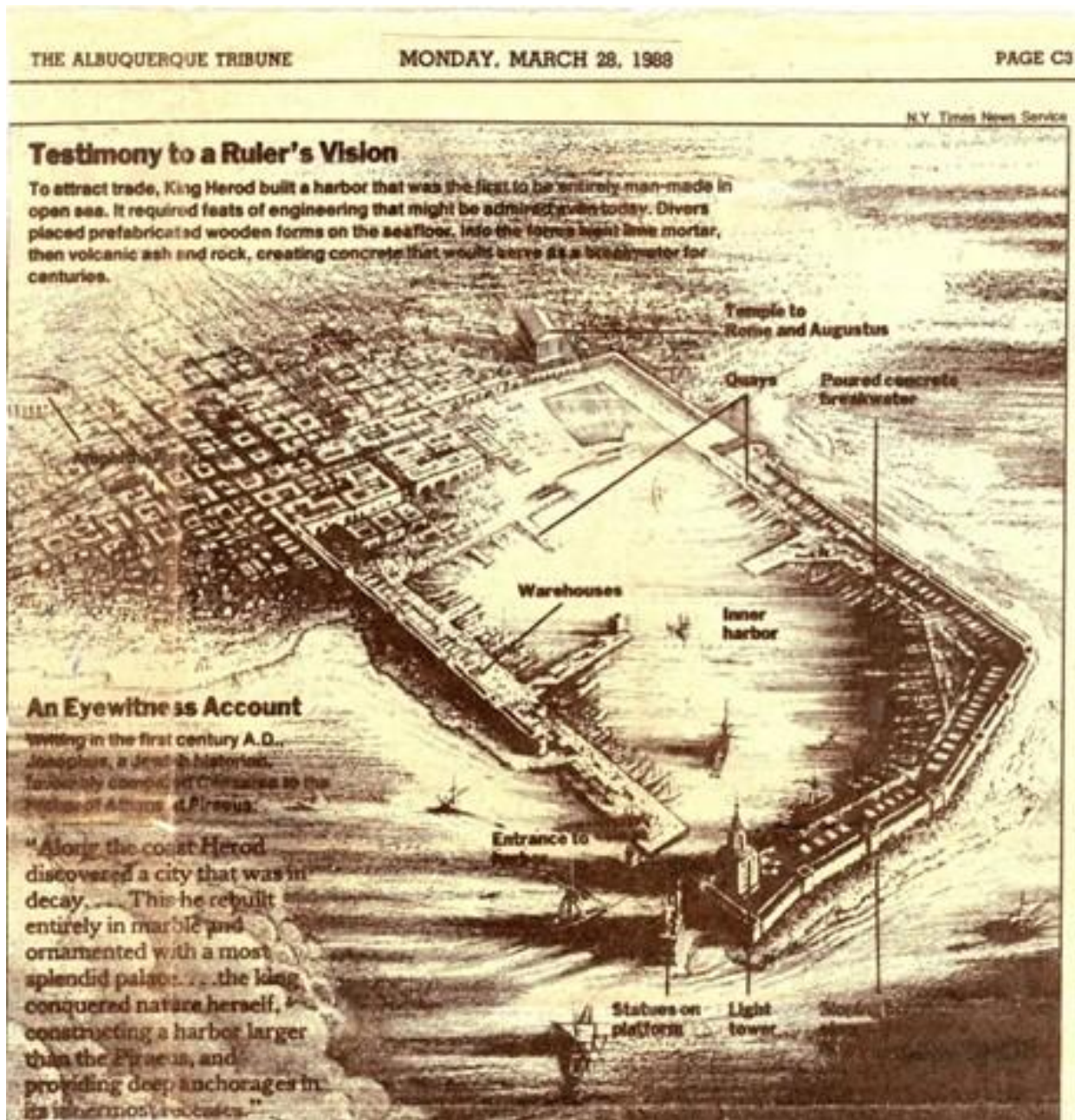
When Alexandra had ruled for nine years she became ill, and her son, Aristobulus made himself king—which turned into a long struggle between the brothers during which Pompey, even—had a lot to do with trying to settle their disputes; but it wasn't long until Herod the Great was made king by Caesar—building the city Caesarea in the honor of Caesar.

"Yuri's grandparents," informed Shawn—handed down a newspaper article from the



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

eighties, called *'Testimony to a Ruler's Vision'* with the author's idea of Caesarea's early days and I do believe Eric has it handy.



"By close examination," he prodded—you can make out a domed amphitheater at the far upper left and one of three temples he built to Augustus at the far right. But probably the most noticeable is the huge artificial harbor built with concrete that could solidify under water!

And I c'n imagine our students who took their break to New Orleans for the hurricane cleanup—could be wishing our harbors were protected by something this ancient technology affords!

"This Herod," said Shawn—gained favor with the Israelites by rebuilding their Temple in

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

such a magnificent way, that it was known worldwide. He ruled for thirty years before the birth of Jesus, and then died allegedly during the year 4 B.C.

It must've been during those *Last Days of the Israelites*—that the Lord God turned His back on His erring people who had become so degraded that He had to '*go far-off from His polluted sanctuary*,' as Ezekiel wrote it. And, I think Hadassah has a photo to illustrate that point.....

"I do!" said Hadassah as she passed a handful to Marcia... and since it seemed to be such an amazing illustration! of Hosea's prophecy!—I've printed out copies enough for everyone.



*"I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence and seek my face... in their affliction they will seek me early!" Hosea 5:15*

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“But Shawn,” she remarked... I’ve been wondering about something else regarding the kings of Israel!

Doesn’t the *Bible* teach that Jesus was born to be king of the Jews? And with both Shawn and Yuri giving their ‘thumbs-up’ sign—she adds:

Then—I’m wondering why there are so many years of His life that’ve been completely ignored by the Jews... and—by the author of every New Testament book, even.....

Have you delved at all, Shawn—into the history of the earlier years of Jesus’ life... I mean the eighteen-or-so years that are missing from our *Bibles*?

I understand there’ve been books written about that; because of sagas that are included in the writings of some other races! and it just might be an important factor for Yuri’s epic tale!

“I’d say... some, Hadassah.” answered Shawn.....

But Jeremy here—took a class in Anthropology of Ancient Religions and he could probably do more justice! to that subject. He actually shared some of it with me one day after a class, and I was really taken-back! with some of the insight he’d received.

Would you be able to meet with us again tomorrow, Jeremy?

Jeremy let them all know he would be happy to oblige! so they agreed to close their session for the day, and to meet again—for Jeremy’s stories of the Messiah’s missing years!

Chapter 22: Messiah's Eighteen Missing Years

Not surprisingly, they were all present the next day at the appointed time, as well as a few on-lookers; and all were welcomed!

Having anticipated a crowd—Yuri made a week-long reservation for a room with long conference table. He'd also provided for a back-drop to project information and photos; and Eric offered to again handle that part.

Hadassah made copies of cloud-formation photos she thought would be good to illustrate the ancient prophecies; and since this was originally Yuri's project, he took the opportunity to welcome Jeremy back.

"All right! ...Jeremy!" announced Yuri. You know... I have always wondered what it must've been like for the only-begotten *Son of God*, as a teen-ager—to go through all the temptations that're common to humanity and yet—without sin!

Our *Bibles* just do not mention anything about those years! He must've kept Himself awfully busy!

"Very much unlike the mill and run youth of our day, Jeremy?" he asked.....

"Oh! Yes." replied Jeremy. From what I've learned about those years, Yuri—He did! and I think I've found the reason our *Bibles* do not include anything about the eighteen missing years.

It's because the Jews apparently knew nothing of His whereabouts during that time.....

And I'm fairly certain that even Jesus' disciples were not aware of His teen-age adventures because of what Jesus told them in *John* chapter ten... that He had other sheep! not of that fold. And I can almost see Him at that moment! reminiscing His recent years that were spent visiting the folds of those other sheep!

There I go—anxious to get into that part of my notes! But right now, I'd like to thank Hadassah and Yuri for their part in sharing with us this project, and for photos that've illustrated Yuri's theme so far; and even more photos some of us, perhaps—haven't yet seen. How Awesome is our God! to have His prophets write His words and then give illustrations in the sky thousands of years later—to go along with, or to be a back-up, so to speak—for His story!

By the way: Hadassah believes that anyone, at any place on earth would at this time... I mean to say: in these *Latter Days of the Age of the Gentiles*—would be able to go outside with their cameras on a cloudy day and do the same! It seems The Lord God is totally anxious these days—to reveal and document some information that has been covered up forever! We should all try it!

Oh! I almost forgot... Rafael has been trying it and yesterday—came up with a photo that could illustrate the Queen of Sheba and even be corroboration for her story!

In Yuri's haste to 'get on with the story,' he asks: Jeremy—are there any modern-day historians who've studied and written about the ancient religions and how they came

about—perhaps touching on the early life of Christ?

“There aren’t many modern historians,” observed Jeremy—who’ve taken it in hand to delve deeply into the works of ancient historians and philosophers and write about it; although there were a few authors in the eighteen to early nineteen hundreds, who did!

Jeremy paused, closing his eyes for a moment...

“Aha!” He recalled: There was one George Rawlinson, who spent quite some time with the early writings such as: *Annals of the Caesars*, as well as the histories of Tacitus and early church historians and philosophers... But then—you’re telling us, Yuri, about a bishop who gathered up all the books he could find and translated them into a language totally foreign to the common person! ...so I’d venture to say that’s where a lot of the early church history went missing!

But of course, there was Isaac Newton who made a thorough study of history that was ancient to his times and corrected the chronicles of some who’d gone before!

Newton was a very devout Christian and had an insatiable desire to make exegetical studies of the *Bible*; that is—whenever he was not with his Fellows doing scientific research.

But, if you’ll notice, even some of his works’ve never been printed; and the *Chronicles of the Ancient Kingdoms* has been revised! to not go against any of the dogmas and teachings of the Church of England at that time!

There is at least one modern historian, Yuri—who evidently spent a lot of time in research regarding the Magi that came and offered gifts of gold, frankincense and myrrh to the newborn King of the Jews; as well as writing about the eighteen missing years of Jesus’ life... His name is Steven M. Collins; and you’ll find that information in his book *The Ten “Lost” Tribes of Israel-Found* ...Interesting book! A radio evangelist once said Collins’ books were so well documented! they would stand up in court.

Also, our well-known radio and TV host Glenn Beck has written on the same subject. Check that out!

But—Like you, Yuri—I too had wondered about Jesus’ teen-age years and was convinced early-on, that He did not grow up in His home town with peers that were, as Apostle Paul described—boasters, proud, blasphemers, unthankful, unholy, disobedient to parents, and so-on! And besides; the gossiping neighbors were undoubtedly still talkin’ about Jesus being the firstborn son of parents that were married after the date of His conception!

Do you think the Father of all creation would’ve allowed His Son to grow up among such a scenario as that; when He had *lost sheep* all over the world! that needed to hear the message of the Messiah? and to hear the Kingdom of Heaven was at hand?

Anyway, also—Biblical scripture reveals that at the age of twelve—Jesus was convinced it was time for Him to be about His Heavenly Father’s Business! Let’s really make a thorough exegesis of this portion of scripture, since it’s the last thing the *Bible* has to say about Him from then until He was thirty years old!

“To set a scenario,” advised Jeremy... we need to know a little about the family Jesus



### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

was born into. From what the *Bible* says about them we can see they were very devout worshippers of God and kept the commandments; but there's also some... more intimate information we can glean from the prophecies and this is one that I feel to be very important! You see Malachi, speaking for God—said that He wanted a man and wife to be as one; honoring each other! because He was seeking a Godly seed! And I believe that ultimate seed—was Jesus the Messiah and sinless Lamb of God! and so, we can visualize Joseph and Mary honoring each other.

Hadassah, since you always have your *Bible* handy, would you find the second chapter of Luke's gospel and starting at verse forty-one—read the rest of the chapter?

“Oh! I'm sorry, Hadassah... I didn't mean to startle you!” apologized Jeremy as Hadassah was suddenly brought to attention at the hearing of her name.

“No, Jeremy—that's perfectly all right!” she said. My mind was still on what you and Yuri were saying about Jesus' parents! Is the *King James Version* ok? ...because that's what I have; although I may substitute a more authentic word or phrase now and then.

They all voiced their agreement, and Hadassah found the place and read: *‘Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the Feast of the Passover. And when He was twelve years old they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.*

*And when they had fulfilled the days; as they returned—the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem and Joseph and his mother knew not of it. But they, supposing Him to have been in the company—went a day's journey before seeking Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him.*

*And it came to pass that after three days, they found Him in the temple sitting in the midst of the doctors and masters of the world—both hearing them and asking them questions; and all that heard Him were astonished at his understanding and answers!*

*And when they saw Him, they were amazed! and His mother said to Him, “Son, why have you thus dealt with us? Behold! your father and I have sought you—sorrowing!”*

*And He said to them, “How is it that you sought me? Knew you not that I must be about my Father's business?” And they understood not—the saying which He spoke to them. And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them: but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart. And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man’.*

“Thank you, Hadassah... it's a short reading, but covers a lot of ground!” exclaimed Jeremy. And it's really relevant! that we give our full attention to the number of days Jesus had spent with the doctors and masters in the temple!

When Jesus' parents realized he was not in their company—they'd already gone a day's journey! ...Now for them not to've missed Jesus! for a whole day, they surely must've left Him in the company of another trusted adult!?

They went back another day's journey to Jerusalem, and searched for three days before finding Him; and now—He'd been missing for five days! When they finally found Jesus, He was in the temple—of all places! for a twelve-year-old boy—having discussions with

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

doctors and intellectual masters from all over the world; and had been there for at least five or six days: answering their questions and asking questions of them!

Now how do you suppose a boy of twelve years would've even been accepted into the company of the temple teachers? ...The only really logical explanation may be—He was being escorted by His Uncle Joseph of Arimathea; a member of the Sanhedrin!

Joseph must've been very proud of this elder child of his favorite niece; and since the Jews were a people that were always on the cutting-edge of technology; and these men had doctorate degrees in at least mathematics and astronomy; wouldn't you wonder what kinds of questions were being asked?

Now that question of Jeremy's sent Eric's memory to the day when his and Rafael's physics professor had prompted the class to go online and research a book by an unknown ancient author—called *The Vaimanika Shastra* ...and as the pages of that book began unfolding before his eyes—Eric knew this would be the time to share the startling ideas! that had captured his imaginations on that day... and as Jeremy noticed Eric's demeanor change to that of excitement—he gave him a nod and called his name.

"I can't really explain this," began Eric—I mean... how this conception was even able to enter my thoughts—being I had not yet met Yuri nor heard of his weird ideas about the *Dark Ages* of history... But, in a recent research session for Physics class I could see Jesus in the temple at the age of twelve... drawing out the plans for the various kinds of air ships that would be used in gathering every person on earth to Jerusalem; many years later—at the time of the siege!

There was some commotion and loud whispers;

"No! ...I'm serious, you guys! This is for real!" insisted Eric convincingly. Just the night before that session, I'd been completing an assignment in the *Major Prophecies for Bible Analysis* class and noticed Isaiah... saying the Lord would lift up an ensign to the nations from far and would hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and they would come with speed... swiftly; and right then, I knew they had to've already developed some type of aircraft!

And it was the very next day, Jeremy—that our instructor had us researching the ancient book *Vaimanika Shastra*! Who else! do you think—could possibly have been responsible for drawing up the plans for several types of aerial conveyances during the early years of the first century C.E.?

And not only that! ...But there were detailed instructions written in an ancient script similar to Sanskrit; for flight patterns and everything else they needed to know... about materials to use for the craft as well as for durable clothing, and also machinery that would manufacture food out of seemingly nothing but water and algae! that could sustain them for long periods of time!

"Amazing! Eric." exclaimed Jeremy. Yes! Jesus knew It was time for Him to be about His Father's Business—it was the *Last Days*; and time for knowledge to increase and for men to run to and fro! as prophesied by *Daniel* and *Nahum* the Elkoshite.

And this right here is perhaps the most persuasive argument for the lack of information



regarding Jesus' whereabouts from that time until He reappeared in Israel at the age of thirty.

Let's project ourselves into His shoes for just a moment. If I had won a lottery drawing for hundreds of millions of dollars... exactly what would begin to take place at my home and in my mailbox?

There were various ideas voiced among the students; although someone said, "Jeremy—that's not a viable situation is it?"

Jeremy winked and responded, "Why not?" Jesus gave information to builders of chariots that would enable them to construct conveyances that would travel at lightening speeds and be able to run at night with headlamps described by the Prophet Nahum!

And archaeologists have been unearthing information that proves the existence of Jet airplanes and UFOs in the first century C.E. and before; as well as computerized instruments that we! are calling 'modern technology'?

If you'd been that one who spent five or six days giving out technical and astronomical information that would allow quantum-leap technology—do you think you and your family would be able to escape and remain unscathed from an onslaught of curiosity-seekers? I... don't think so!

"Jeremy, m'man!" interrupted Yuri. Let's say this aeronautics handbook of Eric's—really was drawn-up by the twelve-year-old *Son of God* in the temple at that time... Do you think ther'd've been any way those remissant, educated Israelites could've...

"Boy! I like that word 'remissant' Rafael used yesterday." mused Yuri—altho I'm sure he coined it himself.....

But do you think there's any way they could've claimed their idols had given them that information?

Then answering his own question, Yuri hastily exclaims.....

"It's another prophecy fulfilled!"

Jesus made those drawings! and explained how everything worked—right-in-front of every educated priest and Temple Authority on earth! And it's reminding me of a prophecy that I have labored-with for years!... to find its fulfillment.

Thank you! Eric. And thank you, Jeremy! for seeing it's worth. It's in *Isaiah* forty-eight; and I keep a copy handy, for such a time as this! you guys. I am sooo excited!

The Lord said... and I can imagine the voice of the boy Jesus telling them this: *"Hear ye this! O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, which swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel! but not in truth nor in righteousness! For you say you are of the holy city and that you stay upon the God of Israel; and that The Lord of hosts is His name.*

*I have declared the former things from the beginning! and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them! I did them suddeny! and they came to pass.*

*But because I knew that you are obstinate! and your neck is an iron sinew! and your brow*

*brass....*

*Before this comes to pass—I am showing it to you! lest you should say, ‘My idol has done them!’ or ‘My graven image and my molten image has commanded them’.*”

Then Jesus spends a day or two drawing the various forms of more modern aircraft and spacecraft for their times, than they'd known-of in the past; including three-tiered craft that would be necessary for taking the soldiers' whole families and valuables to Jerusalem at the C.E. seventy siege!

After making all the drawings and explanations, Jesus elaborates to them:

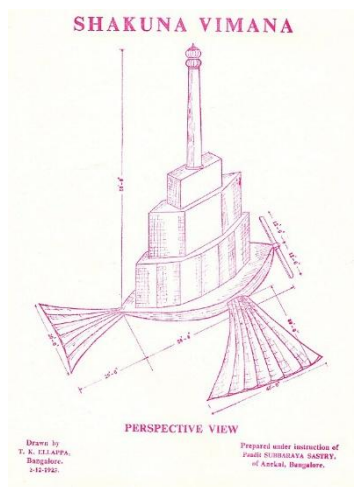
*“You have just now seen and heard all this; and will you not admit that I have showed you new things, at this time? even hidden things! and you did not know them?”*

*They are created now! and not from the beginning lest you should say, 'Behold! I knew them'!"*

*O Yes... you had not heard! Yes, you did not know!*

*For I knew that you would deal very treacherously! and were called a transgressor from the womb!"*

“And I see Eric’s found a photocopy of one of the ships in the book he mentioned yesterday,” cried Yuri—and perhaps it’s like the three-tiered ship that’s actually mentioned by Isaiah—called a ‘three year-old heifer’ as well as by Jeremiah in their mournings for the Moabites in the *Day of The Lord!*



"It's like Eric said," chimed in Yuri Yuri—God had a plan to get every person in the world to Jerusalem at the time of the C.E. seventy siege; and gave-out the technology through His Son! who knew He must be about His Father's business!

“Wait, wait... Hold on a minute,” cried Hadassah. Didn’t Jesus tell His listeners in the Temple episode—that He was showing them something that was new; something they’d never heard-of before? We all know, now—that at least kings of the earth had spaceships; or at least airships that were round and revolved like the upper millstone!

So, what Jesus was telling them then, at the age of twelve in the Temple... must've included... airplanes... maybe helicopters... and probably Jet airplanes too! like the models they've been finding at an archaeological site in Columbia!

And also... what about the Lines of Nazca in Peru?" she demanded... Aren't they said to be ancient airstrips for aircraft? Do spaceships need a runway?

“Now, don’t get me wrong! Eric,” remarked Hadassah... I’m not discounting the spaceships flying over Jerusalem during the siege, because Jeremiah prophesied there would be *watchers* from a far place... perhaps the tribe of Dan because they’re not listed as being within the city; but Isaiah said a branch of the terrible ones called strangers

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

would be making a lot of noise in the sky above, and be brought down!

“And Yuri?” asked Hadassah—Haven’t I noticed photos of some of the signs along those airstrips—among your notes for the oral delivery?

Yuri quickly sorted thru the photos for his *Persuasive Writing* presentation and handed Eric an aerial photo which he’d downloaded from Wikimedia. It was a photo of the ‘Hummingbird’ at Nazca by Diego Delso.



But in examining Delso’s photo, the students gasped, thinking they noticed the presence of ufos! in the picture. Some spotted one at the upper center on the longest part of the hummingbird’s wing, and then Yuri stepped close to the screen and pointed out another perhaps—located at about 4:30 on the photo and yet another above the tail feathers, with slight cloud-cover.....

“Sorry, Jeremy,” apologized Hadassah... but I figured we should clear this up now, while we’re on the subject of Jesus in the Temple; and now I’m recalling you had some more—*solid reasons* !for Jesus not in the land of Israel during His teen-age years.....

“Yeppers!” agreed Jeremy. And I’ve thought this through, many times... always coming to the conclusion that Jesus, at the age of twelve—left his homeland and did not return until he was thirty years old! And if you’re interested in more reasons—here we go:

One: The Apostle Paul said, ‘*God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself.*’ Right? Now, how could the Father have reconciled the whole world unto Himself!... if Jesus remained in the city of Nazareth thruout His whole life?

Two: Both *Isaiah* and *Zechariah* prophesied saying He would grow up out of His place! Now, if He had stayed in that place—Nazareth! then their prophesies would not have been fulfilled!

Three: In His story about the sheep and the sheep-fold, Jesus said: “I have other sheep! which are not of this fold.” and He said in another place, “I am not sent to any—but to the lost sheep of the House of Israel!” ...Would that not have included the lost ten tribes? And... in the light of the above researches, I’d say that includes the Americas also!

Four: When Jesus returned to the city of Nazareth with His disciples, it was as if He was not recognized by the officials in the Temple; nor by some other citizens!

“Now then,” said Jeremy... there are a couple scenarios we can follow in tracing Jesus’ whereabouts during the missing eighteen years; but this is the one that to me sounds most likely:

The Jewish Talmud gives credence to the fact that Joseph of Arimathea, as I’ve already mentioned—was Jesus’ great uncle; and most every historian that discusses his life says he was a very wealthy man owning trading ships and worked for the Roman Empire as

governor of the tin mining trade over the entire world!

Could it be—Uncle Joseph saw the dilemma Jesus' family would've suffered! if he had not whisked Jesus away shortly after the Temple episode? ...Of course—with His parents' consent.

At this last statement, several students raised a question about the ships, because they'd never heard about ocean-going vessels that could easily travel around the world! in those days; and besides—they were of the opinion that scientists back then thought the world was flat! and that the known-world did not include the Americas!

"Gotcha!" acknowledged Jeremy. ...I understand I need to produce a little proof here! For one—Josephus mentioned traveling on a passenger ship carrying 600 people... so they must've had at least steam power to motivate such a large ship; and I can sense what you're thinking right now... the steamship was invented in the late eighteenth century by Robert Fulton—right? Ok—perhaps for the *Age of the Gentiles*; but for the *Age of the Israelites* who were constantly on the cutting-edge of technology—it was different!

You see—before yesterday I would not've had an answer for you about this; but I'd gotten together with Yuri after yesterday's session, as there were so many things that still did not make sense; and he was able to open my eyes to the deceptions of *Mystery Babylon* from the end of her *Dark Ages*!

It appears a whole lot of technology was lost during the years of the inquisitions and martyrdom of every philosopher, physician, astronomer, mathematician, scientist, teacher of the *Bible*; or just anyone who could read and write! These inquisitions lasted from the eleventh century C.E. until sometime during the eighteenth century; and Sir Isaac Newton escaped martyrdom—only because the Queen of England depended on his expertise in designing her *Almanacs* that were useful in guiding the affairs of her kingdom.

"What did you have, Marcia?" asked Jeremy—as he saw her thumbing through a small notebook and holding it out for him to notice; then turning her attention to Yuri and handing him him a picture.

Marcia offered: By the way, Yuri—Hadassah had a huge star in one of her photos, and I'd asked if she could give me a copy for my essay on the *Birth of Jesus*; and knowing we'd be discussing His childhood today! I brot it along.

Eric projected the photo on the screen for all to see.

"Jeremy," interrupted Marcia excitedly... I made a study on the Parthians, and their role in the birth of Jesus, which hardly anyone is aware-of: regarding the kingship of Jesus. It appears the Magi that brought gifts to the new-born King of the Jews—were almost certainly Parthian kings and priests; and were descendants of the tribe of Levi! And... they were astronomers because God had made the heavenly bodies for signs and for seasons, and these priests and Levites of



the lost ten tribes were constantly studying the heavens to be able to keep the feasts of God in their proper timing!

So when the fullness of time came for God's Son to be born there was a certain star, or constellation seen in the heavens, indicating the birth of the King of the Jews! Of course, mind-you—it wasn't that constellation itself that led the Magi to Bethlehem—let's get real here! and just think about it for a moment.....

When Moses led the Hebrews out of Egypt, was it a star in the heavens they followed? Of course-not! ...It was a cloud! At night, it was a cloud that served as light for illuminating their path, but for darkness to anyone following-after them for harm; and during the daytime it was for shade; but always, for direction.

"Thanks Marcia, for this eye-opener! as well as to Hadassah for the photo," said Jeremy. I'd also delved into that same subject and learned that the Magi were priests that were loyal to the kingly class of Parthians called Arcasids; and they were descendants of Phares, son of Judah—who was the great, great, great Grandfather of King David!... to the eighth, I believe.

And I think we all know that King David was given a promise that He would not lack a son to sit on the throne of Israel. So then—Jesus, being in the line of the Arcasids as a descendent of Phares—could someday be qualified to become king of the Parthians as well!

You see... God was working in the background for hundreds of years! to make sure His Son would be blessed with gold to supply the financial needs of His family; as well as herbal remedies for illness—which would be the myrrh... and of course the incense called Frankincense, which—I understand, when burned—sets a mood for worship!

"Now, if you can just bear with me," alludes Jeremy—I'll mention a few of the places where some of the lost tribes of Israel had settled, and where it is believed the *Son of God* had visited during those missing years!

The story that actually holds the most relevant and persuasive information is of a couple places in Great Britain called Priddy and Glastonbury. Priddy was a place well-known for the mining of tin, and Glastonbury is known as the place where Joseph of Arimathea returned and set-up a church after the death and resurrection of Jesus; but it also carries two titles from the early first century C.E. meaning '*The House of God*' and '*The Secret of The Lord*'; and from these titles—it is surmised that Jesus and Joseph of Arimathea had at least visited that area and probably stayed a while!

Then there's William Blake's poem '*And Did Those Feet*' and I'm pretty sure almost everyone here has heard at least the first verse: it seems to indicate that Jesus had '*walked upon England's mountains-green, and was in its pleasant pastures seen!*' Did I get it right? ...Those may not be the exact words; but the poem was later turned into an anthem for England, called 'Jerusalem.'

"We're not gonna have time," observed Jeremy—t'go into all the details of the Magi's caravan as they traveled to honor the birth of their relative who—one day would be King

of all kings; but we can be sure—the gifts they brought were in great amounts, and very costly! And so their caravan was evidently immense—including even a battalion of soldiers... very impressive!

They must've had a ton of questions for Mary and Joseph! ...And also, from that moment-on—they must've kept a pretty-good eye-out for the whereabouts of this young Prince!

“And, since we're on the subject of His historically missing years, Yuri—Do you imagine the Parthians could've been one of Jesus' hangouts during his teen years?” asked Jeremy, raising his eyebrows and holding out a hand palm-up toward Yuri.

“I'm sure they must've been! Jeremy,” supported Yuri.

And since they were the ones who brought the kingly gifts, He surely would've wanted to show His appreciation!

“But wait!” interrupts Eric... Can we go back to the star that was guiding the Magi? ...The way it seemed-to appear, and then disappear... Not to discredit Marcia's theory... but could it also have been an angel—or more probably even a *watcher*, with his ship like a star—was sent to guide them?

And, if a *watcher* in a UFO that I've been hearing about from you guys—then I can see how it could disappear, and then reappear at just the right moment! I can imagine—that a UFO has the ability to film a movie of its own surroundings and display that movie at the same time on all its outer surface! so that it appears to be invisible; then when it's time to re-appear it simply switches-off the recordings!

“Amazing insights!” said Jeremy. Eric, it seems you're on the same page as Rafael! He's also brought-up some interesting scientific information for Yuri's theme; and perhaps he'll show-up for Shawn's input on the conditions in Jerusalem at the time of the Siege.

“I don't know about that,” offered Hadassah. “Rafael called earlier and said he would be at the hospital with his wife—she's giving birth to their second child today!

And a ripple of “Oooos!” was heard throughout the room.

“Awesome!” said Jeremy. We must keep them in prayer!



## Chapter 23: Missing Years, continued

“Coming back to our thoughts about the known world,” continued Jeremy... my elementary-school geography books taught us that at that time, people thought the world was flat and the pilots of their ships didn’t dare venture too far beyond the Mediterranean!

But now we know... thanks to Yuri’s opening our eyes—the hiding of true technology of that *Age* was just another ploy of the *Mystery Babylon* to keep our world in darkness! about the Messiah and His mission during those missing-years of His biography.

What do you think the ancient philosophers and astronomers like Pythagoras, Socrates and Aristotle would’ve thought if they’d been able to look into the future and check out some of our textbooks today? He asked.

“I c’n give you a good answer for that,” offered Eric... They would have been mortified! And some of the other students of Physics that were present—grinned and nodded knowingly to each other.

“Jeremy,” interrupts Hadassah—One weekend at my brother’s supply company selling digging equipment—one of his customers told us a story that will bear-that-out! In the early nineteen hundreds, an explorer in the Grand Canyon noticed a small opening on the side of a cliff and was able to get through the opening into a cavern of rooms inside the cliff!

They said the climber was shocked to find rooms full of ancient Egyptian furniture and artifacts—including several giant statues along one wall; and sarcophagi of perhaps ancient pharaohs; and in that cave alone there was room for fifty thousand people!

After the story was published in the Phoenix Gazette Newspaper—that area has been closed-off! so that no one else may enter.

“I believe it, Hadassah,” assured Jeremy. It’s no secret—Mystery Babylon has such a hold over all the governments of the world; so that anything out of the ordinary is hushed up immediately! The religious systems of the world want the rank and file of humanity to know and believe—only what they want us to know and believe! But, although they did remove large portions of historical and religious documents early-on... there is enough scientific and geological proof; as well as Bible prophecy—to support the real truth of the Dark Ages!... enough to fill a tome in itself!

Before Moses died, he gave prophecies to each of Israel’s tribes; and when he came to Joseph he said that his horns would push the people together to the ends of the world! He said it would be ten thousands of Ephraim and thousands of Manasseh—the tribes that were sons of Joseph.

They were raised in Egypt, having been taught in their universities; and so it really does make sense—that Egyptian artifacts would be found on the other side of the world! Another prophecy said Ephraim would be a multitude of nations... and you can easily see them as the Maya nations scattered throughout South and Central America, and from Mexico—all the way up into Canada!

These people worshipped a god they called Quetzalcoatl, and sometimes the Feathered Serpent; who they saw as both God and man; and was depicted as a ‘shining one’ that had come to teach the people repentance, brotherhood, peace, and technological as well as agricultural advances;

And as for these Mayas, Yuri—after your session yesterday... I’d asked Hadassah if I could go



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

through some of her albums, hoping to find photos regarding the way God may've revealed Himself to the people of other civilizations.

"And here's a couple of her cloud formations I found that may illustrate their ideas of God," volunteered Jeremy, handing them to Eric.



"Thank you Eric," said Jeremy... and thank God for His many awesome cloud formations!

And, thanks to Hadassah too—for her faithfulness and awareness in gathering them all!

A few years ago our senior high class chose to visit the national parks in North Central Arizona, and while there, we passed through Clarksdale where we saw the Tuzigoot Ruins. I still have a photo of that and kept it in my notes.



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Now... that mountain looked just like any other mountain in the area,” exclaimed Jeremy... until a climber noticed there was a rocky wall protruding from the top, and after a lot of digging they found it had been part of a thriving civilization before the year C.E. 70 or so.

In fact: Jesus may have visited that very area—to share His gospel: “Repent! For the kingdom of heaven is at hand!”

And, Josiah Priest, one of the most popular early authors on ancient mysteries—came to the conclusion that America had been inhabited by a lost race; but it was probably the Lost Tribes of Israel—not Egyptians!

“Right-on! Jeremy.” interrupted Shawn... I’d like to add to that, about the Mayan empires if I could... receiving a nod from Jeremy and extended hand.

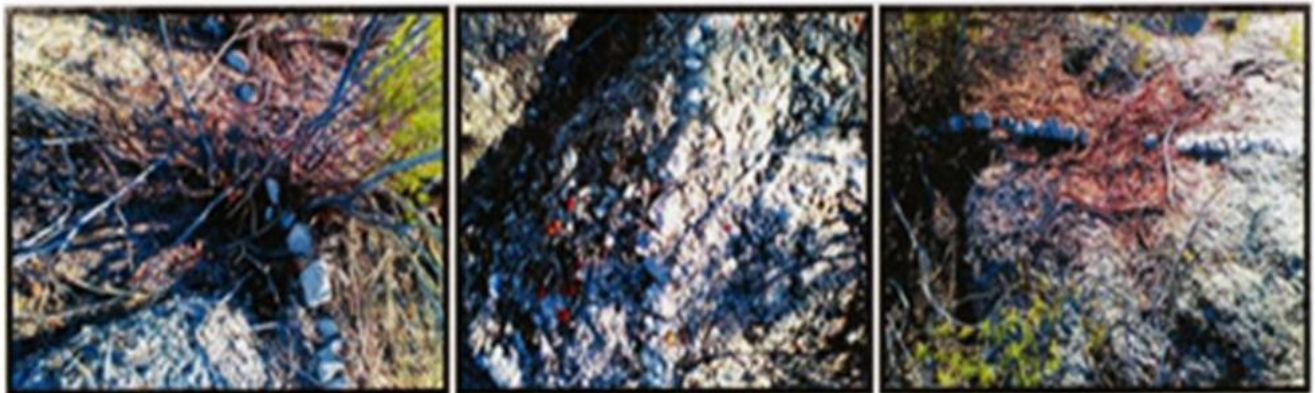
For our *Ancient Histories of the Americas* class: Meghan and I were required to study a large book called *Atlas of Ancient America*. These maps show Maya tribes not only in Central America and Mexico! but all along the Mississippi River! and across the Southern states of the United States of America! And many of the mounds that’re thought-of as burial mounds in the South and East—are not actually burial mounds, but cities of the North Americas that were buried beneath dirt and debris, like all the other ancient ruins in our history books!

We learned that inside some of those hills, there’re thousands of bodies, as if they’d been storm-shelters for very large cities... And besides that, Jeremy—people’ve found inscriptions on stone slabs and on the sides of rocky hills, that’ve been proven to be messages written in an ancient Hebrew language!

“Great examples! Shawn,” observed Jeremy. And I’m thinking now, that it’s a good chance any of us here today may have a little Jewish blood from somewhere! in our ancestry. ...

And by the way, I’d like to let Eric know that we all appreciate his fine job of projecting our photos on the screen!

“What have, we here?” asked Jeremy as he noticed Yuri holding up some photos and passing them to Eric.



“This is one of the reasons,” declared Yuri—that gave me the drive to prepare for a career in Archaeology!

“In these three photos,” remarked Yuri—I was tracing a line of rocks that could actually be the tops of an ancient city wall that lies buried among some hills, not too very far from Tuzigoot. It was just a few feet from the edge of my grandparents’ farm and I was always filled with wonder about it... especially since one of my uncles uncovered a pottery bowl with roundish slices of shell inside! It was while he and my cousins were climbing a small mountain nearby.

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

They had to walk across the same area in the photos above, and as my uncle topped the hill he spotted a large rock looking like it'd been placed there as a covering for a little cave or something. He said it took'm a while, but he just kept tuggin' at one side o'the rock and eventually it gave-way to reveal the pottery inside!

And now, Jeremy—since hearing your version of the Messiah's missing years... Oh yeah! I can't wait for the day when I may be a part of the Archaeological team that learns the name of the town that's buried out there; and that the Messiah... just may have visited!

At that point Meghan, having studied the maps of the various civilizations in North America—was tossing-around an idea about a timeline for the two places Yuri had mentioned, and said:

Yuri—you've just made reference to a civilization that was buried like the ancient cities in Europe and Asia during the C.E. Seventies—right? Okay, so what about the civilization that hid their valuables in cubby holes? ...What about them?

And also—weren't there some of the Maya temples and villages that were not covered with dirt and debris? What may've happened to cause those civilizations to disappear?

"Ahhh, Meghan—Now you are onto something!" answered Yuri. We hav'ta keep-in-mind the fact that—when the *Bible* says '*last days*', it's talking about the Last Days of the generation mentioned in *Hebrews* chapter one—the ones that God spoke-to through His Son; whereas in times-past—He spoke to them by the prophets!

And it was their generation that filled-up the '*Cup of God's Wrath*' as Jesus warned the Scribes and Pharisees! ...the generation that forced Him to '*come down and tread upon the high places of the earth and melt the mountains under Him*!' as warned by *Micah*... the same generation that prompted Him to '*stand and measure the earth*' as warned by *Habakkuk*—in preparation for '*shaking the earth from its original place in the heavens never to rise again*!' as prophesied by *Isaiah*!

"And by research," observed Yuri—I've found that God shook the earth only once, and that was a little while after *Hagga's* prophecy which was around five hundred twenty years Before Christ!

That prophecy, by the way—matches another prophecy in the book of *Hebrews*; and we saw a photo yesterday that shows what happens when sandy hills are melting and shaking at the same instant... and if there's anyone present who can offer another reason for this phenomenon... I, for one—would love to hear it!

With not one protest to Yuri's offer, he continues: And your concern is absolutely honorable, Meghan—as there seem to be vacated civilizations all over the world! that aren't covered with dirt and debris like those we've mentioned; and they would be the ones that disappeared between eight and nine hundred A.D... That is—according to a documentary I was watching regarding the cliff-dwellers in the Western United States, as well as Machu Picchu and other cities that do not require excavating—yet there's evidence that their citizens left suddenly! never to return!

They have to've been the civilizations that disappeared at the End of the *First Dominion of the Messiah* when He folded up that *Age* which had begun to decay, and changed it into another dimension, leaving behind *Pyramids* and *Signs on the ground*—of *Ancient Aerial Runways*, and *Intaglios* that I've thought to be *signs of the zodiac* where families of Earth gathered with camping equipment—to wait on the yearly ride to the New Jerusalem and the *Feast of Tabernacles*!

"And now," added Yuri—you're probably wondering if I've any clues as to how these

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

civilizations disappeared, leaving-behind many vacated villages and other curiosities that will remain un-explained, undoubtedly—until the near-future unveiling of the *First Dominion* and circumstances surrounding its disappearance! which also may be explained by discovery of the *Higgs boson particle* in the year two thousand, twelve!

But after Shawn's descriptions of the circumstances at Jerusalem during the siege—I want us to take some time and discuss the *Ends of the different Ages!*

I realize it's a little confusing right now, Meghan—but it'll all come together when we begin to examine the ancient prophecies in a literal way, as Isaac Newton said would happen at the end of our *Age of the Gentiles!*

And even though we've digressed onto this subject right now—I'm thinking it's probably gonna help us understand the reason for the disappearance of the Messiah! from the land of Israel! for those eighteen years.

Back over to Jeremy!

"Good night! Yuri." exclaimed Jeremy... What you've brought-out just now—does help to explain the variance of civilizations worldwide! ...But before giving-over to Shawn, we need to check-out a few more areas of Earth that our young Messiah visited during those eighteen missing years.....

How about the far east? It's been evidently documented that Jesus spent some time in several areas of the far east.

In the east, He was; and is still known as Issa! The people there believe that—for some time, Issa dwelt in peace with Vaishyas and Shudras—instructing and helping them.

I understand that at a monastery in Ladakh, there's a couple of carefully-guarded ancient tomes called the Biographies of Issa. They say He taught in the market places and wherever the simple people would gather; and was eagerly accepted by the monks and lower-class people!

The biographies say that wherever Jesus traveled and visited with His distant relatives— He was loved and honored! He taught the people: repentance, brotherhood, peace, and technical as well as agricultural advances; He taught that men should not strive to behold the Eternal Spirit with one's own eyes; but to feel it with the heart! and to become a pure and worthy soul.

And these sayings could've been the beginning of a sect of seekers called *Kabbalist*. A *Kabbalist* is a person who will give utmost importance to the higher meaning of things and will constantly strive to advance in his learning of the spiritual.

"Do we have time, Yuri—for a couple more areas Jesus may have visited?" asked Jeremy; with a simple 'm-hmm' and 'thumbs-up' from Yuri.

"Great!" exclaimed Jeremy. Then let's talk about Asia, because in the second chapter of the *Acts of the Apostles*, I've noticed that several of the peoples that gathered on the *Day of Pentecost* were located in Asia and Asia Minor. They were Jews and proselytes who traveled to Jerusalem often—to celebrate the feasts in Israel; and were also recipients of letters written by John the Revelator—'*to the seven churches in Asia.*'

"Shawn, while we're on Asia," probed Jeremy... and you're also a student of Ancient History; I'm wondering about a people called the Scythians. It seems there's quite a bit of curiosity over them, in people of almost all age groups and careers! It seems historians had written about them for ages! but then they just seem to've disappeared during history's Classical Era. I'm



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

wondering now, if you've studied them at all, in any of your *Ancient History* classes; and—if possibly they'd been one of the *lost tribes of Israel*—What do you think, Shawn?

"Well, Jeremy," he replied—that's a tough one! But I think we can figure it out.....

First of all, I remember they'd been around forever—as a peaceful, nomadic type of people living in the area we know as the Steppes—close to Russia. Even though they were peaceful - whenever they had a need that could not be filled by bartering—they would start a war to obtain whatever it was!

Another thing about them... their language was very primitive, and possibly similar to the language spoken and written by the descendants of Seth and still in use at the time of Enoch who was the seventh generation from Adam; and probably carried-over after the flood by the sons of Noah. ...I think we called it the Encrypted Star Language yesterday... So they were probably descendants of Noah's son Japheth, whose families went out and populated those parts of Asia proper—which would've been Russia, Turkey, and the smaller nations of Asia Minor.

So I'd venture to say, Jeremy—the Scythians may've had nothing to do with the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; but only that they were no doubt, descendants of Japheth, son of Noah that settled in that part of the world. Does this make sense?

"Absolutely! Shawn, absolutely!" responded Jeremy; and Thank you! You can reprimand me later for taking-up some of your time... I should've been able to figure that one out!

"In Africa now," continued Jeremy—there are several communities in the cape, and as far up as Tanzania; and some on the western side, as well as the north—that, when their blood is tested—they're found to carry a genetic signature on the Y chromosome— belonging to Jewish ancestry.

I'm thinking now, of Hadassah's photo of Homer and Hesiod. It was one o'the things Yuri had shared with me yesterday evening. He learned from one website, that Hesiod was from a Greek community in Northern Africa. He lived around one hundred years after King Solomon, and had written a prophetic poem describing the destructions of C.E. seventy! and I'm thinking he must've been from one of the lost tribes that settled in Northern Africa.

Uh-oh—I know what you're thinking now, if you've studied these two; and I think Marcia had some information about that—eh Marcia?

"Exactly, Jeremy," replied Marcia. That problem had bugged me sooo bad, that I was able to dig up information about original manuscripts for both Homer and Hesiod's poetry. What I found was—since their writings were not held sacred by the actors in theaters... the scripts were changed to suit the cast each time they were played-out! Whereas— when the Hebrew scribes made their copies of sacred writ they were very, very careful not to change a thing! not even a comma or a dot.

"Thanks for helping me out there Marcia," said Jeremy appreciatively.

But just another example for Africa, that Shawn could probably attest-to, having studied the Israelites in depth would be the Ethiopians. Haile Selassie was the last emperor of Ethiopia and claimed to have as ancestors—the Queen of Sheba and King Solomon of Israel!

"We-ll, now," speculated Jeremy... it seems we've covered nearly all the world... digging up places where Jesus may have visited lost tribes of Israel!

So now, then—let's all close our eyes and reminisce about His voyages; and as we've already

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

established that the Father in heaven was in the youthful Christ—reconciling the whole world unto Himself, I think we can all empathize with this twenty-nine to thirty-year- old Jesus the Christ—as He embraces the friends He has made! and embarks upon His homebound course.

They were all His relatives—members of that family His Father in heaven had nourished and brought-up as a family from its birth!

His loving heart must've been very heavy with anticipation of the mocking and scorning He would soon face from His own people... people even more-closely related in the flesh! Yet—it was with inexorable determination and overwhelming love for all mankind—that He set His face like a flint to go back to His homeland and eventually... to the cross!

As Yuri rose to thank Jeremy for this eye-opener into the earlier years of the Messiah— the whole room was alive with excited comments: some attesting to the fact that they could sense the presence and love of Jesus with greater reality than ever before! and others bringing-up portions of the prophecies supporting the existence of modern technologies in the *Last Days of the Age of the Israelites*!

Meghan and Shawn as students of Ancient History, could see Josephus the ancient historian, going around in his computerized cart—recording all the very lengthy speeches given by Titus, to the Jews on the wall; and Josephus' own speech that was pages long!

And Hadassah was able to come-up with a photo from her cellphone, resembling Josephus with his revolutionary-war-looking-commander's hat, sitting in some sort of contraption on a white-marbled floor with dead bodies and pools of blood here and there! and this is her photo for that: and they also had a copy of a painting, to support their thots about Josephus' image.



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Then Marcia, with her inquisitive thoughts about the meaning of women attaching something translators called pillows—to armholes, and causing men to fly and hunt souls—could see that with knowledge of quantum-leap technology—these people really did fly over the mountains to hunt innocent blood for their idolatrous sacrifices prophesied by Ezekiel!

And she knew that was why she had become sooo disgusted with theological studies that did not offer any semblance of meaning to the prophecies of the Old Testament! And she could see God's hand in leading her to the coffee-shop that day.....

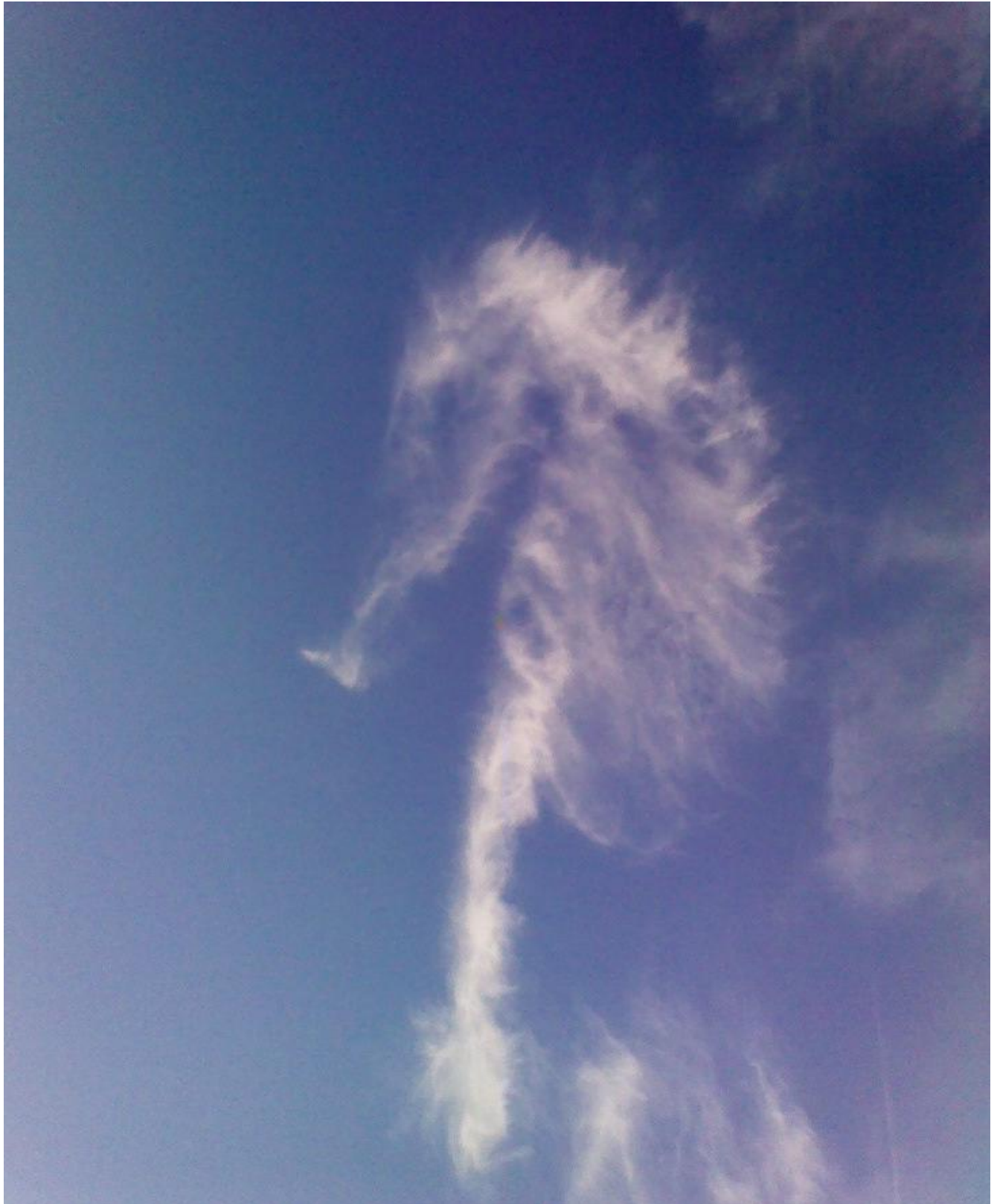
And could you believe it? Hadassah also had a photo for Marcia's flying man!





*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Hadassah,?” asked Jeremy—who was very interested in all the life sciences, and had asked to review a photo in one of Hadassah’s albums: Have you any idea what this odd- looking creature represents?



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

“Absolutely not, Jeremy,” replied Hadassah. It was just up there one day, and I probably got seven or eight good shots before realizing it wasn’t going to evolve!

“Wow!” exclaimed Jeremy,,, It just may be a good illustration for an extinct type of seahorse we’ve been trying to examine and there’s just not that much info out there!

Just then Yuri, in his hopes of getting as much information as possible to finish his Persuasive paper for English Lit—invited everyone to take a break, and return in a few minutes for Shawn’s input on the circumstances at Jerusalem during the siege;

But they all just stayed right on in their discussions—with an exuberant feeling of awe for the young adult who’d so conveniently and obediently, connected with His roots and then returned with an inexorable passion—to lay down His Life for the redemption of mankind!

## Chapter 24: More Critique—thru Earth's Age 2

It seemed no one had been interested in leaving the room after Jeremy's rendition of Jesus' eighteen missing years!

The atmosphere was feeling sort of like when you went to the theatre and watched Mel Gibson's movie *The Passion of The Christ*!

Shawn quickly reviewed his re-fabricated notes he'd made for his Ancient History presentation on the *Circumstances at Jerusalem during the Siege of C.E. Seventy*, and by that time there was a roomful! of onlookers gathered, wondering if they might hear any more strange information! coming from this group of students—so imbued with emotion regarding the ancient Messiah.

These guys were like sponges that'd been filled-up and oozing-out auras! that were drawing the attention of everyone nearby.

Hadassah noticed a tall figure squeezing himself through the crowd carrying a small boy and called out excitedly—"We're so glad you made it! Rafael."

"How did it go?" she asked enthusiastically... We've been so engrossed in Jeremy's stories of the Messiah's missing years we forgot to call and check up on you!

"Todo esta' bien! Hadassah; all is well!" answered Rafael, his face beaming with the excitement of a newborn daughter! The little girl is bright-faced, with her eyes darting around as if she's encountering a room-full of angels! and thank you all for your prayers—God is good! Rachelle is resting, so I took the opportunity to join you all for Shawn's input on the *Siege*.

"You're just in time! Rafael," exclaimed Yuri, standing to greet him. And you won't have-to've missed a thing! because it's all recorded. And you will be blessed hearing everything that was said about the Messiah's eighteen missing years!

But now, I think we shouldn't keep Shawn waiting!

"To set the stage," began Shawn.....

Ya know... yesterday I thought I had it all together. But then hearing so much audacious truth in story-form lately—I stayed up late starting a story that would have all the siege information played-out in the lives of two imaginative characters, which I've yet to finish!

So, now... I'm thinking that—this would be a good time t'have Yuri share with us-all—just a little of what started him out on this adventure of thinking outside the box! and also to sum-up the information we've gone through so-far.

"It'll be good practice for you! Yuri," said Shawn—turning to get Yuri's take... and of course, we'll try not to be too critical—hey, guys?

"Uuuh—well," said Yuri, straightening himself and shuffling thru some notes.

"I... I guess that would be... be a cool idea—seeing I've just a few days left be-before the real thing!" he stammered. Of course, there won't be enough time t'go in t'too much detail—so I'll just hit upon some o'the high points I've received from listening to you all!

But first, I want t'thank you all, for being here! and for helping us out!

Then looking around at a room-full of curious onlookers hungry for truth—Yuri wished he had at least a bit of King Solomon's wit and wisdom to smooth-out this transition!

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

"We want t'welcome all of you," offered Yuri, t'listen-in, and even add a pertinent idea!

As some of you already know—since my brother's death about three years ago—I've had this insatiable desire to learn everything I can about my brother Michael's anomalous belief system! ...enough t'be able to open-up t'the world—the ancient mysteries... mysteries that were revealed to the Apostles and early Christians; and then hidden again by the sorceries of Mystery Babylon during the Middle Ages!

And since this is my last week t'gather information, I'm sooo glad! you're all here! ...You could've gone for 'Tuesday on the Lawn,' or some other exciting spring vacation.....

But then one of the new-comers offered: "Hey! Yuri... We're here because we're curious as to what you guys'er up to!" ...Oh yeah—some of our friends did the usual & went on one of those service projects t'one of the National Parks & t'rebuild New Orleans.....

"Gotcha!" said Yuri... We're just glad you're! here.

First, I'd like t'quote Jeremy on something he'd so emphatically shared at another session. He said this:

*"The heads of every nation down through time, have withheld classified information from the rank and file of men! They have sugar-coated their histories with eloquently-spoken, empirical theories—as opiates that dull and deaden our senses—our God-given senses that tell us there is something more to life—something outside the box of organized education and religion!"*

And in making these comments, Jeremy was literally crying-out for the knowledge of truth in history! and... isn't that exactly what is necessary in finding out: *Where did we come from?* and *Where do we go from here?*

Then Yuri shared with the newcomers a little of his brother Michael's passion for truth in history, and the fact that all the ancient prophecies can be understood by sorting them out into at least six categories relating to the '*Ends of the Ages.*' And they are:

One: The End of the *Age of Innocence* that ended with the punishments God put upon Adam and Eve because of choosing *knowledge of good and evil* over *His Friendship* and Life eternal!

Two: the *Age of Adam's Race* that ended with the Great Flood;

Three: the End of the *Age of the Patriarchs* that ended with punishments on the Land of Egypt;

Four: the End of the *Age of the Israelites* that ended with the Punishment of Jerusalem and all the wicked of the world including shaking of the earth! turning it upside-down! and having it fall from its original place in the heavens!;

Five: the End of the age called the *First Dominion of Messiah* that ended with Satan's punishment and the 'folding-up and changing' of *Messiah's Dominion* into another of earth's dimensions;

Six: the End of the *Age of the Gentiles* when the Beast and False prophets gather at Armageddon for Earth's last battle, and when Christ gathers those who have "*kept their garments*" stressed Yuri, using his sign for quotation marks—and transports them to Armageddon... and:

Seven: End of the *Universal Kingdom of God Age* when everything goes back into the Father 'so that God may be All and In All' as stated in *First Corinthians* chapter fifteen.

"Altho this is my outline developed from our studies," explained Yuri—and hopefully a short version of '*His Story*'... I do think it best to spend a little more time on the beginnings t'be able

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

to enjoy and have better understanding of *'the Rest of the Story'*! as Paul Harvey would've said.

Yuri talked about *Babylon* and *Mystery Babylon* being the religions and religious organizations of the earth during all ages; and about Isaac Newton's prediction that: *'At the time of the end, a body of men will be raised up who will turn their attention to the Prophecies and insist upon their literal interpretation—in the midst of much clamor and opposition.'*

Yuri also explained that he'd labeled the years before Christ's birth as B.C. for *'Before Christ'*; and the years after His birth as C.E. for *'Common or Christian Era'*; because the label A.D. was originally used for dating of events during the *First Dominion of the Messiah*, and having the meaning *'in the Year of the Dominion of the Great King Jesus'*, which began some time during the first century C.E. and lasted probably until the mid-eighth to ninth century A.D.—at which point, the label C.E. would again kick-in.....

"That is," he added—unless you want to recognize the kingdom of heaven as still existing in another dimension... and that's ok!

"So why not start at the first," said Yuri—and give a brief history that's actually—*His-Story* of our universe!

And please don't be upset if you're in disagreement with anything, because I'm just relating a version of *'His Story'* that I and my fellow-seekers have gleaned from digging into the ancient Hebrew definitions for some of the questionable phrases in the KJV prophecies.

And I'll be using photos of cloud formations taken by a couple of our students—to illustrate my rendition of *'His Story.'*

You may have questions about other gods or existing written histories; but if-if you can just hold 'em until afterwards—one of us cn-can help you out with that.

Let's start out with the beginning of creation of earth for humanity; and since we're a theological seminary, we'll be using the *Bible!* as our main textbook.

*"In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth"* and we don't know how many times it had been destroyed and re-created; but we're told in the book of *Genesis*—that the earth had become *"without form, and was void"* said Yuri, using his quotation-marks sign—until the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters and said, *"Let there be light!"*

But since God is eternal, then we must suppose He had been busy forever—creating galaxies of solar systems with creatures that would act and react according to the laws of their several universes.

*He is the Beginning and the Ending of all things*—so it is possible, or should I say probable! that solar systems all have a beginning and an ending; the ending being—they're swallowed by a black hole! for instance—as our scientists are now telling us.

And... since there's only one true God, with no other god to relate-with; then we must surmise that at some point, He became lonely and decided to re-create the world in a way that would be good for creatures that have power of choice!

God wanted 'friends!' He longed for someone He could walk with, and talk with, and confide-in, and trust-in... and—someone who would confide and trust in Him, and worship Him for who He Is! ... "Don't you imagine?" asked Yuri rhetorically.

But before creating Adam & Eve and calling them 'man' or 'mankind,' God created a body for Himself that would look like man—so that He could walk and talk with them. And, if you've ever

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

read Colossians chapter one—then you'll know that God called Him His Son. Theologians know Him also, as the Logos—or the *Image and Word of the invisible God*.

And, in using Hebrew definitions for the creation of Adam, we find that God took grey clay from the ground and formed the man after His own image and likeness! then breathed into his nostrils the breath of life! and Adam became a living soul.

In the beginning God also laid down laws by which our universe operates; and one of them is the *spoken word* and that's exactly how He created all things for our universe—both *visible* and *invisible*.

He wanted the man, also! to be able to create... and we do—every day! because it is with our words! that we create our own little worlds, '*whether 'positive or negative'*! said Yuri, wiggling one finger on both raised hands.

"Rafael!" coaxed Yuri while motioning for him to stand.....

We're so glad you could make-it for this session; and if you don't mind, I'm hoping you cn-can help me out here. ...I've an idea about some of the laws of our universe;

"But perhaps you could say it a little more s-s-scientifically—eh?" he stammered.

"Por supuesto! Yuri... of course! It's right-down-my-ally!" obliged Rafael.

Since I don't have a list handy, I'll just mention some that're important to me; although they may not be the ones that are touted by the mainstream scientists.

One that we're all familiar with... would be *the law of gravity*—'what goes up, must come down!' Then there are Isaac Newton's *three laws of motion*; there're *laws governing the airwaves*—like radio, TV, CB, internet, telephones and more technology. There have to be *laws governing the winds, rain, snow, ice and other storms*; laws governing *the movement of the sun, moon and stars*; laws governing *the four seasons*; and laws governing *reproduction and DNA of plants, animals and man*.

Also, there's the *law of reciprocity*—'give and it will be given to you.'

Both Jesus and His apostles taught about *the law of faith*—and that would be: 'if you believe it, you'll receive it.'

Then, like you already mentioned, Yuri—the *law of the spoken-word*: 'What we say is what we get!' And, akin to that one would be the *Law of Attraction*; and this is probably the most important law of nature that humanity should be concerned-with, because this *Law of Attraction*—governs nearly everything in our life! because we do attract into our life—whatever we hope-for, or even fear!

And that's about it for my list, Yuri—although I'm sure I have forgotten some!

"Shucks Rafael—sounds profound to me!" approved Yuri, holding out a raised thumb.

Thank you! and I'm glad you mentioned the Law of Attraction! because this law of nature is at work in our minds constantly! whether we know it or not; and it has everything to-do with the *Ether*, or the '*Sanskrit-Akasha*' that is flowing all-around! and even through us.

I think scientists call it 'dark matter,' and King David of Israel, called it the '*firmament*,' and sometimes '*The Book*' or '*God's Record*,' and this *Akasha* that's flowing everywhere, constantly—records our every thought, every motive, word, and action!

It is all a part of the Universe; and God made it this way so that He and the angels would have

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

something to work-with in the shaping of our lives and for judgments at the end!

You say... “How is that? Yuri,” and I’ll say... It’s because God loves us! and the angels are anxiously awaiting signals from our attitudes and thoughts! They want to arrange good things for us; and it’s up to us—to give the proper signals.....

But at the end of the day God knows what is best for us; and if we don’t get what we’re hoping and asking-for—it means that it’s not the proper timing or that He has a better plan for us!

We’ve probably discussed this before; but it never hurts to re-affirm it.

“Now that we’ve a foundation,” continues Yuri, noticing everyone giving their ‘thumbs-up’ signal—we can go ahead and talk about Earth’s Ages and I’m gonna just toss-out there— my ideas about that: and because most of them lasted around a thousand years or so, I’m thinking Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden for about the same length of time!

I believe, that during their stay in the Garden—Adam & Eve walked and talked with God at certain times; and at other times they were busy dressing and keeping the garden God had made for them; but they also must’ve had times of recreation and creating, and I’m gonna go ahead and share a little sluicing I did regarding a certain king of Tyrus who was like a robot covered with all sorts of precious jewels and made with a mind of his own!

The prophecy said he had been in Eden, and on the Mountain of God walking up and down in stones of fire, and was perfect in all his ways until iniquity was found in him... Ezekiel said the workmanship of his sound-system and of his pipes was prepared in him in the day that he was created; and it’s really interesting to note Ezekiel’s account of his demise!

Ezekiel said it was because of all the merchandise that was programmed into him—that he was filled with violence, and it was then—that iniquity was found in him and he was cast out of the Mountain of God and brought to ashes...

In his descriptions of the King of Tyrus as a robot, Yuri noticed some of the newcomers shaking their heads and whispering to each-other; so—to reinforce his comments he pulled up Ezekiel’s description in chapter twenty-eight on his tablet and handed it to Eric...

12. Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; You seal up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.  
13. You have been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering: The sardis, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold; The workmanship of your tabrets and of your pipes was prepared in you in the day that you were created.  
14. You are the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set you so. You were upon the holy mountain of God; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.  
15. You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, till iniquity was found in you.  
16. By the multitude of your merchandise they have filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned: therefore I will cast you as profane, out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.  
17. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You have corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness: I will cast you to the ground; I will lay you before kings, that they may behold you.  
18. You have defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities, by the iniquity of your traffic; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of you: it shall devour you, and I will bring you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold you.  
19. All they that know you among the people shall be astonished at you: you shalt be a terror, and never shall you be any more.

“Sometimes it’s hard to take someone’s word for an anomaly that sounds just too



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

preposterous!” offered Yuri... and if anyone can definitely prove me wrong I’m willing to concede!

After a full three minutes of viewing, Yuri remarked:

How many noticed God said He would first—cast him to the ground and lay him before kings, who would behold him?

And from the Hebrew definitions of ‘*behold*’, explained Yuri using his sign for initial marks—I get the picture they would have a chance to open him up and look inside... and perhaps while they were examining or beholding all the moving parts—they may’ve touched something that burst into flames and burn him to ashes before their frightened eyes!

“But, in putting two and two together,” he said—I can see Adam and Eve creating this robot for helping them to ‘dress the Garden’, as well as for entertainment; then I can see God sending the robot out of the Garden with Adam and Eve—setting him as a ‘covering cherub’ and as protection for them!

One of our students had this photo on her cellphone; but of course it would’ve been a



picture of his demise... as the King of Tyrus was being consumed from a fire that started from within... and haven’t you seen pictures of petroglyphs resembling a robot of similar shape?

Some students were nodding their heads with surprised looks on their faces, while others were giggling and laughing because they’d never heard of a cloud formation photo to illustrate an ancient prophecy! But Yuri understood and continued:

Adam and Eve had gone ahead ‘n’ multiplied and replenished the earth with *sons of God*..... “Just like He had commanded them.” said Yuri, holding out his hands together, then separating them several times... and I believe those *sons of God* are the *watchers* mentioned in *Enoch*,

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

*Jeremiah, Daniel and Zechariah...* and they were grey like Adam in his first beginning.....

“Where else would they’ve come from?” mused Yuri aloud—and I believe they have patrolled the earth for-ever! and at times—even interacting with mankind in situations of dire need! I’m sure almost everyone here, has heard stories of a miraculous turn of events involving cat...catastrophic situations.....

But the Hebrew definitions for the *sons of God* or—*watchers* ‘walking’—also includes the fact that they could be weak; and I found a statement in Rabshakeh’s warnings to King Hezekiah, recorded by Isaiah... that an earlier Assyrian king had done something to the ‘children of Eden’; and I picked-up on that, to mean they had captured one or more of the *watchers*’ ships and held them captive in an Assyrian city called Telassar.

Yuri explained that Adam’s and Eve’s time in the Garden of Eden is called the *Age of Innocence*, and their physical days were not counted until they ate of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil! ...In other words—their years outside the Garden began at day zero. And that was the beginning of the *second Age* of mankind’s existence—which most *Bible* scholars are calling the ‘*Age of Adam’s Race*’.

At Yuri’s last statement there was a loud commotion; so—he knows he needs to explain about the physical days of Adam & Eve.

“Okay, okay!” insisted Yuri... let me explain!... Let me explain this for anyone who’s not been with us in the prior sessions.

“How many of you’ve heard of the *Higgs boson particle*?” asked Yuri. After noticing quite a few hands-up, nods, and thumbs-up—Yuri continues: Then you probably will remember it was discovered by scientists in the spring of two thousand twelve... after around four hundred years of smashing atoms just to learn what it is... that gives things substance!

Our friend, Hadassah wrote an essay for *Investigative Writing* on the *Apocryphal books of Esdras* and she shared with Rafael and myself about the second book having lots of scientific stuff about the earth and its properties—that were given to him by an angel.

And the most intriguing scientific thing she learned from the second book was—there are actually two worlds incorporate in our earth... one is invisible to our physical eyes while the other is the visible or physical; and Ezra called that one—the corporeal.

Our *Bible* does mention the fact that all things—both visible and invisible were created by the Image of the invisible God; but the angel goes into detail with Ezra about the philosophy behind God’s plan in making the two worlds in one... and by thinking it through, you guys—it helps us to understand the reason for all the trials and temptations we go through, and helps us to keep our eyes focused on the final goal—the world that’s invisible to us! - the utopia!... the one where there’s no dust to clean-off, n-no more temptations and heartaches to bear; but yet—a world that’s more real than the one we see with our physical eye! because it’s eternal.

So then, we see that the physical world is the *proving ground in prepping His chosen- ones* for the real world; and I say chosen, because the *Bible* does teach that God knows ahead of time—the ones who will desire His kingdom and His Friendship enough to make it through all the hurtles of this temporal physical world—and He chooses them!

And now that Adam and Eve chose to eat of the *Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil*—

they could not remain in the Garden of Eden, enjoying Friendship with God and giving Him the pleasure for which they were created!

And besides, when they chose to obey Satan instead of God—they handed-over their keys for freedom and safety—to the one they had obeyed!

“At that time!” stressed Yuri, tapping his wrist twice—the Lord God applied strict punishments to Adam and Eve; and also to the serpent that had tricked them into disobedience; and Instead of multiplying—Adam and Eve would now beget and bear children physically! with much pain and sorrow.

“God also gave to them the promise that one day a seed of the woman would wound the serpent’s head,” assures Yuri, confidently—and take away the power and authority they had given him when they listened to his voice. And the *promised seed of the woman* would be the perfect sacrificial Lamb, whose purity of blood could completely wash away sin and restore the opportunity of unending Friendship with God!

But until that time came—God provided a way to push the punishment of sin—forward, by their offering to Him the blood-sacrifice of a pure animal! Let’s put it this way:

Before Adam and Eve sinned—their life was in God; but afterward, their life was in the blood because they were now flesh-and-blood physical beings!

“And from that time-on!” emphasized Yuri—God was on a quest to seek a *godly seed* through which He could bring His *only begotten Son* to reconcile the world back unto Himself!

“I hope all of this is... is making sense!” he stressed—because we need to understand it t’be able to take-in the rest of the story!

According to the book called *Jasher* similar to *Genesis*, only *Jasher* “goes into much more detail”, explained Yuri, wiggling his fingers—Adam was king of the earth until his great grandson Cainan took the kingship, ‘*for he was wise and had understanding in all wisdom and he led the sons of men to wisdom and knowledge.*’

The next one to reign over kings of the earth was Enoch, Cainan’s great grandson who ‘*secreted himself away from men to learn the wisdom of God*’.

It was in the two hundred forty-third year of Enoch’s reign—that Adam died, and it was Enoch, his son Methuselah and two grandsons of Methuselah who buried Adam with great pomp as the burial of kings—in the cave which God had showed them.

“One of our students”, said Yuri—had pointed out to us that Enoch reigned over the kings of the earth for close to three hundred years; and of course—we know that Enoch walked with God and God took him without dying... and then people of earth once more began to forget about God!

“And,” added Yuri—since men back then lived to be hundreds of years old, they multiplied greatly upon the earth! ...And as I told Hadassah on that first day of our critique—Satan was not satisfied with causing man’s fall from Eden and holiness... No! He had to pollute mankind even further by causing the daughters of men to look sooo enhancing! to some of the *watchers*.

Well, Enoch calls them *watchers*, explained Yuri—but in the KJV, they’re called simply “*sons of God*”, using his usual gesture for a quotation.

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

When these certain *watchers* took oaths together and said the magic formula to manipulate the *Higgs-boson particle*—then they left their first home, forsook their position as *watchers*, and took wives from among the daughters of men! And from these unions there were mutations among their offspring including giants as much as forty-five feet tall, I've learned... but also humanoids that were tiny and possibly even the mermaids! now coming to mind.

We're sure the giants of those days had to've been really huge to've eaten up all the produce grown on earth and then start on the humans! If you think the ten-foot tall bones of giants reportedly found in Russia were huge... I mean—seriously? ...These giants were children of the fallen *sons of God* that changed their nature making oaths together... to come down and take wives and teach mankind all sorts of technology and magic!

"I know we don't have time t'go into all the details." apologized Yuri—but we do know that the wickedness of man became great in the earth, and God was sorry He'd even made man on the earth—for every imagination of the thoughts of their heart were only evil, continually!

But Noah, Enoch's great grandson—found favor in the eyes of The Lord and was commissioned and given the blueprints to build an ocean-liner called the Ark, that would hold at least two and sometimes seven of every creature on earth—besides penthousing for Noah and his three sons, and their wives... I may've coined my own word there—but I'm sure you'll catch the meaning.

"Aha!" Cried Yuri—looks like I've some doubters today—Eh?

Well—if you were God—the greatest of all scientists with ultimate wisdom 'n' knowledge—what sort-of blueprints would you've drawn—seeing this family would be completely closed-in for many months! ...God's love and wisdom regarding His children is amazing!

"So then came the Flood!" declared Yuri—And that was the end of the second thousand years! and, looks like Eric's found a photo for the flood, taken by one of our students!



“Thank you! Eric,”... and another?



This photo reminds us of the giants; perhaps this was one of the giants climbing a mountain trying to escape death by drowning in the waters of the flood—pausing to thank God for letting him make it to the top; or to repent and beg Him for mercy, maybe?

But here's another problem for the anthropologist... and that is—Why do we still find genealogical mutations today?

“Jeremy?” asked Yuri, glancing his direction...

“It must be,” replied Jeremy—that some of the wives on the Ark, carried the potential for mutations in their bloodstream... wouldn't you think, Yuri?

With his 'thumbs-up' answer, Yuri announces:

Before going any further, you guys—I'd like to get your views on something I think should be included in *His Story*—pointing toward the sky.

It seems to me, that when God completely cleanses the earth, as with the Great Flood, and by the devastations of C.E. seventy... it seems to me that He would leave signs in the earth!... I mean: on the ground, in the ground, in mountains; or however He chooses; ...and that they would-be signs of things that transpired during former ages!

And with his friends' eyes on his—Yuri continues.....



## Chapter 25: More Critique—thru Earth's Age 3

With his friends' eyes glued-on his, Yuri tells the students about his research on the group of evil *watchers*; and tells how Enoch had traveled with the angels toward the west and saw a deep valley burning with fire where kings and mighty ones were thrown, and chains of immense weight were being prepared; and when Enoch asked the angel what they were for, the angel said that those chains were prepared for the hosts of Azazel, or the *watchers* who had left their first estate—as punishment of their crimes because they became ministers of Satan to seduce those who dwell upon Earth.

Then Yuri produces a photo he'd gleaned from the Wikipedia website and asks Eric to make it as large as he can.

It was Bryce Canyon in Utah, and as Eric shoved it under the lens they all gasped! and made comments about seeing the indentation marks left by the chains, and the rust that formed! after the waters of the Flood.



Yuri explains about the Petrified Forest nearby; and how trees and other animate objects were also 'petrified' by the waters of the flood, mingled with fire and other energies used by God—so that He could leave 'set-in-stone-proof' for *His Story!*

"Now, a little more about the *End of the Age of Adam's race*," envisioned Yuri.....

We've already mentioned some of the evils that caused the Lord God to be sorry He'd made man upon the earth; including the fact that every imagination of the thoughts of their hearts was only evil! continually.

But it was the cries of the ordinary man! that brought God's attention to be concerned about what was going-on in the earth.

We have the general idea that the Great Flood was the end of existence for all of humanity left on Earth at that time, except for Noah and his family; but by research regarding Noah's flood—we found Apostle Peter saying that Jesus, upon His death on the cross... went to the heart of the earth and preached to the spirits held in prison who were sometimes disobedient while the Ark was preparing.....

They had been waiting since the days of Noah!—to hear the good news of Salvation... and that's the amazing love of God!

Now, just F-Y-I, you guys—I've taken a lot of time on the beginnings, so will try to rehearse only a skeleton sketch for the remaining Ages, leading up to Shawn's descriptions of the conditions at Jerusalem during the siege of C.E. seventy!

"The third Age," continued Yuri, holding up three fingers palm-forward—the one we call the Age of the Patriarchs—begins with the story of Abram and his father Terah being called out from among the mighty men of the Chaldean city of Ur; and it seems that Abram's DNA was perfect for a friend of God, who personally befriended and chose Abram because He loved the mixture of genes and chromosomes that were found in him which bred a faith-factor like no other on earth! His DNA was perfect for the founder of a nation in which He could confide, abide, and place His Great Name!

I know we've already discussed at least a part of the *Jasher* rendition of Abraham's story, but to understand Abraham's worthiness and ability to demonstrate faith in the matter of being asked to kill his own promised-son later-on in life!—I'd like to share another part of his story that the *Jasher* book related.

If you'll recall, ...Abram's father Terah was King Nimrod's right-hand-man, and because of the 'signs in the sky' on the night of Abram's birth—he had ordered Terah to bring his newborn son to be killed so that the prophecy of the night-sky sign could not be fulfilled! but Terah had given to Nimrod the newborn son of one of his servants born the same night, and hid Abram and his mother in a cave for ten years! after which Abram went to the cave of Noah and his son Shem, and learned the ways of The Lord!

The story said that—at the age fifty—Abram left the cave and went to his father Terah's house. When Nimrod heard that Abram was actually alive and was destroying his father Terah's idols of wood and stone, he commissioned his servants to make diligent search; and when Abram was found, he was imprisoned until Nimrod could decide his punishment.

It was his 'seers' who reminded Nimrod of the signs in the sky at Abram's birth and suggested that Abram be burned in the king's brick furnace!

It appears that Abram's brother Haran had falsely been linked to Terah's story as the one who advised him to submit a servant's son instead of Abram at birth! and therefore—Nimrod condemned him to be bound and thrown into the furnace also, and Haran was burned in the flames because his heart was indecisive with the Lord!



But Abram remained alive, walking around in the furnace for three days! and was then released to be free, and many of the king's servants joined themselves to Abram! It was then, that Terah chose wives for his sons Nahor and Abram... Jasher's account is that they were daughters of Haran who had died in the furnace, and the name of Abram's wife was Sarai.

"As the story goes," continued Yuri while eyeing his audience, widening his hands and tipping his head—Two years later the seers again reminded the king about the signs in the sky and Abram once more became a wanted man; and that's when Terah took Abram and Sarai and Haran's son Lot—along with all their belongings and servants, of which many had been Nimrod's servants—and started their journey to the land of Canaan, upon Noah's advice.

Along the way they stopped at a place called Haran and stayed until Abram was seventy- five; and Abram's father Terah died!

Then God appeared to Abram, telling him to leave Haran and his relatives there, and go to a land that He would show him; and that He would make of Abram a great nation! and bless him and make his name great, and that all the families of the earth would be blessed in him!

When Abram was ninety-nine, the Lord appeared to him again and told him he would have a son by his ninety-year-old wife Sarai, who was barren; and changed their names to 'Abraham' and 'Sarah'.

"And now I want to share an interesting photo supplied by one of our students," exclaimed Yuri.....



Abraham's wife Sarai was covering her mouth with her blanket; for it was just too funny—to think about having the promised baby at her age!

It looks as if Abraham is already asleep! exhausted from the events of the day; and possibly even snoring! but Sarah remains wide awake—both laughing, and imagining her motherhood!



Sensing Yuri's need to get on with the story, Eric brings up a photo illustrating the story of God calling Moses to Go and set the Israelites free from Slavery in Egypt; and Yuri—amazed by his intuitive timing—again tipped his imaginary hat and remarked, “Well, Thank you! Eric.”

“And that was the beginning of the end! for the Age of the Patriarchs.” proclaimed Yuri. And just as the first two Ages ended with punishments—this one also ended with devastations; but this time it was only upon the land of Egypt and their

Pharaoh for not obeying God's command to Let His people Go!

“And now, for the Fourth Thousand Years,” remarked Yuri, holding up four fingers palm forward.....

It began at Mt. Sinai with the founding of Israel as a *people of covenant*, whose seed would be kept pure as long as they were keeping the laws of that covenant!

God had formed this new race of humanity because of His promises to Adam and Eve—that someday the seed of a woman would become the perfect blood sacrifice that could restore humanity to their original position as *sons of God*!

“And our next photo,” said Yuri—is one student's contribution for when the Lord God came down upon Mt. Sinai and His voice thundered loudly to the camps below, even shaking the earth as He spoke to them.



They were frightened! and said they wanted to hear it from Moses instead; so then God called Moses up to the top of the mountain, and after communing with him—gave him the Ten Commandments on two tablets of stone, and also instructed him in many other rules and regulations for keeping a people pure.

“While we have this photo up,” suggested Yuri... I'd like t'let you know what I gleaned from my

research of Sinai after first viewing the photo:

First, in one of his Psalms—King David said that the Lord has “*twenty-thousand chariots and thousands of angels!*”

“Now, get this,” stressed Yuri—He went on to say “as at Mt. Sinai”; and the Exodus story said that God called to Moses out of a cloud that had covered Mt. Sinai for six full days... And don’t you think God noticed He had terrified the people by the thundering of his voice; and chose to speak instead—by ‘intercom’ from the ‘chariot’ or spaceship called a ‘cloud’ - which would be much clearer than thunder?

But from Psalm eighty we also have the twenty-thousand chariots with thousands of angels or *watchers* at the mountain!... and to see a clear picture of what really transpired among the camps of those two and a half million Israelites—we’ll find the answer in God’s instructions to Moses: He said, “*Behold! I come to you in a thick cloud—that the people may hear! when I speak with you, and believe you for ever!*”

And now, envision those twenty-thousand chariots that were there at Mt. Sinai—hovering over all their camps, broadcasting the same words that Moses was hearing! up on the mountain with God.

Not wishing to engage in unnecessary conversation regarding the twenty-thousand ‘chariots’, Yuri decided to ignore the dubious glances exchanged by the onlookers, and hurried-on!

Israel was spoken-of many times in His Word, as the people God had set His love-upon... But it was not until after He had showered many blessings upon them, that they began to worship and serve the creature and the blessings more than the Creator! who gave the blessings.

And the prophecies of Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel reveal the Lord’s most intimate feelings and longings when, as the *‘rejected lover’* He cried, “My bowels! my bowels!” and “My heart is pained !and maketh a noise.”

And, It was during that *Age of the Israelite*—that *strangers* of the East and other nations enticed them to worship their gods of wood, stone and metal!

When they strayed from Him, He would allow other peoples to oppress them until they would cry out to Him, and He would send a deliverer!

But the Lord God had given them some rules by which they could live abundantly and be free from oppression and disease! He told them that life itself—was wrapped-up in loving and serving Him and loving their neighbor as themselves!

Suddenly Yuri stood, and grasping the edge of the table with both hands—leaned slightly forward and stated emphatically—that his main, and most effective tool in persuasion—was the evidence of advanced technology in all of Ancient History; beginning at the Garden of Eden.

“We’ve already mentioned some,” he said... but if you’d like to rely on the book *Jasher*, added Yuri while taking his seat... you’ll also see Nimrod in possession of the garment of skins made for Adam with special powers, perhaps similar to an astronaut suit... and it enabled him to become the mighty hunter that he was! And to become king of the Chaldean empire, as Shawn suggested.

Then we see Abraham’s father Terah as one of Nimrod’s most cherished advisors... to whom he gave a “*great horse*”, said Yuri with his usual signs for quotation marks—and the provender or fuel for this “*great horse*” was very difficult to come-by! So we

must conclude it was spacecraft! of sorts... and I see Marcia has something to add.....

“Indeed I do!” she said.....

There’s a story in Second Kings twenty-three about King Josiah who became King of Judah when he was eight years old! Text says that he walked in all the ways of his ancestor King David, not turning aside to the right hand or the left.

When Josiah was eighteen he wanted to repair Solomon’s Temple, so he sent Shaphan the scribe to Hilkiah the high priest, asking him to count all the money collected by the gate-keepers since he had become king! and to give it to the carpenters and builders and masons who worked in the Temple, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

Hilkiah gave Shaphan a book he had found and Shaphan read it. It was the *Book of the Law*! Shaphan took the book to Josiah and read it to him and Josiah tore his clothes! and sent Shaphan with his other attendants, to enquire of the Lord what they should do!

It seems Hilkiah the priest wasn’t used to enquiring of the Lord, so they went to Hulda the prophetess who lived at the college in Jerusalem and communed with her.

She prophesied all the curses that we read about in Deuteronomy chapter twenty-eight and said that God’s wrath would be kindled against that place and never quenched! But that King Josiah—because his heart was tender and he’d humbled himself and torn his clothes and wept before Him—that he would never see any of those things come to pass in his lifetime.

Josiah gathered all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem and went up into the House of the Lord and he read to them all the words of the Book that was found, then he stood by a pillar and made a covenant with the Lord, to follow Him and to keep His commandments, statutes and testimonies with all their heart and soul, and all the people stood to the covenant.

Then Josiah began cleansing Judah by taking out and destroying all the idolatrous items from the temple, bringing all the priests out of the cities, defiling all the places of idol worship, breaking down the houses of the sodomites that were by the temple; and he defiled Tophet so that they couldn’t make their children pass thru the fire to Molech!

To shorten the story—there’s one verse in this chapter that by digging into Hebrew definitions for all the main words—tells us that the kings of Judah had parked space ships and other vehicles inside the entrance to a tunnel in the suburbs of Jerusalem which led to the Temple. King Josiah took away the ships called horses and burned the others called chariots, in the incinerator.

“Wow! Marsha,” cried Yuri... and I’ve wondered about that verse in the past but never took the time to delve into it. Thank you for sharing even tho you know there’ll

be some flack coming against you... that's called bravery!

Noticing nothing but side-glances from his audience, Yuri hurries-on, with the very next item of questionable technology being the wagons that Joseph sent to bring his father Jacob and his brothers with their households—into Egypt...

“And the only definition for the wagons was ‘something circular, revolving.’,” he declared.

But by research into the life of Imhotep of Egypt and the technologies he used in building of the Step Pyramid and others—we can be sure those wagons weren't plain-old horses and buggies!

“But just one more revelation regarding Dan before we break,” suggested Yuri.....

And I'm thinkin' we've worked-up an appetite! having missed our last one.

“But now,” said Yuri—we're out in the wilderness! with the traveling tribes of Jacob.

God has given to Moses their leader—plans and blueprints for the Tabernacle, with a secluded spot where He would maintain a special portion of His powerful, holy Presence on Earth!

And... to be able to make His furniture, He chose two men—to fill them with His Spirit in wisdom, in understanding, and knowledge for all manner of workmanship... and to “devise cunning works”! declared Yuri with his signs for quotations... Especially for the ark of the testimony and the mercy seat—that seem to have radiation technology involved!

Now leading up to our next item of curiosity—we see the tribe of Dan judging the two and a half million people who left Egypt with Moses!

“Impossible?” probed Yuri, scratching his head.

Well, it might've been... except for the fact that one of the two men chosen for the building of the Tabernacle furniture and breastplates of the priests—was Aholiab, of Dan's Tribe!

And his father's deathbed prophecy for him was this: *“Dan shall be a serpent by the way... an adder in the path—that bites the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.”*

And in getting Hebrew definitions we may conclude the fact that Aholiab waited for the chance to disable one of the *watchers'* ships and performed reverse technology— enabling his tribe to judge the others from above!

Aholiab knew there was absolutely no way for his tribe to act as judge for that many people while stuck at the tail end of the procession! as they traveled through the *wilderness... and the prophecy even said, “I have waited for Your Salvation, Oh Lord”... and King David wrote, “You have caused men to ride over our heads!”*

“And once again!!” exclaimed Yuri—Eric has managed to find an illustration for this!





“There ya go! Hadassah—are we finally getting with it?” quipped Yuri, as they all stood and did their high-fives, heading for the Deli.

## Chapter 26: More Critique—thru Earth's Age 4

The café is packed as seemingly starved students crowd their way to the deli-cases... and surprised they are! at the abundant supply of their usual favorites!

It seems the manager had been keeping track of these kids and their kooky appetites and had prepared for the inevitable from students that had just gone through the equivalent of a couple lectures... even having to go out and stock-up his stores! because there weren't usually this many around during Spring-break.

Later, back in the conference room Yuri picks-up his notes and ponders his next story—asking aloud, “Let's see... where were we?” and it was Eric, the astronaut hopeful who remembered the tribe of Dan had engineered spacecraft! so they could judge their two and a half million relatives from above.

“Gotcha,” replied Yuri... and there's even more evidence! for that technology in the prophetess Deborah's song of victory over one of the Philistine kings by the name of King Jabin because in her song, she was mentioning the tribes and the part they each played in the war.....

But of Dan she asked... “*Why is Dan always in ships?*” and If you'll recall... the book of *Judges* is about God's people doing whatever things seemed right in their own eyes after a judge of Israel had died and there was no one to settle their cases!

A judge named Ehud had died and the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord had sold them into the hand of Jabin who chased them out of their cities—to dwell in mountainous caves!

“And now,” stressed Yuri—we're coming to another set of technologies most people wouldn't believe; but when you delve into the Hebrew root word meanings of names of towns you'll find the captain of Jabin's host was Sisera, an offspring of the ‘Nephilim’, or Moses also called them—the ‘Anakim.’

This Sisera lived in a walled village where mechanical work was done, and the workers had to keep silence!... in other words—a forerunner of our ‘Area fifty-one’! Sisera—also had nine hundred chariots of iron! ...And we can easily extrapolate the fact that these were Army Tanks!

Hurrying-on with the same story, Yuri tells about the Children of Israel having lived in caves for the last twenty years, until they were tired of the enemy shooting arrows at them when they'd go down to the watering holes. But when they began crying out to God—He sent the Danites in their spacecraft which the translators called ‘white asses’—speaking to them and reminding them of great deliverances of the past and encouraging them to go down and claim the gates of their cities!

“But that's not the end of the curious technologies in this story!” cried Yuri. Deborah also sang about the stars of heaven fighting with them against Jabin and his General Sisera... which we've tho't were the *watchers*; but by doing a little more sluicing we find that there were Canaanite kings who did not like Jabin—who willingly offered services with their own air or space craft—free of charge!

“Wow, Yuri!” Interrupts one of his onlookers... We oughta circulate a petition t'have you teachin' a class on *Sluicing the Bible*!

And all of Yuri's friends laughed and gave agreement with ‘thumbs-up’ and ‘knuckles’!



“The next important event to cover for the *Age of the Israelite*,” suggests Yuri—would be when their last judge and prophet, Samuel—was rejected because the people wanted a king, like all the other nations round-about.....

And I think most of you were here for Shawn’s rendition of the Kings of Israel and the technologies involved with some of them—like King Solomon, who had a throne like no other king on earth; and I think it was Hadassah who dug into the Hebrew root definitions and found it must’ve been something like a helicopter.....

But another reason to see King Solomon flying around in aircraft is found in the *Song of Solomon*—where his lover sees him in chapter one as ‘a company of horses in Pharaoh’s chariots’; Now, wouldn’t horses inside chariots be a perfect picture of ‘spaceships’ inside a ‘mothership’?

In chapter two she hears his voice, and how does she hear his voice? Did he broadcast his voice by ‘radio-waves’ or a ‘walkie-talkie’? And she watches for him to come ‘leaping upon the mountains’ and ‘skipping upon the hills’!

FYI, now—I’m just throwing ideas out there—that could’ve been true, since Solomon was endowed with great wisdom!

In chapter three Solomon’s lover says: ‘Who is this that comes out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke?’ Did he make a vehicle with a steam engine, or that burned a fuel which caused this ‘smoke’?

In chapter four Solomon intreats her ‘Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse - with me from Lebanon; look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions’ dens, from the mountains of the leopards.’ And with proper interpretation we see him with spacecraft—inviting her to a sightseeing trip starting at Lebanon - a place for astronomy and spaceflight!

“Of course!” chimed in Rafael—because he’d asked God for wisdom to guide so great a company of people, instead of asking for wealth and power; and God said he would be the wisest man to live on earth!

“Oh, yes!” returned Yuri... and with this photo I can see him in a helicopter of sorts, or a passenger drone? hovering over the hills, spotting some plant that was new to him and taking samples for his botany books... since he was the first of his era to classify everything in both the vegetable and animal kingdoms... according to the book *Jasher*.

“Also,” said Yuri... by those writings we get the idea Solomon’s first son Rehoboam was spoiled rotten, since he was the only son—until the Queen of Sheba sent her son Menelik, begotten by Solomon... to visit his father—at the age of twenty-one allegedly.

Solomon wanted to keep him in Israel, but Menelik, knowing he’d have to one day rule in Ethiopia... returned home and I’d venture to say he took with him much of Solomon’s wisdom!



“We don’t know what happened to King Solomon’s inventions,” lamented Yuri... but I’ve a feeling that before he passed he must’ve sold or traded them to the Egyptians who already had those technologies since the days of Joseph, son of Jacob!... Because we hear nothing about them during the reign of Solomon’s son Rehoboam! during whose reign Israel’s kingdom was formally divided.

“And from that time on!” said Yuri—there were good kings and bad kings ruling each of the kingdoms until—finally God allowed the king of *Babylon* to scatter the inhabitants of the Northern Kingdom, which was mostly Ephraim’s offspring—to many other nations; and later the Southern Kingdom was carried away captive to *Babylon* and remained for seventy years while their land had its rest.

“When it was time for the Israelites to go back to their land,” said Yuri... as Shawn explained yesterday—God raised up the Persian king Cyrus, who’d conquered all the kingdoms of earth!... and charged him with the work of building a temple at Jerusalem! who sent the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin along with the priests and Levites—to go up and build the house of The Lord.

“Am I getting it right?” asked Yuri.

Eric began tracing a line of notes with his finger, and answered: Yuri—I just happened to read this last night—that Judah was the tribe which returned to Jerusalem after the captivity. ...So—why are you saying there were two tribes?

“You were probably in the thirty-seventh chapter of *Isaiah*, Eric,” replied Yuri, with Eric raising his eyebrows and nodding agreement. “And yes,” assured Yuri—I do believe it was talking about the return from *Babylon*; but by doing a little more research, Eric—you find the books of *Ezra* and *Nehemiah* included the Benjamites, a very small tribe.

And in doing a little deeper search regarding Benjamin—you’ll find that at one time, the tribe of Benjamin was almost entirely wiped out! because of something that took place among the Benjamites. This thing was so evil, that the other tribes of Israel, assembled and sent an entourage to kill every one of the Benjamites! so that the evil they had allowed would not spread to the other tribes.

“Quite an interesting story!” remarked Yuri. And I can see right there, Eric—the hand of Satan—then trying to stop God’s plan for the gospel of Jesus Christ to be carried to the Gentiles through the Apostle Paul, because he was of the tribe of Benjamin! and get this: before his death by martyrdom—Paul said in a letter to the *Colossians*... that the gospel had been preached to every creature under heaven... And what did Jesus say would happen when the gospel of the kingdom was preached to all nations?

“Marcia...” acknowledged Yuri as she raised a finger.

“He said the end would come!” she recalled—and by taking the ancient prophecies literally, as you’ve showed us, Yuri—we can see that it wasn’t just the *End of the Israelite race*! but the *End of the world* as it existed at that time.

“Exactly!” exclaimed Yuri. And, although we can’t really trust even Josephus’ views on their history regarding their *final End*....

“I do believe that after the Babylonian captivity and from that time-on,” sympathized Yuri, stretching out his arm as far as it would go—they were always under the rule of governors and kings of other nations, because as a whole—their heart was not perfect toward God;

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

And when the fullness of time had come and that measure of sin was almost to the brim, it was from the tribe of Judah that the Lord God found a godly seed through which to bring His only begotten son into the world!

His Father in heaven named Him Yhswah and we would, in our tongue—pronounce the name as ‘Joshua.’ His family and friends called Him Emmanuel, meaning ‘God with us;’ and the Greeks called Him Jesus, because the name they had known for the God of Creation, was Zeus!

And we are using the name Jesus because that’s the way most people in the world have known Him for at least the past twelve hundred years! or so.

At Jesus’ birth there were wise men, or astronomers of kingly descent, who’d seen His star; and according to something Jeremy brought out, they more than likely—were a part of the *lost ten tribes of Israel*, and from the same kingly line as David! and they brought gifts that would be necessary for the physical and emotional welfare! of this young prince as He grew.

We also learned from Shawn yesterday—it was just a few years before Jesus’ birth that the Israelites were allowed to have their own king again; but the king was always under the supervision of a higher ruler—of whichever was the dominant kingdom at the time.

At the time of Jesus’ birth, one called Herod the Great was king in Israel; and he was a ruthless ruler who’d killed his own mother and even a wife in his rages of jealousy! and later—slaughtered all the baby boys two-years-old and younger in Bethlehem! when he heard that a future king of the Jews was born there.

According to accepted historical data, this King Herod died of disease in the year four B.C. ...So that throws-off the accepted time of Christ’s birth—which might be a problem for students digging into the timelines of *Ezekiel* and *Daniel*!

But God had warned Jesus’ earthly father Joseph in a dream—to flee into the land of Egypt where he avoided the child’s death by Herod!

And to keep our story contiguous; not having an historical break between Christ’s birth and the writings of the Apostles, thanks to Shawn’s input—I’ll just add that: this King Herod died and one of his sons, Archelaus assumed the title of King; and Jesus was brought back to the land of the Jews, to live in Nazareth of Galilee, although—after Archelaus, there was his brother also named Herod, who reigned at the time of the crucifixion! and until his own demise recorded in the Book of *Acts*.

Then there were other kings that the Romans chose for them during the days of the Apostles: Agrippa was one; but they, too—were always under the power of the emperors!

When Jesus reached the age of twelve, the appointed time was nearing when The Father in Heaven would rid the world of all wickedness and idol-worship; and would bring an end to the people He had made and chose to be the ‘race with rules’—through which He would bring His only begotten Son into the world! for His purpose of redeeming it back to Himself.

And by the time of His crucifixion even His own tribe Judah! had revolted—Isaiah saying their DNA had been replaced by that of *strangers* from the east!

“And to do this ‘*ridding the world of all wickedness*,’” exclaimed Yuri using his quotation marks sign—God was determined to gather every single person left alive after the

emperors had greatly reduced the world's population.....

And then, He would hiss for Israel's enemies and they would come speedily! from the ends of the earth to Jerusalem! And how would they come speedily, except by aircraft or space travel?

So here we have the episode of Jesus staying behind in the temple while His earthly parents and relatives made their trip back to their home town. Jeremy woke us up to the fact that He'd probably spent five or six days in discussions with the masters of the world! before His parents found Him there.

And even His parents, so used-to His little miracles of fixing things when they went wrong—were amazed! when they saw him sitting among the doctors, who also—were astonished at His understanding and answers!

And that's absolutely the last piece of information the *New Testament* of the *Bible* has about Him until his return to their society at age thirty... reason being, as Jeremy pointed out—Jesus had shared knowledge with masters of societies worldwide—that would bring fulfillment to the prophecies and bring sin to its fullness! and also make it possible for all the world to be gathered at Jerusalem for the Siege!

“The *Bible* tells us,” continued Yuri—God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself... So then we must surmise that—during those missing years Jesus was able to tour the world! teaching the good news of His coming kingdom to all the lost tribes!

By this time, the students that were onlookers—had absorbed enough enlightenment that they weren't even bothering to question anything else that would've otherwise seemed ghastly! to say the least.

“Upon His return to the homeland,” stressed Yuri—there was one more... huge test Jesus must pass before embarking on a ministry to a people that had long-broken their covenant with God! sinking deeper and deeper into idol worship!

Jesus knew that, having human form—He must fulfill all righteousness: so he was baptized by His forerunner and natural earthly cousin John—having the Father's Holy Spirit descending upon Him like a dove and remaining on Him; and the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness where He fasted forty days and then was tempted in a few ways by the devil himself, and came out victorious! by quoting answers that were already written in stone!

He then chose twelve men as disciples—to teach them the ropes and to have faithful witnesses to carry-on after He would go away! and according to mutually accepted timeline knowledge there were three and a half years of ministry, mostly in the area of Galilee—teaching the multitudes by way of interesting examples or stories called parables... and the people were amazed! saying that *“no man ever spoke like this man!”*

There were some of His followers, though—who were still alive at the time of the siege, who had heard Jesus say this: *“Truly, I say unto you—that there be some of them standing here—which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power!”*

“And that right there is a clincher!” confirmed Yuri... because the dwellers in the wilderness of Qumran also—must surely have been among the multitudes who heard Jesus, and remembered He had told them to flee from their cities when they would see the abomination that maketh desolate—set up or standing in the Holy Place... So that

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

would mean: they also! would not taste of death until they had seen the kingdom of God come, with power!

And the very same promise... He'd given to the High Priest who wanted to hear from Jesus' own lips—that He was the *Son of God!*

"But there's more to that story," insisted Yuri—that shouldn't be left out and could also be of Importance in my list of persuasions; and that is—the story of what we call the Transfiguration!

It was six days after this prophecy to His followers—that some of them within His hearing would not taste of death until they saw the Kingdom of God come with power—that Jesus took with Him Peter, James and John and went up into a high mountain to pray; and as He prayed—His form changed! and He appeared in shining garments, white as the light! and suddenly! there were Moses and Elijah looking the same; talking with Him about His sufferings followed by death, burial and resurrection—that He would accomplish at Jerusalem!

You don't hear much elaboration on this story, but it strikes me as an inevitable event set up by His Father in heaven... having searched about four thousand years for a godly Seed to carry out His plans of reconciling the world unto Himself!... knowing the frailty of human flesh and mind.

Even though He was well-pleased with His Son's life so far—He didn't want any misunderstandings to mess up His plans; so He arranged a rendezvous with Moses and Elijah to go over everything written about Jesus in the Law and by the Prophets, and to go over the protocol for the next week or so before His death!

"And it was just a few days later," reminded Yuri—that Jesus steadfastly set His face like a flint! to go to Jerusalem, knowing it was time! for the prophecies to be fulfilled.

When he was come near to Jerusalem... from the Mount of Olives—Jesus looked out over the colorful, brightly lit city... and wept over it! It was quite different! now, than when He saw it at the age of twelve. The masters of all classes of sciences had lost no time perfecting many intricate inventions with information gleaned from Him! during those five days in the temple.

But that information had only served to allow His people to fill-up the cup! with more and more wickedness. I can imagine His intense emotions of love and jealousy! for such great masses of people who had turned their backs on Him.

I think It was *Jeremiah* who relayed His message: "*Those that I have swaddled and brought up—has My enemy consumed!*" and... "*My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart makes a noise in me*"... And I'm sure that's how Jesus did feel! that very moment—knowing they'd never return!

Then, sliding a photo to Eric, Yuri apologized: This photo isn't an altogether true picture of Jerusalem at the time of the siege; but could give you an idea of the splendor of that city and also of the predicament they were in!

He saw in a vision—the scene that would take place forty more years from that time—when their enemies would come and lay siege against them and lay their temple even with the ground! And He knew the end from the beginning—having been reminded! by Moses and Elijah.

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

The prophecy would be fulfilled!

It would be the time when their cup of transgression would finally be filled-up; and He



would ‘visit them’! for all their iniquities and sins.

Jesus wept! with great compassion! as He saw the unthinkable situations into which they would fall. ...Shawn will describe it... that is—if I’ll give him time!

But at that moment! Jesus wished He could just gather them under His wings as a mother hen gathers her chicks, but He knew they would not come to Him!

Later-on during that last week—Jesus would tell the religious leaders of Jerusalem that they were the generation of God’s wrath!

He wanted desperately! for His people to acknowledge their trespasses! and realize they had made their God to be ‘a stranger in His own land and as a wayfaring man that turned aside to tarry for a night; and as a man that cannot save!’

“And may I add right here,” sighed Yuri—it’s because *Mystery Babylon* has hidden the truth about the *Last Days of the Israelite*—that the world today views Jesus in the exact same light! Even the leaders of evangelical churches! are teaching that God is only love; and will not chastise us for sin; but forgive. Yes! He will forgive—but only upon our act of repentance, which means a complete turn-about! from sin. They made Jesus out—to appear as a namby-pamby god who never stood up for Himself! and we do too!

In fact, Jesus made this statement: *“Truly, truly I tell you, He that believes on me—the works that I do—he will do also; and greater works than these will he do because I go to my Father. And whatsoever you shall ask in my name—that will I do! that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you shall ask any thing! in my name, I will do it.”*

Shouldn’t this be the norm for any assumed believer in the world—even today?

“Marcia?” Prodded Yuri as he noticed her beckoning.

“I believe it was A.W. Tozer,” informed Marcia—who suggested: *“The essence of idolatry is the entertainment of thoughts about God that are unworthy of Him.”* So, it seems to me that if we do not know Who God Really Is, and what He is like in His holiness—then we create within our imaginations—a god that is inferior! and although not bowing to an actual idol made with hands!—we are surely worshiping an idol of our own imaginations.

“Thank you for that, Marcia.” responded Yuri. ...I’ll say that I agree with Tozer’s illustration! and so, we must be careful to honor The Lord God’s Majesty and His holiness when



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

coming boldly before His Throne of Grace as Apostle Paul has taught; and respect the fact that His plans for us will include trials and testings—to perfect us and to do us good!

Jesus, knowing the end from the beginning—remembered the prophecy of the ‘*strange work*’ He would do in them; and He knew for sure... His ‘*strange act*’ that was determined—was the only way He could bring His people back into a state of purity!

The prophecy had to be fulfilled!

“Then... came... the crucifixion!” said Yuri, somberly... And we all should know the story of the *Passion of the Christ*; most of us having seen Mel Gibson’s incredible movie! with Jim Caviezel.

But I just want to bring out this one thing about the trial: it was when He was before the High Priest Caiaphas and his father-in-law Annas who were commanding Him to tell them whether He was the Son of God or not; and this was Jesus’ reply: “*You have said! Nevertheless, I say to you—hereafter, you will see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of heaven!*”

“And now going ahead... Please don’t get upset with what I’m going to say next,” petitioned Yuri—because it’s just my opinion of what Jesus did during the forty days or so between the time He rose from the dead... and when He appeared again to His disciples in Galilee just before He went up to heaven in a cloud ... Ready?

Well... He had told His disciples He had other sheep! He must bring that were not of that fold—right? And thanks to Jeremy, I can now see Jesus re-visiting quickly—all those tribes! He had visited during the ‘*eighteen missing years*’... and re-confirming His promise of the kingdom! and delivering His gospel of the remission of sins by His own blood as the ultimate sacrificial Lamb!

“Are you with me?” tossed Yuri with reaction from Jeremy... “Great sluicing! Yuri.” and sounds of agreement from the rest!

“After Jesus had finished the job His Father gave Him to do,” reassured Yuri—He went back to that state of glory He had with His Father from the beginning. His people had broken the covenant He made with them at their birth as His people—to the point ‘*He despised their cities and no longer regarded any man!*’ but in His compassionate sacrifice for them and all of humanity—He had made a *New Covenant*; a covenant that would be for all people! no matter what race or nationality they may be! And that New Covenant is nothing but Love!

At that time... there were many who did become Jesus’ friends! and followed Him in His ‘regeneration’; and we’re gonna call that—‘death, burial and resurrection’!

And that part of the story is very important to God as well as to us—because it not only tells us He loves us; but that we can also become His sons by believing in His name... and enjoy having a very honorable legacy! as a believer in Christ for our own *Age of the Gentiles*.

At this point, Eric has a question and asks: Yuri, what does ‘*believing on His name*’ have to do with becoming *sons of God*? I’m that kind, you know, eh—inquisitive! & hav’ta have a reason for everything! said Eric, wiggling his bushy red eyebrows.

Yuri leans toward Eric and answers: Now jot this down, Eric; and do an exegesis when you’re at home... Ready?

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Receiving a “ten-four” from Eric, Yuri counts: 1) *John* one, verse twelve; 2) *John* twenty, verse thirty-one; 3) *Acts* ten, verse forty-three; and 4) *Ephesians* three, verses fourteen and fifteen. Oh! ...And 5) *Isaiah* fifty-seven, verse fifteen too! In this last reference, Eric—we see that God’s name is holy; and in *Deuteronomy* four, God told His people, “*You shall be holy because I, the Lord, your God am holy.*”

Got all that?... okey dokey, one more—6) *Hebrews* thirteen, verse eight says: “*Without holiness—no man shall see the Lord.*”

So now, we see that by believing in His name—we believe in His holiness; and if we really want to become *sons of God*—then we will be willing to take on His name to be in His family! Now then—underline the one in *Ephesians* because it says that His whole family! in heaven and in earth—has that same name! and to be happy and productive individuals our only responsibility is to believe in the power of His name! and stay in line with His Word.

“And now... that’s not a hard task!” chimed in Jeremy—jumping up and shaking a finger toward Yuri... I won’t take time to give you my story; but the doctors said I was clinically dead... and when I saw God’s holiness... man! I became a new creature! and had no more of the worldly desires that’d been a big part of my whole past! Thank God!

“Good shot, Jeremy!” responded Yuri... And that’s just how the Israelites should’ve behaved! when they saw Jesus’ love and compassion in His ministry to them... but most of ’em did not! Even the priests were saying it was no use!—they’d gone too far! They said they had made an agreement with hell, so it would not take them!

And do you know what Jesus predicted to them through *Isaiah*? ...He said this: “*One thousand will flee at the rebuke of one; and at the rebuke of five—you will all flee till you are left as a beacon on the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.*” And... if you’ve ever seen this picture Eric’s showing right now—you will probably all agree—it could be the ensign He was talking about... aye? ...the Menorah!



“Now, mind you,” stressed Yuri—the central and highest lamp was called the servant lamp and it was kept burning! for the daily lighting of all the others, at the appointed times... but there’s a saying in the Jewish Talmud that—forty years before the final destruction of Jerusalem—the servant lamp refused to burn! and never lit again!

Now would not that have been around the time they crucified Jesus, who was the servant of God that brought true light into the world?

Now, to wind this up I’ll just give a little synopsis of how things were after Jesus went back to the Father. As you know—the Lord’s apostles Peter and John were jailed and then beaten for teaching in that name; and Christ’s followers were sought-out and persecuted or killed! by Jewish authorities, until they scattered and preached the gospel to every creature on earth!—just as Jesus had instructed them.

And by listening to all the prophecies and putting them all in proper juxtaposition you’ll see the Roman Emperor was the ‘rod in the hand of The Lord’—going from nation to nation using forces we know little-of today!—enabling them to wipe out hoards of citizens in one stroke!—that were unprofitable to their agenda.

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

In fact, one of the prophets said that he worshipped a 'god of forces' leaving alive only those who could fight in his wars, and others that could be used as servants or slaves.



Emperor Vespasian, also called 'The Terrible' was the one that God used after the death of Nero... and one of our students had taken this photo which could very well represent this ruthless emperor who was bragging about '*gathering all the earth as one gathers eggs that are left, leaving none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped!*'

"Wow!" exclaimed Yuri. I'm not sure who supplied this photo, but—Thank you, Eric—It certainly fills the bill for a ruthless Emperor worshipping his 'god of forces!'

Regarding the nations that drank the cup of the Lord's wrath—I've listened to "*Amos*" and you'll find him talking about these nations in his first couple of chapters; and then Jeremiah gives a list in chapter twenty-five... of the nations and peoples that would have to drink of the wine cup of the Lord's fury...

But then Habakkuk sees a vision of God as He stood and measured the earth; and... "Rafael—do you have an idea of why the Lord stood and measured the earth just before the pouring out of His fury? Was it because He was getting ready to shake it, turn it upside-down and let it fall from its original place in the heavens as prophesied by Isaiah?

"I'm quite sure I could figure it out scientifically! Yuri," replied Rafael—but I really should be getting back to the hospital. So if you all will be doing research this evening, perhaps we could convene this session and take it up tomorrow at the same time?

"Great idea! Rafael" answered Yuri, rising up—gesturing, and trying to dispel the disappointed "Oooohs" coming from the 'standing room only' groups.

"Miguel," called Hadassah—Would you throw some kisses to your baby sister from all of us? Tell Rachelle our prayers are with you all, Rafael; and if God be willing—some of us'll be there this evening for a visit! and they wished them a blessed rest of the day while Rafael guided little Miguel through the maze of curious students gathering at the door.

Yuri thanked everyone for being there to support his efforts, and they all went away excited! about the discoveries of today... and expectations for tomorrow; and Shawn was slightly relieved—knowing he'd have another evening to prepare for his 'telling the story of the siege at Jerusalem.'

~~~~~

### *The End of His Story ≈ History Part 1—Students Unraveling Ancient Mysteries*

Instead of getting straight to the Story of the Siege of year 0070... *His Story ≈ History, Part 2 The Revelation of The Christ* begins with a students' explanation of differences between God's 'Old' and 'New' Covenants with humanity and proof that we are living in a totally different! *Era of Earth's Ages!*

## The Afterword

The following pages are all about the shift in earth's philosophies, as well as future circumstances in the lives of the principal characters.

Sir Isaac Newton's prophecy is now being played-out; for he had said: *About the Time of the End—a body of men will be raised up, who will turn their attention to the Prophecies And insist upon their literal interpretation—In the midst of much clamor and opposition!*” And there is much clamor and opposition over the mysteries of God being revealed; but the evening-time of the Age of the Gentiles has come; Truth is now being brought into light; and just as the philosopher Arthur Schopenhauer predicted: *All truth passes through three stages: first, it is ridiculed; second, it is violently opposed; and third, it is accepted as being self-evident.*”

With the coming of an American President blowing the proverbial Trump, our citizens were made to think about literal realities including taking the Word of God seriously by bringing the Bible back into our public schools upon the President's suggestion. And the Vatican has been able to convince ecumenical systems worldwide—that the Reformation was one big mistake which opened the door to confusion and church-splits over doctrines that could've been avoided had the protesters remained and reasoned out their differences by an ecumenical counsel as had been done before, in the assumed year 325 A.D.

Now that all had joined forces with the Pope, there was no longer a reason for secrecy regarding ancient documents; and Secret Vaults were opened, containing many missing ancient manuscripts in their entirety.

It was during this President's administration that a dreaded plague broke out worldwide; signifying the pouring out of the first of seven last plagues at the end of the Age of the Gentiles—changing the course of history.

Pope Francis announced to world leaders—the material presence of the First Dominion of the Messiah during the 'Dark Ages;' and left the decision to them—whether or not to release that information to the mill and run of society.

World religions and religious organizations experienced 'perestroika and pandemonium' as their doctrines of 'rapture' and 'dispensationalism' were ripped-away; all the God-fearing people came out of them and formed new groups of ministry; Institutions of learning changed their text books to include the knowledge of the First Dominion of Messiah during the first eight centuries A.D.

On May 30, 2029 (a date given to the author on August 13, 2012) the Asteroid Apophis collides with Earth, changing everything! There are no more islands nor sea nor even mountains! but Earth is one “Mountain of the House of The Lord” covering the face of Earth as predicted by Daniel's 'chapter two interpretation' of Nebuchadnezzar's dream.

Before the changing of Earth, Christ Jesus/Joshua comes with His mode of transportation, gathering all who have kept their garments of salvation – to be with Him for the conquest in Earth's last battle against evil forces; after which they will have followed Him in the sky with their own ships, headed for the Marriage Supper of The Lamb.

**Shawn and Meghan** were united in marriage at the end of the semester and sent by their mission board to indigenous tribes of Tanzania, to help with translations of the Bible and a copy of the Aleppo Codex—including all the pages that had been ripped-out! Some of their fellow 'students of Linguistic Arts' were welcomed by the same missions-board and sent to other parts of the world with the Truth about the First Dominion of Messiah and the message of Christ coming as a thief at the End of our Age. Shawn was raised by loving, caring parents who brot him up in the fear of the Lord. He loves them immensely; altho at times, in the recesses of his heart, he feels he doesn't really belong to them; yet not knowing that he and another baby boy were switched in an overly crowded delivery room. Not too long after applying for residency in Tanzania, Shawn is contacted by a governmental authority regarding his blood sample, and learns it was a perfect match with that of the parent who'd realized the baby they brought home years ago—was not their's! And they'd been always seeking to find their son while raising the one they'd brot home—in the loving manner of their country. There was an awesome reunion! but Shawn soon learned his true parents were not worshippers of the One True God and that the switch long ago was the beginning of a revival of truth among the ruling class of that country.

**Yuri and Hadassah**, also united in marriage after graduation—continuing their education at that same theological seminary. Yuri graduated and was offered the position of teaching a new line of study to any student who wished to enroll—while taking more classes in Anthropology, Linguistics and Archaeology. Hadassah was given the position of teaching a new type of photography involving formations of the clouds while also continuing her studies for a Bachelor of Arts degree in Social Studies and Archaeology. Yuri pastored a group of Believers coming out from religious organizations and other religions. But after obtaining his Master's Degree in Archaeology, he and Hadassah joined an archaeological team working in Southwestern USA, where they were excavating an underground ancient city with wall murals depicting the presence of Jesus/Joshua who was symbolized as the Quetzalcoatl that left on a mission, promising to return someday.

**Rafael** and his family relocated to Spain, and he continued his education at the university where his sister Paola was instructor. He also pastors a group of converts from other religions and religious organizations.

**Eric decided to continue his education** at an institution of higher learning majoring in Astronomy; and his dreams of becoming an astronaut were realized; King Solomon's prophecy was fulfilled for the Age of the Gentiles also—and Eric learned the secret technologies that were hidden from the rank and file of men since early-on in the twentieth century—when alien spaceships began crashing in the United States and other countries, and their handbooks on spacecraft were deciphered and used to develop speedy flight to Mars. Eric helped to develop spacecraft that could travel between Mars, Earth and Europa—one of

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

Jupiter's moons with atmosphere much like earth's; and it was on Europa, where they found a colony of humans left behind after the devastations of C.E. seventy when God shook the earth from all its wickedness. These people were Christian Jews and Gentiles—who had been causing the nations too much competition—and were sent there to keep them out of their phishing networks. It had been at the same time that Tyrus had returned to her hire among the nations; and was the nation that supplied sufficient food and durable clothing for the colony called “They that dwell before the Lord.” Eric met and married a beautiful young woman from that colony; and was asked to teach Earth Sciences at one of their universities while continuing his education in their advanced areas of true science.

**Marcia's dream was fulfilled**—to teach at a junior college in the same town as her Alma Mater. She also worked closely with Yuri and Hadassah—providing psychological and emotional comfort to everyone coming into the true Zion from religious organizations.

**Jeremy took his own advice** and armed himself with a compact camera every time he left his room—wishing each time, to catch a shot of some extinct animal they had studied; and—just as he wished; something would be there! So, along with Hadassah's photos—he was able to turn-in an end-of-semester report that amazed his instructors and won first place in the national finals for paleontology articles. His cloud-formation renditions of extinct animals included the leviathan, unicorn and dragon that went extinct during the C.E. sixties to seventies, as well as one ancient type of Bull that was highly esteemed. Jeremy graduated with a Master's Degree in Paleontology and accepted a teaching position at the Seminary.

**Bill** wrote a book about the Ends of the Ages and won the Nobel Prize for being able to let the whole world understand exactly what happened during, as well as at the End of each of Earth's Ages, including the Dark Ages. His book is written so simply, but thoroughly that it is being used as a textbook at all levels of education, and Bill has been promoted as Provost over many institutions of learning.

**Mrs. Hoopenhammer's career** became much more interesting and enjoyable as students were choosing various historical subjects to persuade their peers it never happened the way we've been taught.



## Yuri's List of Ambiguous words, phrases and names:

1. Cloud, clouds = Many of the references to these words carry a meaning for spacecraft. (In Exodus 13:21 “pillar of a cloud” is by Hebrew definitions #5975 and #6051: something magical that is established and abiding.) Something established and abiding could also refer to objects like the Black Knight Satellite that has been orbiting earth forever.
2. Horses = aircraft or spacecraft (II Kings 6:17) Hebrew definition #5483, #6571: something with rapid flight that skips; not single, nor for mounting; a cavalry
3. Chariot = mothership (II Kings 6:17) Hebrew definition #7392, #7393: like the upper millstone—round and spins; a carrier and dispatcher
4. Wheels = spacecraft (Isaiah 5:28, Jeremiah 47:3 Ezekiel 23:24) Hebrew definition #1534 something rolling and like a hurricane
5. Joseph's Wagons = ? (Genesis chapter 45) Hebrew definition #5699 something round, rolling
6. Wagons against Israel during the siege = aircraft carrier (Ezekiel 25:24) Hebrews; definition #7393 “Upper millstone” something round that spins; a carrier, dispatcher
7. Zoar, an heifer of three years old = small 3-tiered or triangular spaceship (Isaiah 15:5, Jeremiah 48:34) Hebrew definitions # 6819 a primitive root; to be small, i.e. (figuratively) ignoble:--be brought low, little one, be small. #5696 circular, round; #7992 three-tiered or triangular
8. The word Walk = describes the Watchers in their role for humanity and tribe of Dan in their role of judging the Israelites. (Judges 5:10, Zechariah chapters 1&6) Hebrew definition #1980 a primitive root; to walk (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively):--(all) along, apace, behave (self), come, (on) continually, be conversant, depart, + be eased, enter, exercise (self), + follow, forth, forward, get, go (about, abroad, along, away, forward, on, out, up and down), + greater, grow, be wont to haunt, lead, march, X more and more, move (self), needs, on, pass (away), be at the point, quite, run (along), + send, speedily, spread, still, surely, + tale-bearer, + travel(-ler), walk (abroad, on, to and fro, up and down, to places), wander, wax, (way)faring man, X be weak, whirl.
9. White asses that sit in judgment [tribe of Dan] and walk by the way = shiny revolving ships (Judges chapters 5: 10 and 17) Hebrew definition #6713 from an unused root meaning to dazzle; sheen, i.e. whiteness; #0386 from an unused root (meaning to continue); permanence; hence (concrete) permanent; specifically a chieftain:--hard, mighty, rough, strength, strong and # 1980 see definition above for “walk” [by the way] # 1870 from 1869; a road (as trodden); figuratively, a course of life or mode of action, often adverb:--along, away, because of, + by, conversation, custom, (east-)ward, journey, manner, passenger, through, toward, (high-) (path-)way(-side), whither(-soever)
10. Canaanite kings were Stars that fought from the heaven = spaceships or aircraft that could prick or sting [with ammunition] (Judges 5:20) Hebrew definition #3556 probably from the same as 3522 (in the sense of rolling) or 3554 (in the sense of blazing); a star (as round or as shining); figuratively, a prince: #3554 a primitive root; properly, to prick or penetrate; hence, to blister (as smarting or eating into)

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

11. Harosheth = Name of General Sisera's home-base; same as our "Area 51." Hebrew definition #2790 a primitive root; to scratch, i.e. (by implication) to engrave, plough; hence (from the use of tools) to fabricate (of any material); figuratively, to devise (in a bad sense); hence (from the idea of secrecy) to be silent, to let alone; hence (by implication) to be deaf (as an accompaniment of dumbness):--X altogether, cease, conceal, be deaf, devise, ear, graven, imagine, leave off speaking, hold peace, plow(-er, man), be quiet, rest, practice secretly, keep silence, be silent, speak not a word, be still, hold tongue, worker.
12. To Fish: [fishing for fish had already been mentioned] = phishing (Ezekiel 19:10) Hebrews definition #98 from an unused root meaning to collect as water
13. Precious clothes for chariots = astronaut suits (Ezekiel 27:20) clothing for Hebrews definition #7392; a vehicle; by implication, a team; by extension, cavalry; by analogy a rider, i.e. the upper millstone:--chariot, (upper) millstone, multitude, wagon. *[the upper millstone is a large round stone that's placed on a spindle atop a round stone base. The upper millstone spins to grind grain that is placed between the stones.] In other words, 'chariot' = 'spaceship'.*
14. Jesus/Joshua went up into a mountain = He sprang up and was settled (Matthew 15:29) Greek definition for 'went up' #G305: to arise, spring up; definition for 'into' #G1519: indicating the point reached; definition for 'a mountain' #G3735: to rise or rear as a bird or hen rising into the air and to keep in suspense; 'and sat down' #G2521: down in place or time.
15. Continuing from the above scripture—great multitudes came unto Him having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed & others and 'cast them down' #G4474: with sudden motion (as if by slap of the hand) and #G846: blown backward by a baffling wind of the third person.
16. 'At Jesus' feet = 'In the vicinity of' Jesus' feet #G3844: near, in the sight of.
17. 'He Healed them' (verse 30) #G2324 and #G846 = He adored & cherished, and waited upon them as a menial servant to relieve of disease, cure, healed—blowing them backward by the baffling wind of the Holy Ghost.

## More Questions and Answers

Yuri believes the God of creation is so involved in the lives of all humanity—that the anomalies of science and archaeology can be explained by taking the ancient prophecies literally.

So, Yuri went out on the campus a few times to do a survey of sorts—each time setting up his little cubicle in a different spot—and asking these two questions of several students:

1) Do you think there could be any chance the First Dominion of the Messiah could have been played-out during the Dark Ages?

2) Are there any scientific and archaeological anomalies that you think might be explained if it were so?

And with the answers he received, Yuri postulated these theories:

A. Scientists and archaeologists are perplexed about the presence of miles of postholes across certain mountain tops in Peru and other parts of the earth; and my ideas for these would be:

1. With King Solomon's statement: "That which has been is now; and that which is to come, has already been; and God requireth that which is past," we can be sure that by the end of every one of earth's ages—every technology imaginable was in use for humanity, at least somewhere in the world. So—these postholes could have been for the support of solar panels to supply electricity for their villages; or—windmills during the Dark Ages or during the age just before; or as transfer stations for electricity from the atmosphere—produced by the pyramids.

2. They could have been for the building of highways across the mountains that Yhswh had promised in Isaiah chapter eleven. God had told the remnant they had paid double for their waywardness; but now He would comfort them and do miracles for them as when they came up out of Egypt. He said He would dry up rivers and streams for them and make highways across the tops of mountains so they could come to Jerusalem. How did He make the highways? Could He have enlisted the help of the Watchers/sons of God—that know the use of Anti-gravity technology; and isn't it probable—they also made the geoglyphs or signs that God had said He would set among the nations —as stations where tribes of earth would gather and wait for the aircraft or spacecraft that would take them to New Jerusalem for the Sabbaths and Feasts?

B. A student was concerned about the meaning of the phrase "strangers shall build your walls," since after Christ's sacrifice of Himself to redeem all mankind from the kingdom of evil—there was then no difference between Jew and gentile Believers, because all Believers would belong to the body of Christ; whereas beginning in the book of Genesis—anyone who wasn't of one of the tribes of Israel was called a stranger or a sojourner among them; now I'm of the opinion that:

1. Angels are sometimes known as strangers. The author of the book of Hebrews records a warning that we should not forget to entertain strangers; because by doing this—some have entertained strangers—not being aware that they were angels.

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

2. Jesus prophesied that every stone of Herod's magnificent temple in Jerusalem—would come down and Josephus said it this way: "The west wall was spared; but for all the rest of the wall, it was so thoroughly laid even with the ground by those that dug it up to the foundation—that there was nothing left to make those that came thither—believe it had ever been inhabited." So what about the gigantic stones making up the foundation for the current walls—that would've been impossible for any human to build after the devastations of the sixties or seventies C.E.—since God said He would destroy the wisdom of the wise at that day? The prophecy was that—the sons of strangers would build their walls! Was it angels? Was it the watchers? Was it beings from other worlds at God's beck and command? Or did God just create them with His spoken Word? All we know for sure is that—God said that during the First Dominion of Messiah, the sons of strangers would build their walls. Oh! And about the current impossible walls located underneath street level ... Yuri was sure that King Herod the Great could not have built them without the help of the “strangers” and their amazing technologies.

C. On one of his outings, Yuri encountered a student from Canada, who—seeing Yuri's intense interest in anomalous ideas—asked if he knew of a former Canadian Defense Minister—Dr. Paul Hellyer, who was interviewed by a news reporter in the year 2005—regarding his belief in the UFOs; and Yuri was surprised to hear about a body of nine guardians of the human race, that have been around from the beginning of humanity. This student also informed him that one of these beings, appearing in form as a business man—had landed a spacecraft in a field close to Washington D.C. and requested an audience with the president of the United States, Dwight Eisenhower; and that it was for the purpose of warning humanity to dismantle their atomic weapons, lest things get out of hand, and the earth is destroyed before its time.

Yuri politely thanked the Canadian student; and when back at his room, he prayed for guidance in doing a Boolean search.

D. Yuri was sure that if there was any truth in the matter of the mysterious nine, he would find a clue—somewhere in the Bible; and decided to research the names of some of the angels of heaven, because he remembered that the Archangel Michael had appeared to the prophet Daniel, as a man.

1. After an hour or so of research in the Bible, Books of the Apocrypha, and of Enoch ... all he *could come up with were seven main angels that are said to preside over the affairs of men; but* only six are mentioned in one place, and that was by Enoch in the first book of the Lawrence translation; and with Yuri adding the seventh himself, they were:

1. Uriel, who is over clamor and terror
2. Raphael, who is over the spirits of men
3. Raguel, who inflicts punishment on the world and the luminaries
4. Michael, who presiding over human virtue—commands the nations
5. Penueel who presides over the spirits of the children of men that transgress,

*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

bringing them unto repentance and hope.

6. Gabriel, who is over Seraphim (J. Trimm version), over paradise, and over the Cherubim”
7. The Angel of The Lord, who made personal appearances to men before and after His thirty-three and a half years in His physical body.

From his research on the internet, Yuri found the names of more than nine angels of special standing—in the accounts of other religions; but from the description of Michael, who is the only one named as "archangel" in the Bible—it sounded like he could be the archangel who sent the emissary to President Eisenhower; because Enoch said that he commands the nations.

The “mysterious federation of nine” could possibly be a federation of nine "watchers" over the affairs of earth—who are obliged to report to Archangel Michael who presides over human virtue, and commands the nations. Yuri was able to substantiate this idea in his own mind—from the prophetic book of Zechariah, chapter six—where he could see four motherships coming out from between two mountains of brass ... and out from these motherships went the "watchers" in various colored spaceships—to patrol the earth. And in chapter two, we see that the angel that talked with Zechariah, showing him all these visions and their meanings—appeared to him as a man! D. Yuri also went on to postulate his theory about civilizations on other planets and star systems: Considering all he gleaned from the internet that evening—he could see that God has many varieties of creatures in His many galaxies and star systems; and they all have their own agenda to fulfill, and they all subsist after the natural laws of their own universe—operating by different sets of equations than those of another universe! And true—God could very well take some of them and equip them with whatever is necessary—to bring a message of warning to the people of earth.

E. Yuri can now see the ingenuity of the Creator in making two of our worlds in one—the visible and the invisible. He could see that our earth and its solar system was created for the purpose of making "friends" and not just "beings" or "creatures" who would operate after the laws of their own universe—although He loves and cares for every one of them too! But He created man in His own image—with the feature of "choice," so that He could have true friends who would love Him and be faithful because they really wanted-to! Before creating "man," God created for Himself an image through which He could walk and talk with the man; and Yuri found this information in the first chapter of St. Paul's letter to the Colossians. The first man Adam and his wife Eve—at first lived in the dimension that was non-material—that can only be seen by the non-physical part of a human being; but when they chose to disobey God and eat of the tree of knowledge, then—Poof! Iniquity—now within the cells of their bodies—triggered an adverse manipulation of the Higgs boson particle and they suddenly became material—having flesh and blood, and they could not remain in the Garden of Eden! And since God had created them with this feature called "choice," He knew they would eventually make the wrong choice—so when He recreated the world for humanity in His image—He thought ahead, and created two worlds in one.

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

1. The material or visible world would be a proving ground to prepare humanity for admittance back into the invisible world. In the material we are made ready for the real world that we cannot see with our natural physical eye; and it's only by overcoming temptations and being thankful in every trial and test during our fleshly life—that we become progressively dead to the material world and its pleasures—and alive to God and the gifts He placed within us that make the world a better place to live; as well as being able to enjoy the pleasure of His friendship!

2. The invisible world is actually more real than the physical one because in that realm—nothing ever breaks or wears out; there's no cleaning to be done ☺; there's no such thing as good or evil; and it lasts forever! and as in every other life form system—everyone has their own place to fulfill, being a part of the vast kingdom of God.

[Yuri's thoughts fled back to Hadassah's mention of a little dream Edgar Cayce had experienced many times during his physical life—where he would be riding in a luxurious train with white and gold interior, with a group of ministers he knew had died; and knew there was plenty to do in that dimension; with everyone enjoying life upon a higher plain of existence.]

F. Yuri's encounter with the Canadian student and his shocking revelations about our history—sparked his imagination enough to send him upon another Boolean research binge; and that was regarding the possibility of God aiding humanity's civilization of nations by sending them teachers... thousands of years ago—that would bring their nations out of chaos to a more highly civilized state of existence and these “Teachers” were undoubtedly some who had made it through earlier Ages of Earth's existence; for example:

1. Melchizedek, the King of Salem during Abraham's time, was also a High Priest—without father or mother and without beginning or ending of days! He was a teacher of righteousness . Some Bible scholars believe he was Seth, son of Adam—before the Flood.

2. Tradition holds that Huangdi, also called the Yellow Emperor reigned over China from 2697 to 2597 BC. He is said to have arrived out of the belly of a dragon and reigned over their people for 100 years—bringing order out of chaos; he was the originator of their centralized state, written language, appreciation for the esoteric arts; and is regarded as the initiator of Chinese civilization; and when his work was done, the dragon returned and took the "Yellow Emperor" away.

3. Pharaoh Akhenaten and his wife Nefertiti were extra-terrestrial in their appearance; Akhenaten changed his name, to mean he was representative of the one true God of creation, and abolished the evil priests and religious rites of polytheism; he possessed the wealth, power and wisdom to build the new capitol city, Amarna—in a place where one had never been, and erected institutions of learning to teach his people important sciences and wisdom of the One True God of Creation. Many clay tablets have been unearthed at Amarna, that are letters from the kings of Canaan—begging Akhenaten to dispatch his armies to come and help them against



*His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

the tribes of Israel that were taking their cities; but Akhenaten was too busy teaching the ways of the God of creation—to be involved with their problems.

4. The Lord sent a savior—a great one—to the Egyptians—to deliver them after the devastations of the Day of The Lord—he built an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt to unify the people; in that day there was a pillar at the border of Egypt, that was for a sign and a witness unto the Lord of hosts; and the Lord was known to Egypt, and the Egyptians knew the Lord, and vowed vows to the Lord and performed them. Israel was a blessing in the midst of the land, and was one of three nations—with Assyria and Egypt. There was a highway out of Egypt to Assyria (Rome) and the Egyptians served (The Lord) with the Assyrians. Yuri found this one in chapter nineteen of Isaiah's prophecies.

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

### About the Author

DI Andrews was born in Phoenix, Arizona to parents Elmer and Mary Andrews: missionaries to the Migrant population in the Phoenix Southwest Valley. She graduated from Litchfield Park High School and went on to graduate from the Arizona Bible Institute in 1958, one year before it became a college associated with BIOLA. In October after graduation, she was married to Gerald Borden whose parents had been missionaries in South Africa. After the birth of a son, Fred—they moved to Minnesota where Jerry continued his schooling at University of Northwestern in Roseville MN and was student pastor for a little country church at Baxter, Minnesota. Four months after the birth of a daughter, Bonna—Jerry's physical life was taken while riding his bicycle on a busy highway.

DI married again to a preacher, Bobby J. Jordan and was blessed with five more children: Michael, Tamera, Andrew, Jeanne and Esther—all born at home with midwife and a big Mighty God! for one daughter was coming breech but while they were travailing in prayer, she turned a summersault! and came out normally. During those years, DI wrote a book by typewriter called "Which Way Will Do?" that was somehow misplaced before publishing. This marriage ended in divorce after 17 years. In 1997 DI lost both her mother and third husband, Carl Shankle to illness, then busied herself with donating time to a food bank until she was asked to correct Bible Studies for an organization that was sending the Sword Bible to prison inmates upon completion of a Bible study course. During the next couple years, DI wrote answers to inmates' questions, which were turned into tracts and pamphlets.

But through all these years, since in her 20s, DI has experienced an enigmatic situation where upon waking or while doing housework she will automatically say a word or phrase; not knowing the meaning until she looks it up in a dictionary. She has found that it's usually for research. At times she receives names; and has surmised that it's someone in need of prayer or for research. DI had not been diligent in writing down these words in form of a timeline until after her mother told her one of her dreams which made her aware of the fact that it may be necessary to file all the words for future reference.

Then in September 2012—DI began wakening around two o'clock a.m. many mornings, with lots of 'words' to write down which are now published. You may find the timelines of names and phrases on a website called <[www.NewTalmud.com](http://www.NewTalmud.com)> along with words she began receiving in 2012, now as a book named "A New Talmud to the Gentiles in Their Latter Times". She believes they are words that tell a story He wants the nations to know: a story that has been surreptitiously covered up by sorceries of Mystery Babylon! for the past twelve-hundred years or so.

She believes that as these truths are hurled to humanity—religions and religious organizations will crumble, and true Believers will adopt new forms of ministry with their ministers all Seeing Eye-to eye. Then and only then, The Lord will come in His glory and collect those who have kept their garments.

DI believes that before that day, the world will change to accept reality and believe in the holy Watchers—sons of God born in Eden, who watch over the earth to help in time of need—ministering to those who shall be heirs of salvation. She believes Earth's citizens who have "kept their garments" will be watching and waiting for

### *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

their Lord to gather them in His inanimate "horses and chariots" to enjoy helping Him win the last of Earth's battles against evil forces, at Armageddon!

When He gets Zion (His Church) built up, He will then fold up this decaying Age of the Gentiles as a garment, and it will be changed to have no more mountains, islands and sea; nor "dirt, blood and guts" as General George Patton phrased it... For it will be one mountain covering the earth—the Mountain of the House of The Lord as seen by Abraham and other heroes of Faith and by Nebuchadnezzar in a dream as interpreted by Daniel.



*Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when The Lord shall bring again Zion.    Isaiah 52:8*

*Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favor her—yea, the set time, is come. For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favor the dust thereof. So the heathen shall fear the name of The Lord, and all the kings of the earth—thy glory. When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory. He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer. This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise The Lord.    Psalm 102:13-18*

*But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the time to come?    Isaiah 42:22-23*

*If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?    Psalm 11:3*

*And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.    Isaiah 58:12*

## *His Story ≈ History, Part 1*

### Suggested Study

- The Antiquities of the Jews (Chapter 20) – Flavius Josephus
- The Atlas of Ancient America – Michael Coe, Dean Snow and Elizabeth Benson
- The Book of Enoch - August Dillman
- The Chronicles of Narnia - C.S. Lewis
- The Chronologies of the Ancient Kingdoms –Sir Isaac Newton
- A Course in Miracles – Foundation for Inner Peace
- Dead Sea Scrolls - Wise, Abegg and Cook
- The Essential Edgar Cayce – Mark Thurston, Ph.D.
- Fallen Angels and the Origins of Evil – Elizabeth Claire Prophet
- The Final Quest – Rick Joyner
- History: Fiction or Science [Chronology 1] – Anatoly Fomenko (for a study of the original Roman Numerals - revealing the First Dominion of Messiah during Dark Ages)
- The Holy Bible [Especially prophetic books—Books of Moses, the Psalms and King Solomon's writings, and Words of Jesus & His Apostles]
- Josephus [The Complete Works] – translated by William Whiston
- The Life and Times of Akhenaton – Arthur Weigall
- Exploring Mesoamerica [Places in Time] – John M. D. Pohl
- Meteora [Sacred Rocks and their History] - Greek National Tourist Organization
- Mysteries of the Unexplained – The Reader's Digest Association
- Mystery in Peru [The Lines of Nazca] – David McMullen
- The Mystery of the Menorah - J.R. Church and Gary Stearman
- The One Thing – Gary Keller and Jay Papasan
- On the Ruin of the City of Jerusalem – Hegesippus
- Out of Place in Time and Space [Inventions, Beliefs & Artistic Anomalies that were Impossibly Ahead of their Time] - Lamont Wood
- The Past From Above [aerial photos of ancient ruins] - Georg Gerster
- Signature in the Cell - Stephen C. Meyer
- The Signature of God – Grant R. Jeffries
- Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible – James Strong
- Technology of the Gods – David Hatcher Childress
- The Ten "Lost" Tribes of Israel ... Found! – Steven Collins
- The Wars of the Jews (Chapter 6) – Flavius Josephus
- [www.arkdiscovery.com](http://www.arkdiscovery.com) - Archaeologist Ron Wyatt
- What If – Robert Cowley

# HIS Story $\approx$ HISTORY Part 1

## *Students unraveling Ancient Mysteries*

This book is a super sensational novel based upon true facts:

- The words of Jesus
- Writings of the Apostles
- Ancient prophecies
- Works of Ancient Historians
- Archaeological finds
- Recent Scientific discoveries

We are nearing the End of the Age of the Gentiles, and have entered another 'Age of Enlightenment!' Jesus said, "You will know the Truth, and the Truth will make you Free!" Knowledge of Truths found expressed in this book, will act as an interferon—to inhibit the reproduction of religious theories that have cast a façade upon humanity during this Age of the Gentiles, and give us resistance to further infection.

Read this book to find out how!

If the so-called Science Movies describing things that transpired millions of years ago -based upon cause and effect & mixed with geological insight, supposition and imagination ... may be called "Documentaries" ... Then this book is also a "Documentary" based upon Ancient Prophecies and Fulfilment of those Prophecies as seen in the sciences of Archaeology, Astrology, & Geology, profane history and the Bible itself. Unlike documentaries seen on TV that "guesstimate" whatever transpired millions of years ago - this book is a "documentary" developed as conversations between two university students majoring in Physical Science, with students of other professions joining in at times.

In the light of scientific discoveries of other dimensions on Earth, ruled by differing sets of physical laws - we can now extrapolate the fact that the First Dominion of the Messiah existed physically in Earth until spirituality of the Nations began to decay. The Lord God then folded up that which was salvageable (as a garment is folded up) ...and He changed it to be in another dimension. Find out how, as you read the conversations of the characters in this book.

The ancient prophets foretold that the Israelites would continue to flee from their Maker until they be left as a beacon on the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. [Do you suppose that ensign on a hill ...is the 'Candelabra' that is seen from ships - 12 miles out in the ocean as they prepare to embark at Pisco Bay in Peru?- photo included in this book]

In Mystery Babylon's Deceiving of the Nations, our forefathers were robbed of the Truths contained in this book, and did not have a leg to stand upon in forming their doctrinal issues. As we grasp these Truths and forget everything we thought we knew, we shall be free indeed from the infectious bonds of religions and religious organizations; and free to follow the leading of the Holy Spirit of God as He prepares the world for the commencement of His second Dominion as Messiah.

[When He comes to 'bring again Zion' His ministers will be seeing eye-to-eye. Isaiah 52:7-15]